English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

Wave One Questionnaire – 2002

Household Demographics Module

DhTimA @
Time at start of the Household Demographics Module (set by DhSameH)
TIME

IF interviewing at an originally issued houshold: HHno = 1
|
| **DhSameH**
| INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU INTERVIEWING AT THE ADDRESS GIVEN ON ARF
| LABEL?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
|
ENDIF

DHResp ** @
INTERVIEWER: Who will answer the Household questionnaire?
CODE ONE ONLY
{Display's names of elsa sample members and young partners in Household (excluding those known to have died)
Range: 1..97
96   Other Household Member
97   Not a Household Member

[Responses to DHResp combined with those to DhWho are recorded in Hhresp]

CHECK: IF the number of the person answering the household questionnaire is not an elsa sample member or young partner AND is not 96 OR 97: (DHResp = RESPONSE AND DHResp <> 96 AND DHResp <> 97), INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid person number! Please change!

IF other household member answering household questionnaire: DHResp = 96
|
| **DhWho** @
| *{Display's names of other household members (excluding those known*
| *to have died)}*
| INTERVIEWER: CODE WHO WILL ANSWER THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE.
| Range: 1..97
| 96   New member of household eligible for interview
| 97   New member of household not eligible for interview
|
| CHECK: IF the number of the person answering the household
| questionnaire does not appear in the household grid and is not 96
| OR 97: (DhWho = RESPONSE AND DhWho <> 96 AND DhWho <> 97),
| INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid person number! Please change!
|
ENDIF

[Responses to DHResp combined with those to DhWho are recorded in Hhresp]

IF respondent is not household member OR is not new member of household eligible for interview: (DHResp = 97) OR (DhWho = RESPONSE AND DhWho <> 96)
|
| **DhWarn** @
| INTERVIEWER: THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE SHOULD ONLY BE ANSWERED BY
| ^*A NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER/A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER NOT ELIGIBLE FOR INTERVIEW* IF ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS ELIGIBLE FOR INTERVIEW ARE
| INCAPACITATED
| ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE
|
ENDIF

DHInt @
This is a study about the Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over (and any partners under 50). I would like to begin by ^*collecting a few/checking our* details about who lives in this household.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

Repeat questions DHName to DHMon: for each person in the household grid and Name to DhR for all new household members.

DHName @
Does ^*name ^still* live here?
1 Yes
2 No
{set to 'Yes' for the person answering the household questionnaire, set to 'No' for people known to have died}

IF person still lives in household: DHName = 1
|
| *IF name information available from HSE: HSE.Name = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **DhNC** @
| | INTERVIEWER: IS FIRST NAME (^Name) CORRECT?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| ELSE
| |
| | **Name** @
| | What is ^*your name/the first name of the first person/the first*
| | *name of the next person?*
| | ENTER FIRST NAME
| | Text: up to 20 characters
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF name from HSE is incorrect: DhNC = 2*
| |
| | **DhNN** @
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME
| | Text: up to 20 characters
| | *{if name from HSE is correct, DhNN = HSE.Name, if name from HSE*
| | *was not available, DhNN = Name}*

| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF information regarding sex is available from HSE: HSE.SEX = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **DHSexC @**
| | ASK OR CODE: Can I just check *^you are/^name* is *^sex*?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ELSE*
| |
| | **Sex @ [Sex is recorded in Indsex]**
| | ASK OR CODE *^name's* SEX
| | 1 Male
| | 2 Female
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF sex from HSE is incorrect: DhSexC = 2*
| |
| | **DhSex**
| | ASK OR CODE *^Name's SEX*
| | Text: up to 20 characters
| | *{if sex from HSE is correct, DhSex = HSE.Sex, if sex from HSE was not available, DhSex = Sex}*
| |
| | **[Dhsex and Disex are combined and recorded in Indsex – IF Disex was answered then indsex=Disex, ELSE indsex=Dhsex]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF information regarding date of birth is available from HSE: DOB = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **DHDoBC @**
| | Can I just check *^name's* date of birth is *^date of birth*?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF date of birth from HSE was incorrect or not available : DhDobC = 2 OR HSE.Dob <> RESPONSE*
| |
| | **DHDob @ [Year of birth recorded in DHDobYR - respondents with dates of birth on or before 29/02/1912 are coded as -7]**
| | What is *^your/^name's* date of birth?
| | DATE
| | *{if date of birth from HSE is correct, DhDob = HSE.DoB}*
| |
| | **[Year of birth from Dhdob and Didbn are combined and recorded in Inddobyr – IF Didbn was answered then indsex=Didbn, ELSE indsex=Dhdob. Respondents with dates of birth on or before 29/02/1912 are coded as -7]**

| |
| | CHECK: IF date of birth is 1885 or earlier: (DHDob = RESPONSE AND
| | YEAR(DHDob) < 1885), INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? The year is
| | earlier than 1885!
| |
| | CHECK: IF date of birth is after interview date: (Qinit.Intdat
| | = RESPONSE AND Qinit.Intdat < DHDob), INTERVIEWER: This date
| | is in the future (^*Date of Birth*)! Please change!
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **DHOK** @ *(computed)*
| Is this an eligible DoB - ie on or before 29th feb 1952
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF DhDob is not answered: DhDob <> RESPONSE*
| |
| | **DHAge @ [Recoded age recorded in DHAgeR – respondents aged 90 or
| | over are coded as age 99]**
| | What was ^*name's* age last birthday?
| | Range: 0..120
| | *{if DhDob is answered, DhAge is computed from DhDob}*
| |
| | *IF (DHAge = DK)*
| | |
| | | **DHEAg** @
| | | ^*Is name* ...READ OUT...
| | | 1 Under 16,
| | | 2 16 to 29,
| | | 3 30 to 49,
| | | 4 50 to 69,
| | | 5 70 to 89,
| | | 6 or, 90 or over?
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF information regarding relationships is available from HSE:*
| *HSE.R = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **DHRC @, DHRC2-DHRC13 @**
| | Is ^*your/name's* relationship to ^*name* ^*relationship*?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | **[Responses to DHRC-DHRC13 were incorporated into DHR-DHR13
| | respectively]**
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF information regarding relationship is not available from HSE or*
| *relationship from HSE is not correct: HSE.R <> RESPONSE OR*
| *DHRC = No*
| |
| | **DHR, DHR2-DHR13**

| | SHOW CARD A
| | What is ^*your/name's* relationship to ^*name*? Please choose a
| | number from this card.
| | 1 Husband/Wife
| | 2 Partner/cohabitee
| | 3 Natural son/daughter
| | 4 Adopted son/daughter
| | 5 Foster son/daughter
| | 6 Step son/daughter/child of partner
| | 7 Son/daughter-in-law
| | 8 Natural parent
| | 9 Adoptive parent
| | 10 Foster parent
| | 11 Stepparent/parent's partner
| | 12 Parent-in-law
| | 13 Natural brother/sister
| | 14 Half-brother/sister
| | 15 Step-brother/sister
| | 16 Adopted brother/sister
| | 17 Foster brother/sister
| | 18 Brother/sister-in-law
| | 19 Grandchild
| | 20 Grandparent
| | 21 Other relative
| | 22 Other non-relative
| | 96 Self (THIS CODE NOT USED)
| | [Don't know and Refusal not allowed]
| | *{if relationship from HSE is correct, DhR = HSE.R}*
| |
| | CHECK: IF relationship is Self: DHR = 96, Code 96 is not valid
| | for this question.
| |
| | CHECK: IF relationship is spouse/partner and age of person is
| | less than 16: IF DHR = 1 OR 2 AND DHAge <= 15) OR DHEAg NOT =
| | 2,3,4,5,6, Are you sure? ^*name* is only ^*age.* Please check.
| |
| | IF relationship is parent (natural, adoptive, foster or step),
| | parent-in-law OR grandparent and age of person is less than 16:
| | (DHR = 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 OR 20) AND DHAge <= 15 OR DHEAg NOT =
| | 2,3,4,5,6, You've coded ^*name* as a parent (inc. foster/in-
| | law/step) or grandparent, but ^*he/she* is less than 16 years
| | old. Please check ^*name's* age.
| |
| *ENDIF*
| |
ENDIF

IF person not in household AND not known to have died before the interview: DHName = 2 AND Dead <> 1
|
| **DHWhat** @
| May I ask what has happened to ^*name*?
| 1 Deceased
| 2 Living elsewhere - relationship ended
| 3 Living elsewhere - other reason
|

ENDIF

IF person was known to have died before the interview or has been recorded as dead during the interview: Dead = 1 OR DHWhat = 1
|
| **DhDead** @
| *^We understand that ^name has died. May I ask when (he/she) died?/ When did ^name die?*
| ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION
| 1900..2050
|
| CHECK: IF year of death is before HSE interview: IF (HSE.QTP.P[Person].yintb = RESPONSE) AND (DhDead >= hse.qtp.p[Person].YIntB) AND (DhDead =< 1998), INTERVIEWER: Individual was recorded as alive at HSE interview in *^year of HSE interview*. Please check date of death.
|
| **DhMon** @
| (When did ^*name* die?)
| ENTER MONTH AT THIS QUESTION
| 1 January
| 2 February
| 3 March
| 4 April
| 5 May
| 6 June
| 7 July
| 8 August
| 9 September
| 10 October
| 11 November
| 12 December
| 13 Winter (start of year)
| 14 Spring
| 15 Summer
| 16 Autumn
| 17 Winter (end of year)
|
| CHECK: IF month of death given is later than interview date: (Qinit.Intdat = RESPONSE AND Qinit.Intdat =< ((DhDead,ORD(DhMon)),1), INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^*Month of death* ^*Year of death*)! Please change!
|
ENDIF

DHElse @
Does anyone else live here ^*now?*
1 Yes
2 No
[Don’t Know and Refusal not allowed.]
{computed as = ‘Yes’ if resonpdent is a new houshold member}

{IF DhElse = 1, collects details for each new household member}

CHECK: IF any household member has more than one spouse/partner: P[P1].NumPart INVOLVINGP[P2].QRel[P1].DHR ^P[P1], INTERVIEWER: ^Name

has more than one spouse/cohabitee. Establish who is principal partner.

CHECK: IF any household member is married and spouse is of the same sex:(((P[P1].QRel[P2].DHR = spouse) AND (P[P1].DHSex = RESPONSE)) AND (P[P2].DHSex = RESPONSE) P[P1].DHSex INVOLVINGP[P1]. QRel[P2].DHR, INTERVIEWER: A married partner must be of opposite sex.

CHECK: IF any household member is cohabiting and cohabitee is of the same sex: (P[P1].QRel[P2].DHR = Part) P[P1].DHSex INVOLVINGP[P1].QRel[P2].DHR, INTERVIEWER: A cohabiting partner is usually of opposite sex.

CHECK: IF any household member is reported as being a natural/ adoptive/foster parent or grandparent and is less than 16 years old: P[P1].QRel[P2].DHR = 8,9,10,11,12,20 (P[P1].DHAge <= 15) INVOLVING (P[P1].QRel[P2].R,P[P1].DHAge), INTERVIEWER: You've coded ^*name* as a parent (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparent, but he/she is less than 16 years old. Please check ^*name's* age.

CHECK: IF any household member is reported as being a natural/ adoptive/foster parent or grandparent and is younger than the reported child/grandchild: (P[P1].QRel[P2].DHR =3,4,5,6,7,19 AND (P[P2].DHAge = RESPONSE) P[P1].DHAge INVOLVINGP[P1].QRel[P2].DHR, INTERVIEWER: Children (inc.foster/in-law/step) and grandchildren should normally be younger than their parents/grandparents/step-parents. Please check the ages you have entered.

CHECK: IF any household member is reported as being a natural/ adoptive/foster parent or grandparent and is younger than child/ grandchild: (P[P1].QRel[P2].DHR IN 8,9,10,11,12,20 AND (P[P1].DHAge = RESPONSE)) P[P1].DHAge INVOLVINGP[P1].QRel[P2].DHR, INTERVIEWER: Parents (inc. foster/in-law/step) or grandparents, are normally older than their child/grandchild/step-child. Please check the ages and relationships you've entered.

CHECK: IF more than two household members are reported as a particular child's parent: P[P1].QRel[P2].DHR IN 3,4,5,6,7 P[P1].NumParn = P[P1].NumParn + 1 IF P[P1].QRel[P2].DHR IN 3,4,5,6,7 P[P1].NumParn INVOLVINGP[P1].QRel[P2].DHR, INTERVIEWER: This suggests that ^*name* has more than two parents. Please check the relationship codes for ^*name* and select which one to alter.

DhTimB @
Time at start of children grid (set by DhCh)
TIME

DhPA
Computed - Person number of First Parent

DhPB
Computed - Person number of First Parent

DhC, DhC2-DhC13
Computed - Child number within these parents

DhCh to DHCR repeated for each single person/couple in household

DhCh
^*Do you/Do you and ^name/Does ^name/Does ^name and ^name* have any (other) living children?
IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included
1 Yes
2 No

IF has any (other) living children: DhCh = 1
|
| **DhNCh**
| In total, how many (other) living children ^*do you/^do you and ^name/^does ^name/^do name and name* have?
| IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included
| Range: 0..20
|
| Repeat questions DhCNa to DhCAg for each child
|
| **DhCNa @**
| What is the first name of ^*your/his/her/their (^oldest/next)* child?
| Text: up to 20 characters
|
| **DhCS, DhCS2-DhCS13**
| INTERVIEWER: CODE OR ASK ^*name of child's* SEX
| 1 Male
| 2 Female
|
| **DhCDB [named dhcb in data]** @, **DhCDB2-DhCDB13 [named dhcb2 – dhcb13 in data]** @, **[Year of birth recorded in DhCBY-DhCBY13]**
| What is ^*name of child's* date of birth?
| DATE
|
| CHECK: IF child's date of birth is before parent's: (DhCDB = RESPONSE) AND IF (Dmdob[DhPA] = RESPONSE) DhCDB <= Dmdob[DhPA]), INTERVIEWER: Child appears to be younger than parent. Please check. Child: ^*name of child - ^date of birth of child* Parent: ^*name of parent - ^date of birth of parent*.
|
| CHECK: IF child's date of birth is later than interview date: (Qinit.Intdat = RESPONSE) (Qinit.Intdat >= DhCDB), INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (^*child's date of birth*)! Please change!
|
| *IF does not know child's date of birth: DhCDB = DK*
| |
| | **DhCAg, DhCAg2-DhCAg13**
| | What was ^*child's name's* age last birthday?
| | Range: 0..120
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| Repeat question DHCR for each eligible adult in grid
|
|

| **DHCR** @
| SHOW CARD A
| What is ^*child's name's* relationship to ^*adult's name*? Please
| choose a number from this card.
| 1 Husband/Wife
| 2 Partner/cohabitee
| 3 Natural son/daughter
| 4 Adopted son/daughter
| 5 Foster son/daughter
| 6 Step son/daughter/child of partner
| 7 Son/daughter-in-law
| 8 Natural parent
| 9 Adoptive parent
| 10 Foster parent
| 11 Stepparent/parent's partner
| 12 Parent-in-law
| 13 Natural brother/sister
| 14 Half-brother/sister
| 15 Step-brother/sister
| 16 Adopted brother/sister
| 17 Foster brother/sister
| 18 Brother/sister-in-law
| 19 Grandchild
| 20 Grandparent
| 21 Other relative
| 22 Other non-relative
| 96 Self (THIS CODE NOT USED)
| [Don't know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
| CHECK: IF response is Self: DHCR[chloop] <> Self, INTERVIEWER:
| This is not a valid code. Please change!
|
| **[Multiple responses to DHR are recorded in variables DHCR01 to**
| **DHCR07 for child 1; DHCR17 to DHCR23 for child 2; DHCR33 to DHCR39**
| **for child 3; DHCR49 to DHCR55 for child 4 ; DHCR65 to DHCR71 for**
| **child 5; DHCR81 to DHCR87 for child 6; DHCR97 to DHCR103 for child**
| **7; DHCR113 to DHCR117 for child 8; DHCR129 to DHCR133 for child 9;**
| **DHCR145 to DHCR146 for child 10; DHCR161 to DHCR162 for child 11;**
| **DHCR177 for child 12; DHCR193 for child 13.]**
|
| **DhM, DhM2-DhM13**
| Computed - Whether has any more living children (who are not
| resident in household)
|
ENDIF

DhTimC @
Time at end of children grid
TIME

DHAnyPx
INTERVIEWER: ^*name(s) of eligible person(s)* ^*is/are* ELIGIBLE FOR INTERVIEW.
^*Do he/she/Do any/either of them* NEED A PROXY INTERVIEW?
1 Yes
2 No

IF someone needs a proxy interview and there is more than one person eligible: DHAnyPx = 1 AND EligBT >= 2
|
| **DHProxy** @
| CODE PERSON NUMBERS OF ANY ELIGIBLE RESPONDENTS INCAPABLE OF
| INTERVIEW.
| NOTE: THIS WILL GENERATE A Proxy INTERVIEW.
| *^Name(s) of respondent(s) needing proxy interview*
| *{if only one person eligible set to that person}*
|
| **[Multiple responses to DHProxy are recorded in variables to**
| **DHProxy1 to DHProxy2]**
|
ENDIF

DHIASep repeated for each couple in household

DHIAsep [named dhiasep in data] @
Later in the interview, I would like to ask some questions about finances generally, for example income and savings. Can I just check, do *^you and ^name/does name* and *^name* keep *^your/their* finances totally separate?
1 Yes
2 No

IF only 2 people eligible for interview
|
| **DhNow** @
| INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU ABOUT TO BEGIN A CONCURRENT INTERVIEW WITH
| *^name* and *^name*?
| THE ORDER IN WHICH RESPONDENTS WILL APPEAR IN THE SESSION WOULD BE:
| ^Name ^Name (randomly in person number order or reverse person
| number order)
| *(^INTERVIEWER: ^name and ^name HAVE SEPARATE FINANCES - BE SURE*
| *THEY ARE WILLING TO ANSWER QUESTIONS ABOUT THEIR FINANCES IN FRONT*
| *OF EACH OTHER BEFORE INTERVIEWING THEM TOGETHER)*
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| [Don’t Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
| *IF about to start a concurrent interview: DhNow = 1*
| |
| | **DhSurY** @
| | INTERVIEWER: CODE 1 HERE TO CONFIRM THAT INDIVIDUAL SESSION ONE
| | WILL BE A CONCURRENT INTERVIEW WITH *^name* and *^name*.
| | THE ORDER IN WHICH RESPONDENTS WILL APPEAR IN THE SESSION WILL
| | BE: ^Name ^Name (randomly in person number order or reverse
| | person number order)
| | NOTE: THIS CANNOT BE CHANGED
| | 1 Correct
| | 2 Not correct
| | [Don’t Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| *ENDIF*

|
ENDIF

IF is not about to start a concurrent interview or more than two people eligible for interview: DhNow <> 1
|
| *IF respondents hold shared finances: DHIAsep = 2*
| |
| | DhIAWho repeated for all couples who are not about to be
| | interviewed concurrently
| |
| | **DHIAWho [named dhiawho in data]** @
| | I will only need to ask one of *^you/them* the questions about
| | *^your/their* finances. Which of *^you/them* would be most able to
| | answer these questions?
| | CODE ONE ONLY
| | 1   ^name of respondent/first person in couple
| | 2   ^name of second person in couple
| | [Don’t Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **DHHou** @
| Some questions in the interview are about your household's
| housing and housing finances. I will only need to ask these to
| one person. Which of you would be the most able to answer
| questions about housing?
| CODE ONE ONLY
| *{Display’s names of all eligible respondents}*
| Range: 1..97
|
ENDIF

Individual Demographics Module

DiTimA @
Time at beginning of cognitive screening (set by DiDob).
TIME

IF date of birth known: ^txtdob = respondent's date of birth.

IF respondent did not answer Household Demographics Module:
QHD.HHresp IN [1..16] AND QHd.HHresp = allocp
|
| **DiDob**
| Can I just check, that your date of birth is ^txtdob?
| 1 Correct
| 2 Incorrect
|
| *IF date of birth is incorrect: DiDob = 2*
| |
| | **DiDBN** @ **[Year of birth recorded in DiDBNY]**
| | What is your date of birth?
| | DATE
| |
| | **[Year of birth from Dhdob and Didbn are combined and recorded in**
| | **Inddobyr – IF Didbn was answered then indsex=Didbn, ELSE**
| | **indsex=Dhdob. Respondents with dates of birth on or before**
| | **29/02/1912 are coded as -7]**
| |
| | *IF date of birth is not known: DiDBN = DK*
| | |
| | | **DiAg**
| | | What was your age last birthday?
| | | Range: 0..120
| | |
| | | **[Age computed from IndDob + Intdat is recorded in Indager.**
| | | **Respondents aged 90 or over are coded as age 99]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

DiInt**
Who is completing the proxy for *^respondent's name*?
Range: 1..97

IF proxy does not appear in Household grid: DiInt NOT IN [1..16]
|
| **DiPRe****
| SHOW CARD A
| I'd like to ask you some questions about you. What is *^respondent's*
| *name* relationship to *^him/her*?
| 1 Husband/Wife
| 2 Partner/cohabitee
| 3 Natural son/daughter
| 4 Adopted son/daughter

| 5 Foster son/daughter
| 6 Step son/daughter/child of partner
| 7 Son/daughter-in-law
| 8 Natural parent
| 9 Adoptive parent
| 10 Foster parent
| 11 Stepparent/parent's partner
| 12 Parent-in-law
| 13 Natural brother/sister
| 14 Half-brother/sister
| 15 Step-brother/sister
| 16 Adopted brother/sister
| 17 Foster brother/sister
| 18 Brother/sister-in-law
| 19 Grandchild
| 20 Grandparent
| 21 Other relative
| 22 Other non-relative
| 96 Self
| [don’t know not allowed, refusal not allowed]
|
| CHECK: IF response regarding relationship is Self: DiPRe = 96,
| INTERVIEWER: This is not a valid code. Please change!
|
ENDIF

DiSex
ASK OR CODE ^*respondent’s name*’s SEX
1 Male
2 Female

[Dhsex and Disex are combined and recorded in Indsex – IF Disex was answered then indsex=Disex, ELSE indsex=Dhsex]

DiMar*
SHOW CARD B
What is your current legal marital status?
1 Single, that is never married
2 Married, first and only marriage
3 Remarried, second or later marriage
4 Legally separated
5 Divorced
6 Widowed

CHECK: IF reports not married but married in household grid: (DiMar = 1, 4, 5 OR 6) AND Icouple = married, INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? Respondent is recorded in HH Grid as having a husband/wife. Please check.

NEW BLOCK

DiFint* @
I'd like to ask you a few questions about your family.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

IF has not reported living with grandchildren: IGCinHH <> Yes
|
| **DiGran***
| ^Do you have any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF have reported living with grandchildren OR reported having grandchildren or great-grandchildren: IGCinhh = Yes OR DiGran = 1
|
| **DiGnMy***
| How many living grandchildren or great-grandchildren do you have?
| Range: 1..97
|
| CHECK: IF reports number of living grandchildren or great-
| grandchildren larger than 20: DiGnMy > 20, INTERVIEWER: *^Number of*
| *grandchildren or great-grandchildren* seems high. Are you sure?
|
ENDIF

DiSib*
How many living brothers or sisters do you have?
IF ASKED: FOSTER/ADOPTIVE/STEP-BROTHERS/SISTERS CAN BE INCLUDED
Range: 0..97

CHECK: IF reports number of living brothers or sisters larger than 12: DiSib > 12, INTERVIEWER: *^Number of siblings* seems high. Are you sure?

IF respondent's mother was alive at HSE interview AND mother not living in household at present: HSE.LiveMaB = Yes AND IMainHH = No
|
| **DiNMA***
| Is your natural mother still alive?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF respondent's mother is still alive: DiNMA = 1*
| |
| | **DiANM***
| | How old is your natural mother?
| | Range: 16..120
| |
| | CHECK: IF response regarding mother's age at DiANM is less than
| | 50: DiANM < 50, INTERVIEWER: The respondents' mother seems young.
| | Please check.
| |
| | CHECK: IF the difference between mother's age and respondent's
| | age is less than 16 years: DiANM - IAgeof < 16, INTERVIEWER: The
| | respondents' mother's age seems low (*^mother's age)* relative to
| | the age of the respondent (*^respondent's age)*. Please check.
| |
| | CHECK: IF respondent is older than his/her mother: DiANM <

| | Iageof,INTERVIEWER: This is younger than ^*respondent's name* now!
| | Please check!
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF reports mother dead at HSE interview but did not provide valid report for mother's age at death OR reports mother died since HSE interview: (HSE.LiveMaB = NO AND HSE.AgeMaB <> VALID RESPONSE) OR (DiNMA = 2)
|
| IF reports mother died since HSE interview: DiNMA = 2, ^ditxt3h = How old was your natural mother.
| ELSEIF reported mother dead at HSE but did not provide valid report of mother's age at death: HSE.LiveMaB = No AND HSE.AgeMaB <> VALID RESPONSE, ^ditxt3h = Last time we interviewed you, you told us that your natural mother had died, can I just check, how old was she
|
| **DiMAD***
| ^ditxt3h when she died?
| IF DOESN'T KNOW EXACT AGE, ASK FOR AN ESTIMATE
| Range: 0..120
|
ENDIF

IF Mother is not alive: HSE.LiveMaB = No OR DiNMA = 2
|
| IF reports mother died since HSE interview: DiNMA = 2, ^ditxt3 = Did your natural mother.
| ELSEIF reported mother dead at HSE: HSE.LiveMaB = No AND HSE.AgeMaB <> RESPONSE, ^ditxt3 = Did she.
| ELSE ^ditxt3 = Last time we interviewed you, you told us that your natural mother had died, can I just check, did she
|
| **DiCDNM***
| SHOW CARD C
| ^ditxt3 die from any of the conditions on this card?
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1 Cancer
| 2 Heart Attack
| 3 Stroke
| 4 Other cardiovascular related illness
| 5 Respiratory disease
| 96 None of these
|
ENDIF

IF respondent's father was alive at HSE interview AND father not living in household at present: HSE.LivePaB = Yes AND IPainHH = No
|
| **DiNFA***
| Is your natural father still alive?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|

| *IF respondent's father is still alive: DiNFA = 1*
| |
| | **DiANF***
| | How old is your natural father?
| | Range: 16..120
| |
| | CHECK: IF response regarding father's age at DiANF is less than
| | 50: DiANF < 50, INTERVIEWER: The respondents' father seems young.
| | Please check.
| |
| | CHECK: IF the difference between father's age and respondent's
| | age is less than 16 years: DiANF - IAgeof < 16, INTERVIEWER: The
| | respondents' father's age seems low (*^father's age)* relative to
| | the age of the respondent (*^respondent's age)*. Please check.
| |
| | CHECK: IF respondent is older than his/her father: DiANF <
| | Iageof, INTERVIEWER: This is younger than *^respondent's name* now!
| | Please check!
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF reports father dead at HSE interview but did not report father's age at death OR reports father died since HSE interview: (HSE.LivePaB = NO AND HSE.AgePaB <> RESPONSE) OR (DiNFA = 2)
|
| IF reports father died since HSE interview: DiNFA = 2, ^ditxt3h =
| How old was your natural father.
| ELSEIF reported father dead at HSE but did not report father's age
| at death: HSE.LivePaB = No AND HSE.AgePaB <> RESPONSE, ^ditxt3h =
| Last time we interviewed you, you told us that your natural father
| had died, can I just check, how old was he
|
| **DiFAD***
| ^ditxt3h when he died?
| IF DOESN'T KNOW EXACT AGE, ASK FOR AN ESTIMATE
| Range: 0..120
|
ENDIF

IF Father is not alive: HSE.LivePaB = No OR DiNFA = 2
|
| IF reports father died since HSE interview: DiNFA = 2, ^ditxt3 =
| Did your natural father.
| ELSEIF reported father dead at HSE but did not report father's age
| at death: HSE.LivePaB = No AND HSE.AgePaB <> RESPONSE, ^ditxt3 =
| Did he.
| ELSE ^ditxt3 = Last time we interviewed you, you told us that your
| natural father had died, can I just check, did he
|
| **DiCDNF***
| SHOW CARD C
| ^ditxt3 die from any of the conditions on this card?
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1   Cancer

```
|  2   Heart Attack
|  3   Stroke
|  4   Other cardiovascular related illness
|  5   Respiratory disease
| 96   None of these
|
ENDIF

DiKLiv*
Who did you live with for most of your childhood?
 1   Both natural parents
 2   Natural mother and step-father
 3   Natural father and step-mother
 4   Natural mother
 5   Natural father
 6   Step-parents
 7   Foster Parents
 8   Adoptive parents
 9   Children's Home
95   Other (specify)

IF reports that has lived with other people: DiKLiv = 95
|
| DiKLO @
| INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN WHO RESPONDENT LIVED WITH
| Text: up to 20 characters
|
ENDIF

[Open responses to DikLO were coded and then incorporated into
DiKLiv. DikLivC identifies that an open response was given at DikLO
and incorporated into DiKLiv.]

IF did not live in children's home for most of their childhood:
DiKLiv = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 OR 95
|
| IF lived with both natural parents: DiKLiv = 1, ^fjobtxt =
| father`s.
| ELSEIF lived with natural mother and step-father: DiKLiv = 2,
| ^fjobtxt = | step-father`s.
| ELSEIF lived with natural father and step-mother: DiKLiv = 3,
| ^fjobtxt = | father`s.
| ELSEIF lived with natural mother only: DiKLiv = 4, ^fjobtxt =
| mother`s.
| ELSEIF lived with natural father only: DiKLiv = 5, ^fjobtxt =
| father`s.
| ELSEIF lived with step-parents: DiKLiv = 6, ^fjobtxt = step-
| father`s.
| ELSEIF lived with foster parents: DiKLiv = 7, ^fjobtxt = foster
| father`s. | ELSEIF lived with adoptive parents: DiKLiv = 8,
| ^fjobtxt = adoptive
| father`s.
| ELSE ^fjobtxt = main carer`s
|
| DiFJob*
| What was your ^fjobtxt main occupation when you were 14?
```

```
|  1   Armed forces
|  2   Manager or senior official in someone else's business
|  3   Running his own business
|  4   Professional or technical
|  5   Administrative, clerical or secretarial
|  6   Skilled trade
|  7   Caring, leisure, travel or personal services
|  8   Sales or customer service
|  9   Plant, process or machine drivers or operators
| 10   Other jobs
| 11   Something else
| 12   Casual jobs
| 13   Retired
| 14   Unemployed
| 15   Sick / disabled
|
ENDIF
```

Health Module

HeTimA @
Time at start of general health section (set by Hegenh/Hehelf/HeIll)
TIME

IF randomisation allocates first general health option: HERan = 1
|
| **Hegenh**
| How is your health in general? Would you say it was ...READ OUT...
| 1 Very good,
| 2 good,
| 3 fair,
| 4 bad,
| 5 or, very bad?
|
ELSE
|
| **Hehelf**
| Would you say your health is ...READ OUT...
| 1 excellent,
| 2 very good,
| 3 good,
| 4 fair,
| 5 or, poor?
|
ENDIF

Heill*
Do you have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity? By long-standing I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of time, or that is likely to affect you over a period of time?
1 Yes
2 No

IF has a long-standing illness: Heill = 1
|
| **Helim***
| (Does this / Do these) illness(es) or disability(ies) limit
| your activities in any way?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

HeFInt @
The next questions ask about difficulties you may have walking a quarter of a mile because of a health problem. By health problem we mean any long-term physical, mental or emotional problem or illness.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

HeFunc
By yourself and without using any special equipment, how much difficulty do you have walking for a quarter of a mile? Do you have ...READ OUT...
1 no difficulty,

2 some difficulty,
3 much difficulty?
4 or, are you unable to do this?

IF reports some or much difficulty walking quarter of a mile or unable to walk quarter of a mile: HeFunc = 2, 3 or 4

IF spontaneously reports unable to walk quarter of a mile: HeFunc = 4, ^difftxt = prevent you from AND ^difftxt1 = prevents you from walking.
ELSE, ^difftxt = cause you to have difficulty AND ^difftxt1 = makes it difficult for you to walk

HeAtt @
SHOW CARD D
What are the symptoms that ^*difftxt* walking a quarter of a mile?
INTERVIEWER PROBE : What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1	Chest pain
2	Fatigue/too tired
3	Shortness of breath
4	Tremor(s)
5	Pain in leg or foot
6	Swelling in leg or foot
7	Incontinence or fear of incontinence
8	Seeing difficulty
9	Hearing difficulty
10	Confusion
11	Difficulty concentrating
12	Memory problems
13	Unsteady on feet or balance problems
14	Lightheaded or dizziness
15	Fear of falling
16	Anxiety or fear
95	Some other problem or symptom

[Multiple responses to HeAtt are recorded in variables heatt01 to heatt17]

IF reports more than one symptom causing difficulty or preventing from walking a quarter of a mile: HeAtt > 1

HeAta
SHOW CARD D
And which of these is the main symptom that ^*difftxt1* a quarter of a mile?

1	Chest pain
2	Fatigue/too tired
3	Shortness of breath
4	Tremor(s)
5	Pain in leg or foot
6	Swelling in leg or foot
7	Incontinence or fear of incontinence
8	Seeing difficulty
9	Hearing difficulty
10	Confusion

| | 11   Difficulty concentrating
| | 12   Memory problems
| | 13   Unsteady on feet or balance problems
| | 14   Lightheaded or dizziness
| | 15   Fear of falling
| | 16   Anxiety or fear
| | 95   Some other problem or symptom
| |
| | CHECK: IF response at HeAta did not appear at HeAtt INTERVIEWER:
| | This reason wasn't given at HeATT. Please change!
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimB @
Time at start of eyesight and hearing section (set by Heeye)
TIME

Heeye*
Is your eyesight (using glasses or corrective lens as usual) ...READ OUT...
1   excellent,
2   very good,
3   good,
4   fair,
5   or, poor?
6   SPONTANEOUS registered or legally blind

IF not registered or legally blind: Heeye = 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5
|
| **Hefrnd**
| How good is your eyesight for seeing things at a distance, like recognising a friend across the street (using glasses or corrective lens as usual)? Would you say it is ...READ OUT...
| 1   excellent,
| 2   very good,
| 3   good,
| 4   fair,
| 5   or, poor?
|
| **Hepap**
| How good is your eyesight for seeing things up close, like reading ordinary newspaper print (using glasses or corrective lens as usual)? Would you say it is ...READ OUT...
| 1   excellent,
| 2   very good,
| 3   good,
| 4   fair,
| 5   or, poor?
|
ENDIF

Heopt* @

Has a doctor or optician ever told you that you have (or have had)
...READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY...
INCLUDE DIABETIC RETINOPATHY IN CODE 2
INCLUDE AGE RELATED MACULOPATHY IN CODE 3
 1   Glaucoma or suspected glaucoma?
 2   diabetic eye disease?
 3   macular degeneration?
 4   cataracts?
96   None of these [Exclusive code]

[Mulitple responses to Heopt are recorded in variables Heopt1 to Heopt5]

IF has ever been told has cataracts: Heopt = 4
|
| **Hecat***
| Have you ever had cataract surgery?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

Hehear*
Is your hearing (using a hearing aid as usual) ...READ OUT...
1   excellent,
2   very good,
3   good,
4   fair,
5   or, poor?

HeHra
Do you find it difficult to follow a conversation if there is background noise, such as TV, radio or children playing (using a hearing aid as usual)?o
1   Yes
2   No

NEW BLOCK

HeTimC @
Time at start of CVD section (set by HeDiaa)
TIME

HeDiaa* @
SHOW CARD E
Has a doctor ever told you that you have (or have had) any of the conditions on this card?
PROBE : What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1   High blood pressure or hypertension
 2   Angina
 3   A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)
 4   Congestive heart failure
 5   A heart murmur
 6   An abnormal heart rhythm

 7   Diabetes or high blood sugar
 8   A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)
95   Any other heart trouble (SPECIFY)
96   None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to HeDiaa are recorded in variables hedia01 to hedia10].

IF has or has had any other heart trouble: HeDiaa = 95
|
| **HEDiX*** @
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER NAME OF OTHER HEART CONDITION
| Text: up to 30 characters
|
| **[Open responses to HEDiX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to HeDiaa (recorded in Hedia01 to Hedia10). These merged responses are recorded in variables Hedim01 to Hedim07]**
|
ENDIF

IF has or has had high blood pressure: HeDiaa = 1
|
| **Hemda***
| Are you currently taking any medicines, tablets or pills for high blood pressure?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had angina diagnoses and angina not reported at HSE or age of diagnosis as reported at HSE not between 35 and 120: HSE.Ageangi NOT IN [35..120] AND HeDiaa = 2
|
| **HeAga***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor that you had angina?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent’s age is less than reported age of angina diagnosis: HeAga <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent’s name* is only *^respondent’s age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of angina diagnoses less than 35: HeAga < 35, INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of angina diagnoses*, can I check?
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had angina diagnosis: HeDiaa = 2
|
| **HeYRa**
| In the last two years, have you had any angina or chest pains due to your heart?
| 1   Yes

| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had heart attack diagnoses and age of diagnosis as reported at HSE not between 35 and 120: HSE.AgeHart NOT IN [35..120] AND HeDiaa = 3
|
| **HeAgb***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
| that you had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or
| coronary thrombosis)?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent’s age is less than reported age of heart
| attack diagnosis: HeAgb <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent’s name*
| is only *^respondent’s age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of heart attack diagnoses less than 35:
| HeAgb < 35, INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of heart*
| *attack diagnoses*, can I check?
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had heart attack diagnosis: HeDiaa = 3
|
| **HeYRb***
| In the past two years, have you had a heart attack or myocardial
| infarction?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had congestive heart failure diagnosis: HeDiaa = 4
|
| **HeAgc***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
| that you had congestive heart failure?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent’s age is less than reported age of congestive
| heart failure diagnosis: HeAgc <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER:
| *^respondent’s name* is only *^respondent’s age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of congestive heart failure diagnoses less
| than 35: HeAgc < 35, INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of*
| *congestive heart failure diagnoses*, can I check?
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had diabetes diagnoses and age of diagnosis not given at HSE: HSE.Agedi <> RESPONSE AND HeDiaa = 7
|

| **HeAgd***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
| that you had a diabetes or high blood sugar?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent’s age is less than reported age of heart
| attack diagnosis: HeAgb <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent’s name*
| is only *^respondent’s age* now! Please change!
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had diabetes diagnosis: HeDiaa = 7
|
| **HeIns***
| Do you currently inject insulin for diabetes?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **HeMdb***
| Are you currently taking any tablets, pills or other medicines that
| you swallow for diabetes?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had a stroke diagnosed and age of diagnosis as reported at HSE not between 35 and 120: HSE.Agestro NOT IN [35..120] AND HeDiaa = 8
|
| **HeAge***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
| that you had a stroke?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent’s age is less than reported age of stroke
| diagnosis: HeAge <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent’s name* is only
| *^respondent’s age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of stroke diagnoses less than 35: HeAge <
| 35, INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of stroke diagnoses*, can Icheck?
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had stroke diagnosis: HeDiaa = 8
|
| **HePbs***
| Do you have any remaining problems because of your stroke(s)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF has remaining problems because of a stroke: HePbs = 1*
| |

| | **HeWks***
| | Do you have weakness in your arms and legs, or decreased ability
| | to move or use them?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| | **HeSpk***
| | Do you have any difficulty speaking or swallowing?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| | **HeVsi***
| | Do you have any difficulty with your vision?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| | **HeThk***
| | Do you have any difficulty in thinking or finding the right words
| | to say?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimD @
Time at start of chronic illness section (set by HeDiab)
TIME

HeDiab* @
SHOW CARD F
Has a doctor ever told you that you have (or have had) any of the conditions on this card?
PROBE : What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1   Chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema
 2   Asthma
 3   Arthritis (including osteoarthritis , or rheumatism)
 4   Osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones
 5   Cancer or a malignant tumour (excluding minor skin cancers)
 6   Parkinson's disease
 7   Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems
 8   Alzheimer’s disease
 9   Dementia, organic brain syndrome, senility or any other serious memory impairment
96   None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to HeDiab are recorded in variables hedib01 to hedib10.]

IF has ever had a chronic lung disease diagnosis: HeDiab = 1
|
| **HeLng***

| Are you taking medication or other treatment for your lung
| condition?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had an asthma diagnosis: HeDiab = 2
|
| **HeAma***
| Are you taking medication or other treatment for your asthma?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had an arthritis diagnosis: HeDiab = 3
|
| **HeArt*** @
| Which type or types of arthritis do you have ...READ OUT EACH IN
| TURN
| AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY...
| 1   osteoarthritis?
| 2   rheumatoid arthritis?
| 3   some other kind of arthritis?
|
| **[Multiple responses to HeArt are recorded in variables
| heart1 to heart3]**
|
| **HeAgf***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
| that you had arthritis?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent’s age is less than reported age of arthritis
| diagnosis: HeAgf <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent’s name* is only
| *^respondent’s age* now! Please change!
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had a cancer diagnosis: HeDiab = 5
|
| **HeAgg***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
that | you had cancer or a malignant tumour?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent’s age is less than reported age of cancer
| diagnosis: HeAgg <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent’s name* is only
| *^respondent’s age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of cancer diagnoses less than 35: HeAgg <35,
| INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of cancer diagnoses*,can
| I check?

|
| **HeCana***
| SHOW CARD G
| In which organ or part of your body did your
| cancer/cancers/malignant tumour) start?
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1   Lung
| 2   Breast
| 3   Colon, bowel or rectum
| 4   Lymphoma
| 5   Leukaemia
| 6   Melanoma or other skin cancer
| 95   Somewhere else
|
| **HeCanb***
| During the last two years have you received any treatment for your
| cancer?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had a Parkinson's diagnosis: HeDiab = 6
|
| **HePrk***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
| that you had Parkinson's disease?
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent's age is less than reported age of Parkinson's
| diagnosis: HePrk <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent's name* is only
| *^respondent's age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of Parkinson's diagnoses less than 50: HePrk
| < 50, INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of Parkinson's*
| *diagnoses*, can I check?
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had psychiatric problems diagnosed: HeDiab = 7
|
| **HeAgh***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor
| that you had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent's age is less than reported age of psychiatric
| diagnosis: HeAgh <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent's name* is only
| *^respondent's age* now! Please change!
|
| **HePsy*** @
| SHOW CARD H
| What type of emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems do/did you
| have? PROBE : What others?

| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| 1   Hallucinations
| 2   Anxiety
| 3   Depression
| 4   Emotional problems
| 5   Schizophrenia
| 6   Psychosis
| 7   Mood swings
| 8   Manic depression
| 95   Something else
|
| **[Multiple responses to HePsy are recorded in variables hepsy1 to hepsy9]**
|
| **HeYrc***
| During the last two years have you had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had an Alzheimer's diagnosis: HeDiab = 8
|
| **HeAgi***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor that you had Alzheimer's Disease?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent's age is less than reported age of Parkinson's diagnosis: HeAgi <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent's name* is only *^respondent's age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of Alzheimer's diagnoses less than 50: HeAgi < 50, INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of Alzheimer's diagnoses*, can I check?
|
ENDIF

IF has ever had a dementia diagnosis: HeDiab = 9
|
| **HeAgj***
| Approximately how old were you when you were first told by a doctor that you had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?
| ENTER AGE IN YEARS
| Range: 0..110
|
| CHECK: IF respondent's age is less than reported age of dementia diagnosis: HeAgj <= IageOf, INTERVIEWER: *^respondent's name* is only *^respondent's age* now! Please change!
|
| CHECK: IF reported age of dementia diagnoses less than 50: HeAgj < 50, INTERVIEWER: This seems young *^reported age of dementia diagnoses*, can I check?

|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimD1 @
Time at start of fallen section (set by HeFla)
TIME

IF respondent is 60 or older: AgeOf >= 60
|
| **HeFla**
| Have you fallen down in the last two years (for any reason)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF has fallen down in the last two years: HeFla = 1*
| |
| | **HeFlb**
| | How many times have you fallen down in the last two years?
| | Range: 0..400
| |
| | **HeFlc**
| | In ^*THAT fall/ANY of these falls*, did you injure yourself
| | seriously enough to need medical treatment?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **HeFrac**
| Have you ever fractured your hip?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **HeJi***
| Have you ever had any joint replacements?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF has had a joint replacement: HeJi = 1*
| |
| | **HeJia*** @
| | Which joints did you have replaced?
| | PROBE : What others?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Hip
| | 2 Both hips
| | 3 Knee
| | 4 Both knees
| | 5 Hips(s) and knee(s)
| | 6 Other joint
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to HeJia are recorded in variables**
| | **hejia1 to hejia6]**
| |

| | *IF one hip, both hips or hips and knees have been replaced: HeJia = 1, 2 OR 5*
| | |
| | **HeJib***
| | (Was/Were) the hip replacement(s) because of arthritis, a fracture or for some other reason?
| | 1 arthritis
| | 2 fracture
| | 3 both arthritis and a fracture
| | 95 other reason
| | |
| | **HeJic***
| | Have you had a hip replacement in the last two years?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimP @
Time at start of proxy only section (set by Heiqa)
TIME

Heiqa**
SHOW CARD I
Now we want you to remember what *^respondent's name* was like two years ago and to compare it with what *^he/she* is like now. Two years ago was in 2000. I will read out situations where *^respondent's name* has to use *^his/her* memory or intelligence and we want you to indicate whether this has improved, stayed the same or got worse in that situation over the past two years. Note the importance of comparing *^respondent's name*'s present performance with two years ago. So if two years ago *^respondent's name* always forgot where *^he/she* had left things, and *^he/she* still does, then this would be considered 'Hasn`t changed much'. Please indicate the changes you have observed giving the appropriate answer from the card.
1 Press 1 and enter to continue
2 Unable to answer - does not know what the person was like two years ago

IF proxy informant able to answer: Heiqa = 1
|
| **Heiqb****
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is *^respondent's name* at remembering things about family and friends, like occupations, birthdays or addresses?
| 1 Much improved
| 2 A bit improved
| 3 Not much change
| 4 A bit worse

| 5 Much worse
|
| **Heiqc**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at
| remembering things that have happened recently?
| 1 Much improved
| 2 A bit improved
| 3 Not much change
| 4 A bit worse
| 5 Much worse
|
| **Heiqd**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at recalling
| conversations a few days later?
| 1 Much improved
| 2 A bit improved
| 3 Not much change
| 4 A bit worse
| 5 Much worse
|
| **Heiqe**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at
| remembering ^*his/her* address and telephone number?
| 1 Much improved
| 2 A bit improved
| 3 Not much change
| 4 A bit worse
| 5 Much worse
|
| **Heiqf**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at
| remembering what day and month it is?
| 1 Much improved
| 2 A bit improved
| 3 Not much change
| 4 A bit worse
| 5 Much worse
|
| **Heiqg**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at
| remembering where things are usually kept?
| 1 Much improved
| 2 A bit improved
| 3 Not much change
| 4 A bit worse
| 5 Much worse
|
| **Heiqh**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at

| remembering where to find things which have been put in a different
| place from usual?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqi**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at knowing
| how to work familiar machines around the house?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqj**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at learning
| to use a new gadget or machine around the house?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqk**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at learning
| new things in general?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiql**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at following
| a story in a book or on TV?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqm**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is ^*respondent's name* at making
| decisions on everyday matters?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse

| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqn**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is *^respondent's name* at handling
| money for shopping?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqo**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is *^respondent's name* at handling
| financial matters, like the pension or dealing with the bank?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqp**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is *^respondent's name* at handling
| other everyday arithmetic problems, like knowing how much food to
| buy, or knowing how long between visits from family or friends?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
| **Heiqq**
| SHOW CARD I
| Compared with two years ago, how is *^respondent's name* at using
| *^his/her* intelligence to understand what's going on and to reason
| things through?
| 1   Much improved
| 2   A bit improved
| 3   Not much change
| 4   A bit worse
| 5   Much worse
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimE @
Time at start of pain section (set by HePain)
TIME

HePain
Are you often troubled with pain?
1   Yes
2   No

IF often troubled with pain: HePain = 1
|
| **HePaa**
| How bad is the pain most of the time? Is it ...READ OUT...
| 1   mild,
| 2   moderate,
| 3   or, severe?
|
| **HePab**
| How would you rate your pain if you were walking on a flat surface?
| Please rate your pain from 0-10 for each of the following where 0
| is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain, as bad as you can
| imagine.
| 1   Press 1 and enter to continue
| 2   Can't walk or never walks
|
| *IF can walk: HePab = 1*
| |
| | **HeBck**
| | (How would you rate the pain) in your back?
| | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine
| | Range: 0..10
| |
| | **HeHip**
| | (How would you rate the pain) in your hips?
| | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine
| | Range: 0..10
| |
| | **HeKne**
| | (How would you rate the pain) in your knees?
| | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine
| | Range: 0..10
| |
| | **HeFet**
| | (How would you rate the pain) in your feet?
| | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine
| | Range: 0..10
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF can walk: HePab <> 2
|
| **HeBal**
| SHOW CARD J
| How often do you have problems with keeping your balance when you
| are walking on a level surface?
| 1   Always
| 2   Very often
| 3   Often

| 4   Sometimes
| 5   Never
| 6   SPONTANEOUS Never walks
| 7   SPONTANEOUS Can't walk
|
| *IF can walk and does walk: HeBal <> 6 OR 7*
| |
| | **HeDiz**
| | SHOW CARD J
| | How often do you have problems with dizziness when you are
| | walking on a level surface?
| | 1   Always
| | 2   Very often
| | 3   Often
| | 4   Sometimes
| | 5   Never
| | 6   SPONTANEOUS Never walks
| | 7   SPONTANEOUS Can't walk
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimf @
Time at start of rose angina section (set by HeAnInt)
TIME

HeAnInt @
I am now going to ask you some questions mainly about symptoms of the chest.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

HeAna
Have you ever had any pain or discomfort in your chest?
1   Yes
2   No

IF has ever had pain or discomfort in chest: HeAna = 1
|
| **HeAnb**
| Do you get it when you walk uphill or hurry?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
| 3   Sometimes/Occasionally
| 4   Never walks uphill or hurries
| 5   Cannot walk
|
| *IF gets pain or discomfort in chest when walks uphill or in a hurry*
| *sometimes or occasionally: HeAnb = 3*
| |
| | **HeAnc**
| | Does this happen on most occasions?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No

| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF ever gets any pain or discomfort in chest when walks uphill in a hurry or never walks uphill in a hurry: HeAnb = 1, 3 OR 4*
| |
| | **HeAnd**
| | Do you get it when you walk at an ordinary pace on the level?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Sometimes/Occasionally
| | 4 Never walks at an ordinary pace on the level
| |
| | *IF gets pain or discomfort in chest when walks at an ordinary pace on the level sometimes or occasionally: HeAnd = 3*
| | |
| | | **HeAne**
| | | Does this happen on most occasions?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF gets pain or discomfort in chest when walks at an ordinary pace on the level on most occasions or more often: HeAnd = 1 OR HeAne = 1*
| |
| | **HeAnf**
| | What do you do if you get it while you are walking? Do you
| | ...READ OUT...
| | 1 Stop,
| | 2 slow down,
| | 3 or, do you carry on?
| |
| | *IF stops or slows down: HeAnf = 1 OR 2*
| | |
| | | **HeAng**
| | | If you stand still does the pain go away or not?
| | | IF RESPONDENT UNSURE, PROBE : What happens to the pain on most occasions?
| | | 1 Pain goes away
| | | 2 Pain doesn't go away
| | |
| | | *IF the pain goes away when stops or slows down: HeAng = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **HeAnh**
| | | | How soon does the pain go away? Does it go in ...READ OUT...
| | | | 1 10 minutes or less,
| | | | 2 or, more than 10 minutes?
| | | |
| | | | *IF the pain goes away in 10 minutes or less: HeAnh = 1*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HeAni**
| | | | | Will you show me where you get this pain or discomfort?

| | | | | USE CARD K TO HELP CODE THE POSITION OF THE PAIN OR
| | | | | DISCOMFORT PROBE : Where else?
| | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | 1   Sternum (upper or middle)
| | | | | 2   Sternum lower
| | | | | 3   Left anterior chest
| | | | | 4   Left arm
| | | | | 5   Right anterior chest
| | | | | 6   Right arm
| | | | | 95   Somewhere else
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF the pain or discomfort is somewhere else: HeAni = 95*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAnj** @
| | | | | | Please could you tell me where you get this pain or
| | | | | | discomfort?
| | | | | | WRITE IN
| | | | | | Text: up to 30 characters
| | | | | |
| | | | | *ENDIF*
| | | | |
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

[Open responses to HEAnj were coded and then incorporated into HEAni. HEAnic identifies that an open response was given at HEAnj and incorporated into HEAni.]

HeAnk
Have you ever had a severe pain across the front of your chest lasting for half an hour or more?

1   Yes
2   No

NEW BLOCK

HeTimg @
Time at start of respiratory section (set by HeRpa)
TIME

HeRpa
Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest, first thing in the morning in winter?
1   Yes
2   No
3   Don't know

IF does not, or does not know whether, usually bring(s) up phlegm from chest first thing in morning in the winter: HeRpa = 2 OR 3
|
| **HeRpb**
| Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest, during the day
| or at night in the winter?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF brings up phlegm from chest in the winter at any time of day: HeRpa = 1 OR HeRpb = 1
|
| **HeRpc**
| Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three
| months each year?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

HeRpd
Are you troubled by shortness of breath when hurrying on level ground or walking up a slight hill?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Never walks up hill or hurries
4 Cannot walk

IF troubled by shortness of breath when hurrying or walking uphill, or never walks uphill or hurries: HeRpd = 1 OR 3
|
| **HeRpe**
| Do you get short of breath walking with other people of your own
| age on level ground?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Never walks with people of own age on level ground
| 4 Cannot walk
|
| *IF walks with people of own age: HeRpe = 1 OR 2*
| |
| | **HeRpf**
| | Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on
| | level ground?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

HeRpg
Have you had attacks of wheezing or whistling in your chest at any time in the last 12 months?

1 Yes
2 No

HeRph
Have you at any time in the past 12 months been woken at night by an attack of shortness of breath?
1 Yes
2 No

HeRpi
Have you ever had attacks of shortness of breath with wheezing?
1 Yes
2 No

IF has ever had attacks of shortness of breath with wheezing: HeRpi = 1
|
| **HeRpj**
| Is/Was your breathing absolutely normal between attacks?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimH @
Time at start of claudication section (set by HeCda)
TIME

HeCda
Do you get pain or discomfort in either of your legs which comes on when you walk?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Cannot walk

IF gets pain or discomfort in either leg when walks: HeCda = 1
|
| **HeCdb**
| Does this pain ever begin when you are standing still or sitting?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **HeCdc**
| Do you get it if you walk uphill or hurry?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Never walks uphill or hurries
|
| **HeCdd**
| Do you get it when you walk at an ordinary pace on the level?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Never walks at an ordinary pace on the level
|

| **HeCde**
| If you stand still does the pain usually ...READ OUT...
| 1 Continue for more than 10 minutes,
| 2 or, disappear in 10 minutes or less?
|
| **HeCdf** @
| Where do you get this pain or discomfort? Is it in the ...READ OUT EACH
| IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY ...
| 1 Calf muscle?
| 2 thigh or buttocks?
| 3 somewhere else?
|
| **[Multiple responses to HeCdf are recorded in variables Hecdf1 Hecdf3]**

ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimI @
Time at start of ADL section (set by HeAvoid)
TIME

HeAvoid
When you go on a trip away from your home like a trip to the shop, restaurant, or visits to friends, how often do you purposely limit the amount of walking you have to do? Is it ...READ OUT...
1 never,
2 rarely,
3 sometimes,
4 often,
5 or, always?
6 SPONTANEOUS Never takes trip away from home

HeADLa @
SHOW CARD L
We need to understand difficulties people may have with various activities because of a health or physical problem. Please tell me whether you have any difficulty doing each of the everyday activities on this card. Exclude any difficulties that you expect to last less than three months.
Because of a health problem, do you have difficulty doing any of the activities on this card?
PROBE : What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Walking 100 yards
2 Sitting for about two hours
3 Getting up from a chair after sitting for long periods
4 Climbing several flights of stairs without resting
5 Climbing one flight of stairs without resting
6 Stooping, kneeling, or crouching
7 Reaching or extending your arms above shoulder level
8 Pulling or pushing large objects like a living room chair
9 Lifting or carrying weights over 10 pounds, like a heavy bag of groceries
10 Picking up a 5p coin from a table

96 None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to HeADLa are recorded in variables heada01 to heada11].

HeADLb @
SHOW CARD M
Here are a few more everyday activities. Please tell me if you have any difficulty with these because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem. Again exclude any difficulties you expect to last less than three months.
Because of a health or memory problem, do you have difficulty doing any of the activities on this card?
PROBE : What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Dressing, including putting on shoes and socks
2 Walking across a room
3 Bathing or showering
4 Eating, such as cutting up your food
5 Getting in or out of bed
6 Using the toilet, including getting up or down
7 Using a map to figure out how to get around in a strange place
8 Preparing a hot meal
9 Shopping for groceries
10 Making telephone calls
11 Taking medications
12 Doing work around the house or garden
13 Managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses
96 None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to HeADLb are recorded in variables headb01 to headb14].

IF difficulty with any of the activities in the two lists above: (HeADLa = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 OR 10) OR (HeADLb = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 OR 13)
|
| **HeHpa**
| Thinking about the activities that you have problems with, does anyone ever help you with these activities (including your partner or other people in your household)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF someone helps with daily activities: HeHpa = 1*
| |
| | **HeHpb** @
| | SHOW CARD N
| | Who helps you with these activities?
| | PROBE : Does anyone else help you with these activities?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Husband or wife or partner
| | 2 Mother or father
| | 3 son
| | 4 Son-in-law
| | 5 daughter

| | 6 Daughter-in-law
| | 7 sister
| | 8 brother
| | 9 Grandson
| | 10 Granddaughter
| | 11 Other relative
| | 12 Unpaid volunteer
| | 13 Privately paid employee
| | 14 Social or health service worker
| | 15 Friend or neighbour
| | 16 Other person
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to Hehpb are recorded in variables hehpb01 to hehpb16].**
| |
| | **HeHpc**
| | Would you say that the help you receive ...READ OUT...
| | 1 meets your needs all the time,
| | 2 usually meets your needs,
| | 3 sometimes meets your needs,
| | 4 or, hardly ever meets your needs?
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **HeAid @**
| Do you use any of the following ...READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT
| APPLY... ONLY INCLUDE PERSONAL ALARMS USED TO CALL FOR ASSISTANCE
| AFTER FALLS ETC
| 1 a cane or walking stick?
| 2 a zimmer frame or walker?
| 3 a manual wheelchair?
| 4 an electric wheelchair?
| 5 a buggy or scooter?
| 6 special eating utensils?
| 7 a personal alarm?
| 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
|
| **[Multiple responses to HeAid are recorded in variables heaid1 to heaid8].**
|
ENDIF

HeInct
This might not be easy to talk about, but we would like to ask you about incontinence. During the last 12 months, have you lost any amount of urine beyond your control?
1 Yes
2 No

NEW BLOCK

HeTimK @
Time at start of smoking section (set by HeSmk)
TIME

HeSmk

Have you ever smoked cigarettes?
1 Yes
2 No

IF has ever smoked cigarettes: HeSmk = 1

HESka
Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?
1 Yes
2 No

IF smokes cigarettes at all nowadays: HESka = 1

HECig
Do you smoke cigarettes or roll ups?
1 Cigarettes
2 Roll ups
3 Both cigarettes and roll-ups

IF smokes cigarettes or cigarettes and roll-ups: HECig = 1 OR 3

HeSkb
About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke on weekdays?
IF RANGE GIVEN AND CAN'T ESTIMATE, ENTER MID-POINT.
IF LESS THAN ONE A DAY, ENTER 0
Range: 0..997

HeSkc
About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke at weekends?
IF RANGE GIVEN AND CAN'T ESTIMATE, ENTER MID-POINT.
IF LESS THAN ONE A DAY, ENTER 0
Range: 0..997

CHECK: IF HeSkb >= 200, INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change. IF HeSkb >= 60, INTERVIEWER: This seems high *(^# of cigarettes smoked on weekdays*). Please check

CHECK: IF HeSkc >= 200, INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change. IF HeSkc >= 60, INTERVIEWER: This seems high *(^reported # of cigarettes smoked a day at weekends*). Please check

ENDIF

IF smokes roll-ups or both cigarettes and roll-ups: HECig = 2 OR 3

HeTba
How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?
CODE HOW ANSWER GIVEN
1 Grams
2 Ounces

HETbb

| | | (How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?)
| | | ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF HETbb >= 200, INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change. IF HeTba = Ounces AND HETbb >= 4, INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^*reported amount of tobacco normally smoked on a weekday*). Please check. IF HeTba = Ounces AND HETbb >= 120, INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^*reported amount of tobacco normally smoked on a weekday*).
| | |
| | | **HeTbc**
| | | How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?
| | | CODE HOW ANSWER GIVEN
| | | 1 Grams
| | | 2 Ounces
| | |
| | | **HETbd**
| | | (How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?)
| | | ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF HETbd >= 200, INTERVIEWER: This is more than 200 a day. Please change. IF HeTbc = Ounces AND HETbd >= 4, INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^*reported amount of tobacco normally smoked a day at weekends*). Please check. IF HeTbc = Ounces AND HETbd >= 120, INTERVIEWER: This seems high (^*reported amount of tobacco normally smoked a day at weekends*).
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimL @
Time at start of alcohol section (set by HeAla)
TIME

HeAla
In the past 12 months have you taken an alcoholic drink ...READ OUT...
1 twice a day or more,
2 daily or almost daily,
3 once or twice a week,
4 once or twice a month,
5 special occasions only,
6 or, not at all?

IF have drinking habits data from HSE
|

| **HeAlb**
| Since the last time we interviewed you ^*date of HSE interview*, have
| you changed your drinking habits?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
| *IF changed drinking habits since time of HSE interview: HeAlb = 1*
| |
| | **HeAlc**
| | Do you now drink ...READ OUT...
| | 1   a lot more,
| | 2   a bit more,
| | 3   a bit less,
| | 4   or, a lot less?
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

HeTimM @
Time at start of physical activity section (set by HeActa)
TIME

HeActa
SHOW CARD O
We would like to know the type and amount of physical activity involved in your daily life. Do you take part in sports or activities that are vigorous ...READ OUT...
1   more than once a week,
2   once a week,
3   one to three times a month,
4   hardly ever, or never?

HeActb
SHOW CARD O
And do you take part in sports or activities that are moderately energetic ...READ OUT...
1   more than once a week,
2   once a week,
3   one to three times a month,
4   hardly ever, or never?

HeActc
SHOW CARD O
And do you take part in sports or activities that are mildly energetic ...READ OUT...
1   more than once a week,
2   once a week,
3   one to three times a month,
4   hardly ever, or never?

IF randomisation allocates first general health option: HERan = 1
|
| **Hehelfb**

| Would you say your health is ...READ OUT...
| 1 excellent,
| 2 very good,
| 3 good,
| 4 fair,
| 5 or, poor?
|
| *ELSE*
|
| **Hegenhb**
| How is your health in general? Would you say it was ...READ OUT...
| 1   Very good,
| 2   good,
| 3   fair,
| 4   bad,
| 5   or, very bad?
|
ENDIF

Social Participation module

SPTimA @
Time at start of caring section (set by SPCAA)
TIME

SPCAA
Did you look after anyone in the past week (including your partner or other people in your household)?
BY 'LOOK AFTER' WE MEAN THE ACTIVE PROVISION OF CARE
1 Yes
2 No

IF reports that they looked after anyone in the past week: SPCAA = 1
|
| **SPCAB** @
| What relation is this person or people to you?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| 1 Spouse or partner
| 2 Child
| 3 Grandchild
| 4 Parent
| 5 Parent in law
| 6 Other relative
| 7 Friend or neighbour
| 95 other
|
| **[Multiple responses to SPCAB are recorded in variables SPCAB1 to SPCAB4]**
|
| *IF they looked after someone other than those listed above: SPCAB = 95*
| |
| | **SPCAX** @
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER PERSON(S) WHO THEY CARED FOR
| | Text: up to 30 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to SPCAX are coded and merged with the multiple responses to SPCAB (recorded in SPCAB1 to SPCAB4). These merged responses are recorded in variables SPCAM01 to SPCAM04]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **SPCAC**
| How many hours in the past week did you do this?
| ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
| IF 'ALL THE TIME', ENTER 168
| Range: 0..168
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

SPTimB @
Time at start of cultural capital section (set by SpCin)
TIME

SPCin
SHOW CARD P
How often, if at all, do you go to the cinema?
1 Twice a month or more
2 About once a month
3 Every few months
4 About once or twice a year
5 Less than once a year
6 Never

IF they only go to the cinema less than about once or twice a year, less than once a year or never: SPCin = 4, 5 or 6
|
| **SPCinB**
| Would you like to go to the cinema more often but feel that, for
| whatever reason, you cannot?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

SPRest
SHOW CARD P
How often, if at all, do you eat out of the house for example, in a restaurant, café or pub?
1 Twice a month or more
2 About once a month
3 Every few months
4 About once or twice a year
5 Less than once a year
6 Never

IF they only eat out of the house about once or twice a year, less than once a year or never: SPRest = 4, 5 or 6
|
| **SPRestB**
| Would you like to eat out of the house more often but feel that,
| for whatever reason, you cannot?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

SPMus
SHOW CARD P
How often, if at all, do you visit an art gallery or museum?
1 Twice a month or more
2 About once a month
3 Every few months
4 About once or twice a year
5 Less than once a year
6 Never

IF they visit an art gallery or museum about once or twice a year, less than once a year or never: SPMus = 4, 5 or 6

|
| **SPMusB**
| Would you like to visit an art gallery or museum more often but
| feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

SPTea
SHOW CARD P
How often, if at all, do you go to the theatre, a concert or the opera?
1   Twice a month or more
2   About once a month
3   Every few months
4   About once or twice a year
5   Less than once a year
6   Never

IF they go to the theatre, a concert or the opera about once or twice a year, less than once a year or never*: SPTea = 4, 5 or 6*
|
| **SPTeaB**
| Would you like to go to the theatre, a concert, or the opera more
| often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

SPCar
Do you have use of a car or van when you need one (either as a passenger or driver)?
1   Yes
2   No

SPTraA
Do you use public transport ...READ OUT...
1   a lot,
2   quite often,
3   sometimes,
4   rarely,
5   or, never?

IF they rarely or never use public transport: SPTraA = 4 or 5
|
| **SPTraB** @
| Why don't you use public transport more often?
| INTERVIEWER PROBE : What else?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| 1   Too expensive
| 2   Unreliable
| 3   Infrequent

| 4 My health prevents me
| 5 Do not need to
| 6 No public transport available
| 95 Other (specify)
|

[Multiple responses to SPTraB are recorded in variables SPTraB1 to SPTraB6]

| *If they don’t use public transport for some other reason than those*
| *listed above: SPTraB = 95*
| |
| | **SPPubX @**
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER REASONS
| | Text: up to 30 characters
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

[Open responses to SPPubX are coded into variables SPtrm01 to Sptrm06]

Work and Pensions Module

WpTimA @
Time at start of WP section(set by WpInt)
TIME

WpInt* @
Now I have some questions about work, retirement and pensions.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

WpAct* @
SHOW CARD Q
Did you do any of these activities during the last month, that is since *^date a month ago*?
IF YES, PROBE: Which ones?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1 Paid work
 2 Self-employment
 3 Voluntary work
 4 Cared for a sick or disabled adult
 5 Looked after home or family
 6 Attended a formal educational or training course
96 None of these [exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to WpAct are recorded in variables WpAct1 to WpAct6]

IF not in paid work or self-employment: WpAct = 3, 4, 5, 6, 96, DK OR REF
|
| **WpAway***
| Can I just check, at any point during the last month
| were you...READ OUT...
| 1 ... temporarily away from paid work,
| 2 looking for paid work,
| 3 or, waiting to take up paid work already accepted?
| 96 None of these
|
ENDIF

Derivation of WpActW: IF in paid work or self-employment: WpAct = 1 OR 2, WPActW = 1.
ELSEIF temporarily away from paid work: WpAway = 1, WPActW = 1.
ELSE waiting to take up paid work: WpAway = 3, WPActW = 3.

WPActW*
Derived - to give prioritised single coded version of the work variables in wpact
1 paidw
2 tempaway
3 waitwork

IF temporarily away from paid work: WPActW = 2
|
| **WpTaw***
| What was the main reason you were away from work last month?

| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1   Leave/holiday
| 2   Sick/injured
| 3   Attending a training course
| 4   Laid off/on short time
| 5   On strike
| 6   Maternity/Paternity leave
| 7   Other personal/family reasons
| 95   Other reasons (specify)
|
| *IF away from work for other reason: WpTaw = 95*
| |
| | **WpTawo*** @
| | INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER REASON
| | Text: up to 60 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to WpTawo were coded and then incorporated into**
| | **WpTaw. WpTawc identifies that an open response was given at**
| | **WpTawo and incorporated into WpTaw.]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
|
ENDIF

Wpdes*
SHOW CARD R
Which one of these, would you say best describes your current situation?
CODE ONE ONLY
 1   Retired
 2   Employed
 3   Self-employed
 4   Unemployed
 5   Permanently sick or disabled
 6   Looking after home or family
95   Other (specify)
96   SPONTANEOUS: Semi-retired

IF would describe situation in other way: Wpdes = 95
|
| **Wpdesa*** @
| INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER SITUATION
| Text: up to 60 characters
|
| **[Open responses to Wpdesa were coded and then incorporated into**
| **Wpdes. Wpdesc identifies that an open response was given at Wpdesa**
| **and incorporated into Wpdes.]**
|
ENDIF

IF hasn’t been on a educational or training course in last month: WpAct <> 6
|
| **WpEdC**
| Have you taken a formal educational or training course in the last

| 12 months?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

WpVW
How often *^if at all* do you do *^any* voluntary work?Is it ... READ OUT ...
1   ... twice a month or more,
2   about once a month,
3   every few months,
4   about once or twice a year,
5   less than once a year,
6   or, never?

IF in paid work, temporarily away from paid work or waiting to take up paid work: Wpactw = 1, 2 OR 3
|
| **WpEsP****
| *^Is/Will ^respondent's name ^be*... READ OUT ...
| 1   ... an employee,
| 2   or, self-employed in ^hisher[pnum] main job?
|
ENDIF

IF not in paid work, temporarily away from paid work, waiting to take up paid work: Wpactw <> 1, 2, 3
|
| *IF NOT in paid work, temporarily away from paid work OR waiting to take up paid work at time of HSE interview: HSE.NActiv = 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 OR 11*
| |
| | **Wpjob**
| | Can I just check, have you had a paid job since last time we interviewed you *^date of HSE interview*?
| | JOB = PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| *ELSE in paid work, temporarily away from paid work OR waiting to take up paid work at the time of the HSE interview: HSE.Nactiv = 2 OR 5*
| |
| | **Wpjobl**
| | Last time we interviewed you *^in date of HSE interview*, you were *^working/about to start work* as a *^jobtitle from HSE*.
| | Is this your most recent job?
| | JOB = PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|

ENDIF

IF in paid work or temporarily away from paid work AND in work or temporarily away from paid work or waiting to take up paid work at HSE: (WPActw = 1 OR 2) AND (HSE.NActiv = 2 OR 5)
|
| **Wpstj**
| Last time we interviewed you, you were *^working/about to start work* as a *^jobtitle from HSE*, is this your main job?
| JOB = PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT
| IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN=JOB WITH MOST HOURS.
| IF EQUAL HOURS: MAIN=HIGHEST PAID.
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF job at HSE is main job now AND was an employee at HSE: Wpstj = 1 AND HSE.employe = 1*
| |
| | **WpEmp**
| | Are you still working for the same employer?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF not in paid work or temporarily away from paid work or waiting to take up paid work AND wasn't interviewed in person or didn't answer at HSE: (Wpactw NOT = 1, 2 OR 3) AND (HSE.NActiv <> RESPONSE)
|
| **Wpever**
| Have you ever done any paid work?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF in paid work or self-employed: WPActW = 1, ^wptxt2 = the main job you were doing last month.
ELSEIF if temporarily away: WPActW = 2, ^wptxt2 = the main job you were temporarily away from last month.
ELSEIF if waiting to take up paid work: WPActW = 3, ^wptxt2 = the main job you are waiting to take up.
ELSE if not currently working, temporarily away OR waiting to take up work ^wptxt2 = your last main job.

WPAskD
Computed : Ask WpJdo or not
1 Yes
2 No

WPAskE
Computed : Ask WpEst or not
1 Yes

2 No

WPAskF
Computed : Ask WpDet or not
1 Yes
2 No

Derivation of WpAskD, WpAskE, WpAskF:

WPAskD = 2
WPAskE = 2
WPAskF = 2

IF in paid work or temporarily away and was not interviewed or interviewed and not in work or waiting to take up work at time of HSE interview THEN WpAskD, WpAskE and WPAskF are set to 'Yes': WPActw = 1, 2, 3 AND (HSE.NActiv = 1 OR HSE.NACTIV = 3 OR HSE.NActiv = 4 OR HSE.NActiv = 6 OR NActiv = 7 OR HSE.NActiv = 8 OR HSE.NActiv = retire OR HSE.NActiv = 10 OR HSE.NActiv = 11 OR HSE.NActiv <> RESPONSE), THEN WPAskD = 1, WPAskE = 1, WPAskF = 1

IF currently waiting to take up work THEN WpAskD, WpAskE and WpAskF are set to 'Yes': WPActw = 3, THEN WPAskD = 1, WPAskE = 1, WPAskF = 1

IF not working/temporarily away/waiting to take up work at HSE and not currently working/temporarily away but has been working in between OR if working/temporarily away at HSE and not currently working/temporarily away but job at HSE was not most recent job OR working/temporarily away/waiting to take up work at HSE and currently working/temporarily away but not doing same job now as at HSE or if not currently working and not interviewed at HSE but has done paid work in the past THEN WpAskD, WpAskE and WPAskE are set to 'Yes': Wpjob = 1 OR Wpjobl = 2 OR Wpstj = 2 OR Wpever = 2 THEN WPAskD = 1, WPAskE = 1, WPAskF = 1

IF not working/temporarily away and job at HSE was last job or job at HSE is current main job and working for same employer OR if job at HSE is current main job and self-employed in this job but SOC code from HSE is missing, THEN WpAskD and WpAskE are set to 'Yes': (HSE.SOC <> RESPONSE) AND (Wpjobl = 1 OR (Wpstj = 2 AND WpEmp = 1) OR (Wpstj = 1 AND (hse.employe <> EMPTY AND hse.employe <> 1))) THEN WPAskD = 1, WPAskE = 1

IF not working/temporarily away and job at HSE was last job or job at HSE is current main job and working for same employer OR if job at HSE is current main job and self-employed in this job but SOC code and jobtitle from HSE are missing, THEN WpAskF is set to 'Yes': (HSE.SOC <> RESPONSE AND HSE.Jobtitle <> RESPONSE) AND (Wpjobl = 1 OR (Wpstj = 1 AND WpEmp = 1) OR (Wpstj = 1 AND (hse.employe <> EMPTY AND hse.employe <> 1))), WPAskF = 1

IF not currently working/temporarily away and not working/temporarily away/waiting to take up work at HSE and hasn't had a job at HSE and has worked in the past but SOC code for this job from HSE is missing

THEN WpAskD, WpAskE and WpAskF are set to 'Yes': HSE.SOC <> RESPONSE AND Wpjob = 2 AND HSE.everjob = 1 THEN WPAskD = 1, WPAskE = 1, WPAskF = 1

IF currently working/temporarily away and was working/temporarily away/waiting to take up work at HSE and job from HSE is current main job AND IF still working for same employer OR if was self-employed in HSE job, THEN WpAskE is set to 'Yes': (Wpstj = 1) AND (WpEmp = 1 OR (hse.employe <> EMPTY AND hse.employe <> 1), WPAskE = 1

IF currently working/temporarily away and was working/temporarily away/waiting to take up work at HSE and job from HSE is current main job AND not still working for same employer THEN WpAskD is set to 'Yes': Wpstj = 1 AND WpEmp = 2, THEN WPAskD = 1, WPAskE = 1

IF WPAskF = 1
|
| **Wpdet** @
| I'd like to ask some details about ^wptxt2.
| What is the name or title of this job?
| JOB = PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS
| SELF-EMPLOYMENT
| IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN=JOB WITH MOST HOURS.
| IF EQUAL HOURS: MAIN=HIGHEST PAID.
| WRITE IN
| Text: up to 60 characters
|
ENDIF

IF WPAskD = 1
|
| **WpJDo** @
| What kind of work *^do/will/did you* do most of the time?
| IF RELEVANT: What materials / machinery *^do/will/did you* use?
| Text: up to 80 characters
|
| **Wpqual** @
| What skills or qualifications are needed to do this job?
| WRITE IN
| Text: up to 120 characters
|
| **WpSup**
| *^Do/Will/Did you* directly supervise or *^are/were/will* you *^be*
| directly responsible for the work of any other people?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF WPAskE = 1
|
| **Wpest**
| *^Are/will/were you* ... READ OUT ...
| 1 ... an employee,
| 2 or, self-employed in your main job?
|

| *IF an employee: Wpest = 1*
| |
| | **Wpsal**
| | Can I just check, *^are/were/will* you *^be* paid either a salary or
| | wage by an employer in your main job?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF self-employed OR not paid a salary or wage by an employer:*
| *Wpest = 2 OR Wpsal = 2*
| |
| | **WpCJb @**
| | (Can I just check) *^are/were/will* you *^be*... READ OUT EACH IN
| | TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY (UP TO 4) ...
| | 1 ... paid a salary or wage by an agency?
| | 2 ... a sole Director of your own limited company?
| | 3 ... running a business or professional practice?
| | 4 ... a partner in a business or professional practice?
| | 5 ... working for yourself?
| | 6 ... a sub-contractor?
| | 7 ... doing freelance work?
| | 96 None of these [exclusive code]
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to WpCJb are recorded in variables WpCJb1 to**
| | **WpCJb4]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Derivation of WpES: IF WpEsP is answered, WpES = answer given at WpEsP.
IF paid a salary or wage by an agency, WpES is set to 'employee': WpCJb = 1, WpEs = 1.
ELSEIF a sole director of a limited complany, running a business or professional practice, a partner in a business or professional practice or working for yourself, a subcontractor or doing free lance work, WpEs is set to 'self-employed': WpCJb = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, OR 7, WpEs = 2.
ELSEIF said was an employee, WpEs is set to 'employee': Wpest = 1, WpEs = 1.
ELSEIF said was self-employed, WpEs is set to 'self-employed': Wpest = 2, WpEs = 2.
ELSE set to other response given at Wpest: Wpest = DK, WpEs = DK, Wpest = RF WpEs = RF.

WpEs
Derived
1 employ
2 semploy

IF WPAskD = 1
|
| *IF an employee: WpEs = 2*

| |
| | **Wpmake** @
| | What *^does/did* your employer make or do at the place where you
| | ^wptxt4?
| | Text: up to 100 characters
| |
| | **WpNEmp**
| | Including yourself, about how many people are employed at the
| | place where you *^usually/will work(ed)*?
| | 1   1 or 2
| | 2   3 to 24
| | 3   25 to 499
| | 4   500+
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF self-employed: WpEs = 2*
| |
| | **Wpmaks** @
| | What *^do/will/did* you make or do in your business?
| | Text: up to 100 characters
| |
| | **WpEmpl**
| | *^Do/Will/Did* you have any employees?
| | 1   None
| | 2   1 or 2
| | 3   3 to 24
| | 4   25 to 499
| | 5   500+
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF in paid work or temporarily away AND an employee: (Wpactw = 1 OR 2) AND WpEs = 1
|
| **WpNoE**
| Including yourself, about how many people, in total, work for your
| employer at all locations in the UK?
| 1   2-4
| 2   5-19
| 3   20-99
| 4   100-499
| 5   500-999
| 6   1000+
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

IF in paid work or temporarily away: WpActW = 1 OR 2
|
| **WpJAct**
| SHOW CARD S
| Which of these best describes the work that you do in your main

| job?
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1 Sedentary occupation: You spend most of your time sitting (such as in an office)
| 2 Standing occupation: You spend most of your time standing or walking. However the way you spend your time does not require intense physical effort (e.g. shop assistant, hairdresser, security guard etc.)
| 3 Physical work: This involves some physical effort including handling of heavy objects and use of tools (e.g. plumber, cleaner, nurse, sports instructor, electrician, carpenter etc.)
| 4 Heavy manual work: This involves very vigorous physical activity including handling of very heavy objects (e.g. docker, miner, bricklayer, construction worker etc.)
|
| **WpsjobY**
| When did you start your current job?
| JOB=PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH ONE EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT
| ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION
| 1900..2050
|
| **WpsjobM**
| (When did you start your current job?)
| CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION
| IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON
| 1 January
| 2 February
| 3 March
| 4 April
| 5 May
| 6 June
| 7 July
| 8 August
| 9 September
| 10 October
| 11 November
| 12 December
| 13 Winter (start of year)
| 14 Spring
| 15 Summer
| 16 Autumn
| 17 Winter (end of year)
|
| CHECK: IF year started current job is later than year of interview: Wpsjoby > Init.FWYear
| “INTERVIEWER: This is later than *^2002*! Please check!”
|
| CHECK: IF year started current job is before respondent was 14: WpsjobY – YEAR OF BIRTH < 14
| “Check: This means that *^name of respondent* was less than 14 when he/she started their current job. Please check.”
|
| CHECK: IF year and month started current job is later than date of interview: Qinit.Intdat >= ((WpsjobY,ORD(WpsjobM)),1))

| “INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (*^month started job ^year started job*)! Please change!”
|
| *IF an employee: WpES = 1*
| |
| | **WpCjob**
| | Is your current job ... READ OUT ...
| | 1 ... a temporary job (lasting less than 12 months),
| | 2 a fixed term job lasting between 1 and 3 years,
| | 3 a fixed term job lasting more than 3 years,
| | 4 or, a permanent job?
| |
| | **WpHjob**
| | How many hours a week do you usually work in this job,
| | excluding meal breaks but including any paid overtime?
| | Range: 1..168
| |
| | CHECK: IF works more than 70 hours per week: WpHjob > 70
| | “INTERVIEWER: That seems high (*^number of hours worked per week*),
| | can I check?”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF self-employed: WpEs = 2*
| |
| | **WpHwrk**
| | How many hours a week do you usually work, including doing the
| | books, VAT and so on?
| | 1..168
| |
| | CHECK: IF works more than 70 hours per week: WpHjob > 70
| | “INTERVIEWER: That seems high (*^number of hours worked per week*),
| | can I check?”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF not currently in paid work/temporarily away AND has had a job in the past: (WpACTw NOT = 2 OR 3) AND WPJob <> No AND WPEver <> No
|
| **WpWly**
| Have you done any regular paid work in last 12 months, that is
| since *^date a year ago*?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF in paid work OR temporarily away OR done regular paid work in last 12 months: Wpactw = 1 OR 2 OR WpWly = 1
|
| **WpWlym**
| How many weeks were you *^actively self-employed/in employment*
| during the last 12 months, that is since *^date a year ago*
| *^including any other periods of paid leave?*

| COUNT EACH WEEK RESPONDENT WAS IN EMPLOYMENT - EVEN IF ONLY WORKED
| FOR PART OF THE WEEK
| Range: 1..52
|
| **WpHly**
| How many weeks ^*paid* leave did you take in the last 12 months,
| that is since ^*date a year ago*?
| Range: 0..52
|
ENDIF

IF did regular paid work during the last 12 months (but not currently): WpWly = 1
|
| **WpWlyy**
| About how much did your income from work amount to in the last
| year, including any overtime, bonuses, commissions, tips or tax
| refund, but before any deductions for tax, national insurance or
| pension contributions, union dues and so on?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF earnings in last year were £100,000 or more: WpWlyy >=
| 100000 “INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £ ^*amount of earnings* seems high
| – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know/refuses to give earnings in last year: WpWlyy = DK*
| *OR WpWlyy = REF*
| |
| | **WpWlyb** @
| | Did it amount to...
| | Brackets (5000,10000,20000,50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpwll, wpwlu, wpwle and wpwlr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF not in paid work or temporarily away AND has had a job: (WpActw <> 1, 2) AND (Wpever = 1 OR HSE.NActiv = 2 OR HSE.everjob = 1)
|
| **WplljY**
| When did your last job end?
| JOB = PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH AN EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS
| SELF-EMPLOYMENT
| ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION
| Range: 1900..2050
|
| CHECK: IF year given is later than year of interview: WplljY >=
| QInit.FWYear “INTERVIEWER: This is later than ^*2002*! Please check!
|
| *IF year job ended is after 1990: WplljY = RESPONSE AND WplljY > 1990*
| |
| | **WplljM**
| | (When did your last job end?)

| | CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION
| | IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON
| | 1 January
| | 2 February
| | 3 March
| | 4 April
| | 5 May
| | 6 June
| | 7 July
| | 8 August
| | 9 September
| | 10 October
| | 11 November
| | 12 December
| | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | 14 Spring
| | 15 Summer
| | 16 Autumn
| | 17 Winter (end of year)
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF respondent is a male under 65 OR a female under 60: (isex = 1 AND agep < 65) OR (isex = 2 AND agep < 60)
|
| **WpNIC**
| Do you currently pay National Insurance contributions, including
| any that are paid on your behalf?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF doesn’t currently pay NI contributions: WpNIC = 2*
| |
| | **WpNICe**
| | Have you ever paid National Insurance contributions including
| | any that have been paid on your behalf?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF respondent is female and hasn’t said that they’ve never been married: isex = 2 AND DiMar <> 1
|
| **WpNImw**
| Have you ever paid NI contributions at the reduced rate for
| married women.
| This is sometimes known as the 'half stamp'?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF in paid work or temporarily away: WpActW = 1 OR 2
|
| **Wplnj**
| Can I just check, are you currently looking for a new job?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

WpTimB @
Pay starts here (set by Wpotp)
TIME

IF was temporarily away from work last month due to sickness and is an employee: WpTaw = 2 AND WpEs = 1
|
| **WpSpay***
| Can I just check are you currently
| receiving sick pay from an employer?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

IF in paid work/temporarily away and an employee: WpES = 1 AND Wpactw = 1 OR 2
|
| **Wpotp***
| How much are you paid including any overtime, bonuses,
| commissions, tips or tax refund, but before any deductions for
| tax, national insurance or pension contributions,
| union dues and so on?
| CODE PERIOD COVERED
| 1   One week
| 2   Two weeks
| 3   Three weeks
| 4   Four weeks
| 5   Calendar month
| 7   Two Calendar months
| 8   Eight times a year
| 9   Nine times a year
| 10   Ten times a year
| 13   Three months/13 weeks
| 26   Six months/26 weeks
| 52   One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| 90   Less than one week
| 95   One off/lump sum
| 96   None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
|
| *IF period for gross pay was given: Wpotp = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **WpAotp***
| | ENTER AMOUNT

| | ROUND TO NEAREST £
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF period for gross pay is one week and amount given is
| | greater than £3000 OR period is two weeks and amount given is
| | greater than £6000 OR period is four weeks/calendar month and
| | amount given is greater than £12000 OR other period given and
| | amount given is more than £150,000: (Wpotp = 1 AND WpAotp >
| | 3000) OR (Wpotp = 2 AND WpAotp > 6000) OR (Wpotp = 4 ,5 AND
| | WpAotp > 12000) OR (Wpotp = 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 26, 52, 90, 95
| | AND WpAotp > 150000), “INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? £^*amount of
| | gross pay* seems high - please check.”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF didn’t know or refused to give period or amount for gross pay:*
| *Wpotp = DK OR Wpotp = RF OR WpAotp = DK OR WpAotp = RF*
| |
| | *IF period was given and was one week: Wpotp = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpAowb*** @
| | | Is it...
| | | Brackets: (200,300,500,1500)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpaowl, wpaowu, wpaowe and**
| | | **wpaowr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF period was given and was two weeks: Wpotp = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpAofb*** @
| | | Is it...
| | | Brackets: (400,600,1000,3000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpaofl, wpaofu, wpaofe and**
| | | **wpaofr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF period was given and was four weeks or a calendar month:*
| | *Wpotp = 4, 5*
| | |
| | | **WpAomb*** @
| | | Is it...
| | | Brackets: (800,1200,2000,6000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpaoml, wpaomu, wpaome and**
| | | **wpaomr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF period given and was one year or lump sum: Wpotp = 52, 95*
| | |
| | | **WpAoyb*** @
| | | Is it...
| | | Brackets: (10000,15000,25000,75000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpaoyl, wpaoyu, wpaoye and**
| | | **wpaoyr]**
| | |
| | *ELSE other period given or period not given*

| | |
| | | **WpAoob*** @
| | | Is it...per month
| | | Brackets: (800,1200,2000,6000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpaool, wpaoou, wpaooe and wpaoor]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **WpPeri***
| Thinking about the last time you were paid, what period did this cover?
| 1 One week
| 2 Two weeks
| 3 Three weeks
| 4 Four weeks
| 5 Calendar month
| 7 Two Calendar months
| 8 Eight times a year
| 9 Nine times a year
| 10 Ten times a year
| 13 Three months/13 weeks
| 26 Six months/26 weeks
| 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| 90 Less than one week
| 95 One off/lump sum
| 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
|
| **Wpslip***
| We're interested in how much tax and National Insurance gets deducted from your pay. Do you have your last payslip to hand which you could consult?
| ASK OR CODE
| 1 Latest payslip consulted
| 2 Old payslip consulted
| 3 Payslip not consulted
| 4 No payslip provided by employer
|
| *IF period for last take-home pay given: WpPeri = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **Wpthp***
| | What was your take-home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?
| | ENTER AMOUNT
| | ROUND TO THE NEAREST £
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF period for take-home pay is one week and amount given is greater than £2000 OR period is two weeks and amount given is greater than £4000 OR period is four weeks/calendar month and amount given is greater than £8000 OR other period given and amount given is more than £100,000: (WpPeri = 1 AND Wpthp >

| | 2000) OR (WpPeri = 2 AND Wpthp > 4000) OR (WpPeri = 4 ,5 AND
| | Wpthp > 8000) OR (WpPeri = 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 26, 52, 90, 95
| | AND Wpthp > 100000), “INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? *£^amount of take
| | *home pay* seems high - please check.”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give period or amount for take-home*
| *pay: Wpthp = DK OR Wpthp = RF OR WpPeri = DK OR WpPeri = RF*
| | |
| | *IF period given and is one week: WpPeri = 1*
| | | |
| | | **WpthpWb*** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (125,200,350,1000)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpthwl, wpthwu, wpthwe and**
| | | **[wpthwr]**
| | | |
| | | |
| | *ELSEIF period given and is two weeks: WpPeri = 2*
| | | |
| | | **Wpthpfb*** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (250,400,700,2000)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpthfl, wpthfu, wpthfe and**
| | | **[wpthfr]**
| | | |
| | *ELSEIF period given and is four weeks or calendar month:*
| | *WpPeri = 4, 5*
| | | |
| | | **Wpthpmb*** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (500,800,1400,4000)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpthml, wpthmu, wpthme and**
| | | **[wpthmr]**
| | | |
| | *ELSEIF WpPeri = 52, 95*
| | | |
| | | **Wpthpyb*** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (6000,10000,17500,50000)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpthyl, wpthyu, wpthye and**
| | | **[wpthyr]**
| | | |
| | *ELSE other period given or period not given*
| | | |
| | | **Wpthpob*** @
| | | Was it...per month
| | | Brackets: (500,800,1400,4000)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpthol, wpthou, wpthoe and**
| | | **wpthor]**

| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF gave an amount for take-home pay: Wpthp = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **Wpthl***
| | Is this your usual take home pay?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF amount paid last time is not usual take-home pay: Wpthl = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpUP***
| | | How much are you usually paid?
| | | CODE PERIOD COVERED
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week
| | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | |
| | | *IF period for usual pay given: WpUP = RESPONSE*
| | | |
| | | | **WpUPa***
| | | | ENTER AMOUNT
| | | | ROUND TO NEAREST £
| | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | |
| | | | CHECK: If period for usual pay is one week and amount given
| | | | is more than £2000 or period is two weeks and amount given
| | | | is more than £4000 or period given is four weeks or a
| | | | calendar month and amount is more than £8000 or other period
| | | | given and amount is more than £10,000: (WpUP = 1 AND WpUPa >
| | | | 2000) OR (WpUP = 2 AND WpUPa > 4000) OR (WpUP = 4, 5 AND
| | | | WpUPa > 8000) OR WpUP = 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 26, 52, 90 AND
| | | | WpUPa > 10000), “INTERVIEWER: Are you sure*? £^amount of usual*
| | | | *take-home pay* seems high - please check.”
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give period or amount of usual*
| | | *pay: WpUP = DK OR WpUP = RF OR WpUPa = DK OR WpUPa = RF*
| | | |
| | | | *IF period given and one week: WpUP = 1*

| | | | | |
| | | | | **WpupaWb*** @
| | | | | Would it be...
| | | | | Brackets: (125,200,350,1000)
| | | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpupwl, wpupwu, wpupwe and**
| | | | | **wpupwr]**
| | | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF period given and two weeks: WpUP = 2*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **Wpupafb*** @
| | | | | Would it be...
| | | | | Brackets: (250,400,700,2000)
| | | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpupfl, wpupfu, wpupfe,**
| | | | | **and wpupfr]**
| | | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF period given and is four weeks or calendar mont:*
| | | | *WpUP = 4, 5*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **Wpupamb*** @
| | | | | Would it be...
| | | | | Brackets: (500, 800,1400,4000)
| | | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpupml, wpupmu, wpupme,**
| | | | | **and wpupmr]**
| | | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF period given and is one year or lump sum:*
| | | | *WpUP = 52, 95*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **Wpupayb*** @
| | | | | Would it be...
| | | | | Brackets: (6000,10000,17500,50000)
| | | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpupyl, wpupyu, wpupye,**
| | | | | **and wpupyr]**
| | | | | |
| | | | *ELSE if other period or period not given*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **Wpupaob*** @
| | | | | Would it be...per month
| | | | | Brackets: (500,800,1400,4000)
| | | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpupol, wpupou, wpupoe,**
| | | | | **and wpupor]**
| | | | | |
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **WpPayA***
| INTERVIEWER: HOW ACCURATE DO YOU THINK THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE

| RESPONDENT TO QUESTIONS ABOUT PAY WERE?
| 1   Very accurate
| 2   Fairly accurate
| 3   Not very accurate
| 4   Not at all accurate
|
ENDIF

IF self-employed: WpES = 2
|
| **WPTimC** @
| Start of self employment (set by WpIR)
| TIME
|
| IF sole director of own limited company OR running a business or professional practice OR a partner in a business or professional practice: WpCJb = 2, 3, 4, ^irtxt = In your business are annual business accounts prepared.
| ELSE ^irtxt, = Do you prepare annual business accounts
|
| **WpIR**
| ^irtxt for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
| 3   Not yet but will be
|
| *IF prepares accounts for Inland revenue: WpIR = 1*
| |
| | **Wpap**
| | Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?
| | 1   Own account (sole owner)
| | 2   In partnership
| |
| | *IF working in partnership: Wpap = 2*
| | |
| | | **Wpysh** @
| | | The questions that follow are just about your own share of the business - that is not including your partner's share.
| | | Enter ‘1’ to continue
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpraIR**
| | What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?
| | ENTER YEAR AT START OF THE PERIOD
| | Range: 1900..2050
| |
| | *IF gave a year: WpraIR = RESPONSE*
| | |
| | | **WpraIM**
| | | (What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?)
| | | CODE MONTH AT START OF THE PERIOD
| | | IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON

| | | 1 January
| | | 2 February
| | | 3 March
| | | 4 April
| | | 5 May
| | | 6 June
| | | 7 July
| | | 8 August
| | | 9 September
| | | 10 October
| | | 11 November
| | | 12 December
| | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | 14 Spring
| | | 15 Summer
| | | 16 Autumn
| | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year given is a later than 2002: WpraIR > Qinit.FWYear), INTERVIEWER: “This is later than *^2002*! Please check!"
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year given is before 1995: WpraIR < 1995, INTERVIEWER: “That seems a long time ago (*^year most recent Inland Revenue account was prepared*). Can I check I have recorded that correctly?"
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year and month given are after the date of interview: Qinit.Intdat < WpraIR, WpraIM, INTERVIEWER: “This date is in the future (*^month for which most recent Inland Revenueaccount prepared ^year for which most recent Inland Revenue account prepared*)! Please change!"
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpraEY**
| | (What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?)
| | ENTER YEAR AT END OF THE PERIOD
| | Range: 1900..2050
| |
| | *IF year given: WpraEY = RESPONSE*
| | |
| | | **WpraEM**
| | | (What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?)
| | | CODE MONTH AT END OF THE PERIOD
| | | IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON
| | | 1 January
| | | 2 February
| | | 3 March
| | | 4 April
| | | 5 May
| | | 6 June
| | | 7 July
| | | 8 August

| | | 9 September
| | | 10 October
| | | 11 November
| | | 12 December
| | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | 14 Spring
| | | 15 Summer
| | | 16 Autumn
| | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year given in later than 2002: WpraEY > Qinit.FWYear, INTERVIEWER: “This is later than *^2002*! Please check!"
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year given is before 1995: WpraEY < 1995 INTERVIEWER: “That seems a long time ago (*^year most recent Inland Revenue account was prepared*). Can I check I have recorded that correctly?"
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF month and year given are later than interview date: Qinit.Intdat < WpraEY, WpraEM,"INTERVIEWER: This date is in the future (*^month for which most recent Inland Revenue account prepared ^year for which most recent Inland Revenue account prepared*)! Please change!"
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpProf**
| | What was the amount of your share of the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount given is greater than £120,000: WpProf > 120000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £*^amount of profit or loss* seems high - please check."
| |
| | *IF don’t know or refuse to give amount: WpProf = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpProfb** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets (5000,10000,20000,60000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpprl, wppru, wppre, and wpprr]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpPL**
| | Does this amount refer to a profit or loss?
| | 1 Profit/earnings
| | 2 Loss
| |
| | *IF refers to profit/earnings: WpPL = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpbDT**

| | | Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?
| | | 1 Yes (before tax)
| | | 2 No (after tax)
| | |
| | | **WpbdNI**
| | | And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?
| | | 1 Yes (before NI)
| | | 2 No (after NI)
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF doesn't prepare accounts for Inland Revenue: WpIR = 2, 3*
| |
| | **WpBI**
| | Now I'd like to ask some questions about your income from your ^*business/work*, that is after paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use in your work.
| | On average what was your weekly or monthly income from ^*the business/your work* over the last 12 months?
| | CODE WHETHER AMOUNT WILL BE GIVEN WEEKLY OR MONTHLY
| | 1 Weekly
| | 2 Monthly
| |
| | *IF answer given weekly: WpBI = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpBIwa**
| | | ENTER AVERAGE WEEKLY INCOME OVER LAST 12 MONTHS
| | | Range: 0..999997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF average weekly income from business or work is £8000 or more: WpBIwa >= 8000, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? *£^average weekly income from business or work* seems high - please check."
| | |
| | | *IF don't know or refuse to give amount: WpBIwa = DK OR RF*
| | | |
| | | | **WpBiwab @**
| | | | Was it...
| | | | Brackets: (200,400,1000,4000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in WpBiwl, WpBiwu, WpBiwe, and WpBiwr]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF answer given in months: WpBI = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpBIma**
| | | ENTER AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME OVER LAST 12 MONTHS
| | | 0..999997
| | | CHECK: IF average monthly income over last 12 months is £30,000

| | | or more: WpBIma >= 30000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*average monthly income over last 12 months* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF don’t know or refused to give amount: WpBIma = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpBIMab** @
| | |
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (800,1500,4000,15000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpbiml, wpbimu, wpbime, and wpbimr]**
| | |
| | *ELSE don’t know or refused to choose whether to give a weekly or monthly figure: WpBI = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpBIMab** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (800,1500,4000,15000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpbiml, wpbimu, wpbime, wpbimr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF sole director of own limited company OR running a business or professional practice OR a partner in a business or professional practice: WpCJb = 2, 3 OR 4*
| |
| | **WpbusV**
| | About how much is *^your share of the* business worth?
| | Range: 0..99999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF share of the business is worth £2,000,000 or more: WpbusV >= 2000000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*share of the business* seems high - please check.”
| |
| | *IF don’t know or refuses to give amount: WpbusV = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpBusVB** @
| | | Is it...
| | | Brackets: (25000,100000,250000,1000000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpbul, wpbuu, wpbue, and wpbur]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

IF in paid work or temporarily away: WpActw = 1 OR 2, mojtxt = other work that you might do apart from your main job,
ELSE mojtxt = work that you might do from time to time

WpMoJ
^Can I just check, do you currently earn any money from ^mojtxt?
INCLUDE PAID BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENT, POOLS AGENT ETC
1 Yes
2 No

IF earns any money from other jobs or casual jobs: WpMoJ = 1
|
| **WpHmsj**
| How many hours do you usually work a month in these jobs,
| excluding any meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?
| Range: 1..700
|
| CHECK: IF hours worked in other jobs/casual jobs PLUS hours worked
| in main job add up to an average of more than 70 per week: IF
| WpHmsj/4 + wphjob/wphwrk > 70, INTERVIEWER: “This means
| *^name* works more than 70 hours per week (in all his/her
| jobs). Please check.”
|
| **WpEsj**
| After tax and any other deductions, what was your total income
| from these jobs in the last month?
| ENTER AMOUNT
| ROUND TO THE NEAREST £
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF total income from these jobs was £5,000 or more in the
| last month: WpEsj >= 5000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *^total income from these jobs in the last month* seems high - please
| check.”
|
| *IF don’t know or refuses to given amount: WpEsj = DK OR RF*
| |
| | **WpEsjB** @
| | Was it...
| | Brackets (250,500,1000,2500)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpesjl, wpesju, wpesje, and**
| | **wpesjr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF income last month from other jobs/casual jobs was zero: WpEsj = RESPONSE AND WpEsj = 0*
| |
| | **WpEsjm**
| | After tax and other deductions, what is your average monthly
| | income from these jobs?
| | ENTER AMOUNT
| | ROUND TO THE NEAREST £

| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | *IF don’t know or refuses to give amount: WpEsjm = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpEsjmb** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (250,500,1000,2500)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpesl, wpesu, wpese, and**
| | | **wpesr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

WpBus
Can I just check, apart from anything you've already told me about, do you own all or part of a business (as an active or sleeping partner)?
1 Yes
2 No

IF owns all or part of a business: WpBus = 1
|
| **WpVBus**
| About how much is your share of the business worth?
| Range: 0..99999997
|
| *IF don’t know or refuses to give answer: WpVBus = DK OR RF*
| |
| | **WpVBusB** @
| | Is it...
| | Brackets: (25000,100000,250000,1000000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpvbl, wpvbu, wpvbe, and**
| | **wpvbr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

Time at start of employee pensions (set by WpERet or WpBPS)
TIME

IF in paid work or temporarily away: WpActW = 1 OR 2
|
| *IF an employee: WpES = 1*
| |
| | *IF aged 50 or over: IAgeof >= 50*
| | |
| | | **WpEret**
| | | Have you been offered any form of early retirement incentives

| | | since you were 50 which you chose not to take?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF been offered early retirement incentives: WpEret = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **WpERAG**
| | | | How old were you?
| | | | Range: 50..120
| | | |
| | | | CHECK: IF offered retirement incentives at age olderer than
| | | | current age: WpERAG > IAgeof “INTERVIEWER: The respondent is
| | | | only ^*respondent’s age* now. Please check!”
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpBPS**
| | Thinking again about your main job, does your employer offer a
| | pension scheme which you are entitled to join?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF employer doesn’t offer a pension scheme which respondent can*
| | *join or doesn’t know/refuses to answer: WpBPS <> 1*
| | |
| | | **WpAnyP**
| | | Does your employer offer a pension scheme to any employees?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF offers pension scheme which respondent can join: WpBPS = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpPS**
| | | Are you a member of this pension scheme?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF member of pension scheme: WpPS = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **WpDPS**
| | | | SHOW CARD U
| | | | Is your pension more like Type A or Type B?
| | | | TYPE A IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION OR MONEY
| | | | PURCHASE,
| | | | TYPE B IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED BENEFIT
| | | | 1 Type A: My pension contributions are put into a fund
| | | | which grows over time and my pension will depend on the
| | | | size of this fund when I retire
| | | | 2 Type B: My pension will be based on a formula involving
| | | | age, years of service and salary
| | | | 3 Don't know
| | | |

| | | *ELSEIF not a member of pension scheme: WpPS = 2*
| | | |
| | | **WpPSM** @
| | | Why aren't you a member of the scheme?
| | | PROBE: What else?
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | 1 Preferred, or already had, other arrangement
| | | 2 Expected to move job
| | | 3 Could not afford payments
| | | 4 Not eligible to join
| | | 95 Other reason (SPECIFY)
| | | |
| | | **[Multiple responses to WpPSM are recorded in variables wppsm1 to wppsm2]**
| | | |
| | | *IF is not a member of the pension scheme for some other reason: WpPSM = 95*
| | | | |
| | | | **WpPSMo** @
| | | | INTERVIEWER : ENTER OTHER ANSWER
| | | | Text: Up to 40 characters
| | | | |
| | | | **[Open responses to WpPSMo are coded and merged with the multiple responses to WpPSM (recorded in wppsm1 to wppsm2). These merged responses are recorded in variables wppsmm1-wppsmm2]**
| | | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | | *IF reason not a member of pension scheme is not because not eligible to join: WpPSM <> 4*
| | | | |
| | | | **WpEC**
| | | | If you joined the scheme and made contributions, would your employer add to your contributions to the pension scheme to give you a higher pension?
| | | | 1 Yes
| | | | 2 No
| | | | 3 Don't know
| | | | |
| | | | *IF employer would contribute to pension scheme: WpEC = 1*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **WPEcA**
| | | | | Would this be ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | 1 ... automatic,
| | | | | 2 or, at employer's discretion?
| | | | | 3 Don't know
| | | | | |
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | |

| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Wp1Ask
Computed – ask WpCPS?
1 Yes
2 No

Wp2Ask
Computed – ask WpCps for a second time?
1 Yes
2 No

WpCAsk
Computed - ask wpcemp on 2nd loop?
1 Yes
2 No

Wp1Ask = 2
Wp2Ask = 2
WpCAsk = 2

IF in paid work or temporarily away and hasn't already said that they are a member of an employer-provided pension scheme OR if not in paid work or temporarily away and aged under 65: (WpPS <> 1 AND (WpActW = 1 OR 2)) OR ((WpActW NOT = 1 OR 2) AND ageOf < 65)
|
| Wp1Ask = 1
|
| *IF in paid work or temporarily away and not an employee OR if not in paid work or temporarily away and aged under 65: ((WpActW = 1 OR 2) AND WpES <> 1) OR ((WpActW NOT = 1 OR 2) AND ageof < 65)*
| |
| | **WPIntB*** @
| | Now I want to ask you some questions about any pension arrangements you may have ^*for your retirement*. The next questions are about pension arrangements you might have other than state pensions. Enter ‘1’ to continue
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF NOT the case that does not have a current pension scheme: WpCPS <> 2 AND WpCPSC <> 2
|
| *IF working or temporarily away OR (not working/temporarily away AND aged under 65: (WpActW = 1 OR 2) OR ((WpActW <> 1 OR 2) AND IageOf* < 65)
| |
| | Wp2Ask = 1
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has a second job/does casual work OR if employer didn't contribute to first current personal pension reported: WpMoJ = 1 OR WpCemp = 2
|
| WpCAsk = Yes
|
ENDIF

WpXno, WpXno2
(Whether asking current pension questions) First or second time?
Range: 1..7

Pension loop for up to two pensions: IF (WpXno = 1 AND Wp1Ask = 1) OR (WpXno = 2 AND Wp2Ask = 1)
|
| **WpCPS***, **wpcps2***
| *^Can I just check, apart/Apart* from state pensions, do you currently contribute to *^a/any other* pension scheme (please include schemes in which contributions are made on your behalf)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF not currently contributing to a pension scheme: WpCPS = 2*
| |
| | **WpCPSC***, **wpcpsc2***
| | *^Can I just check do/do* you have *^a/any other* pension scheme to which you could contribute?
| | DON'T COUNT PAST PENSIONS OR PENSIONS RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY RECEIVING
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF currently contributing to a pension scheme: WpCPS = 1 OR WpCPSC = 1*
| |
| | **WpKP***, **wpkp2***
| | SHOW CARD T
| | What kind of pension scheme is it?
| | 1 Employer provided (occupational) pension scheme
| | 2 Private Personal Pension
| | 3 Group Personal Pension
| | 4 Stakeholder pension
| | 5 S226 plan (self-employed personal pension)
| | 6 Retirement Annuity pensions (pre 86 PPPs)
| | 95 Other retirement saving scheme
| |
| | CHECK: IF has employer pension scheme and earlier said was not a member of employer pension scheme: WpKP = 1 AND WpPS = No, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? Respondent said earlier that they were not a member of their employer's pension scheme."
| |
| | CHECK: IF has employer pension scheme and said earlier was self-employed: WpKP = 1 AND WpES = 2, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? Respondent said earlier they were self employed."

| |
| | *IF has other retirement savings scheme: WpKP = 95*
| | |
| | | **WpKind*, wpkind2*** @
| | | What kind of scheme is it?
| | | WRITE IN
| | | Text: up to 60 characters
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **[Open responses to WpKind were coded and then incorporated into WpKP. WpKPC identifies that an open response was given at WpKind and incorporated into WpKP.]**
| |
| | **[Open responses to WpKind2 were coded and then incorporated into WpKP2. WpKP2C identifies that an open response was given at WpKind2 and incorporated into WpKP2.]**
| |
| | *IF has employer provided pension scheme: WpKP = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpPdes, wppdes2**
| | | SHOW CARD U
| | | Is your pension more like Type A or Type B?
| | | TYPE A IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED CONTRIBUTION OR MONEY
| | | PURCHASE, TYPE B IS SOMETIMES CALLED DEFINED BENEFIT
| | | 1 Type A: My pension contributions are put into a fund which
| | | grows over time and my pension will depend on the size of
| | | this fund when I retire
| | | 2 Type B: My pension will be based on a formula involving
| | | age, years of service and salary
| | | 3 Don't know
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF not a proxy interview and don't know whether employer scheme is a DC or DB scheme OR if has other retirement savings scheme OR if proxy interview and is currently contributing or could currently contribute to any kind of pension scheme: (IAskpx <> 1 AND WpPdes = 3 OR WpXno = 1 AND WpDPS = 3 OR WpKP = 95) OR (IAskpx = 1 AND WpCPS = 1 OR WpCPSC = 1
|
| **WpOars*, wpoars2***
| How many years have you *^been in/had* this *^retirement savings scheme/pension arrangement*?
| Range: 0..60
|
ENDIF

IF has a DB or DC pension scheme (employer provided): (WpPdes = 1 OR 2) OR (WpXno = 1 AND (WpDPS = 1 OR 2))
|
| **WpNps @, WpNps2 @**

| What is the name of the pension scheme?
| PROBE FOR DETAILS
| IF POLICE, LOCAL AUTHORITY ETC, PROBE FOR NAME OF FORCE / LOCAL AUTHORITY ETC.
| WRITE IN
| Text: up to 80 characters
|
| **WpCos, wpcos2**
| Is it a contracted out scheme (this means that you pay a lower rate of National Insurance contribution and give up your entitlement to the State Earnings-Related Pension scheme)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
| **WpYbs, wpybs2**
| How many years have you belonged to this scheme?
| INCLUDE YEARS IN SAME SCHEME WITH OTHER EMPLOYERS
| Range: 0..60
|
| **WpErc, wperc2**
| Does your employer require you to make a contribution to your pension scheme?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
| *IF required to make a contribution to pension schem: WpErc = 1*
| |
| | **WpMc, wpmc2**
| | What is the minimum contribution you need to make?
| | CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN
| | 1 Amount
| | 2 Percentage of salary
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| | *IF answer given in an amount: WpMc = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpMca, wpmca2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..9997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF minimum contribution is £2500 or more: WpMca >= 2500,
| | | INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *^Minimum contribution* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | | **WpPerc, wpperc2**
| | | What period does this cover?
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year

| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week
| | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *IF answer given as a fraction of salary given: WpMc = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpMFrac [named wpmfrc in data], wpmfrac2 [named wpfrc2 in data]**
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
| | | Range: 0..100
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| | |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF not required to make a contribution to pension scheme:*
| *WpErc = 2*
| |
| | **WpYcAmt [named wpycat in data], WpYcamt2 [named wpycat2 in data]**
| | How much do you currently contribute to your pension scheme?
| | CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN
| | 1 Amount
| | 2 Percentage of salary
| | 3 Not currently contributing
| | 4 Don't know
| | |
| | *IF answer given in amount: WpYcAmt = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpYca, wpyca2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF current contribution is £10000 or more: WpYca >=
| | | 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £*current contribution* seems
| | | high - please check.”
| | |
| | | **WpMcaf, wpmcaf2**
| | | What period does this cover?
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week

| | | 95   One off/lump sum
| | | 96   None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF answer given as fraction of salary: WpYcAmt = 2*
| | |
| | | **WPYFrac [named wpyfra in data], wpyfrac2 [named wpyfra2 in**
| | | **data]**
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
| | | Range: 0..100
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has a DB pension scheme (employer provided) and required to*
| *contribute to scheme: (WpPdes = 2 OR (WpXno = 1 AND WpDPS = 2))*
| *AND WpErc = 1*
| |
| | **WpAcon, wpacon2**
| | Do you make any additional contributions to your pension scheme
| | through ... READ OUT ...
| | 1   ... Additional Voluntary Contributions (AVCs),
| | 2   buying Added Years,
| | 3   or Irregular contributions?
| | 4   No
| | 5   Don't know
| |
| | *IF makes additional voluntary contributions: WpAcon = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpAcoA, wpacoa2**
| | | How much do you usually contribute through additional
| | | voluntary contributions (AVC's)?
| | | CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN
| | | 1   Amount
| | | 2   Percentage of salary
| | | 3   Don't know
| | |
| | | *IF answer given as an amount: WpAcoA = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **WpAcoB, wpacob2**
| | | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | |
| | | | CHECK: IF AVC contribution is £10000 or more: WpAcoB >=
| | | | 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*amount of AVC*
| | | | *contribution* seems high - please check.”
| | | |
| | | | **WpAcoC, wpacoc2**
| | | | What period does this cover?
| | | | 1   One week
| | | | 2   Two weeks
| | | | 3   Three weeks
| | | | 4   Four weeks
| | | | 5   Calendar month

| | | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF answer given as fraction of salary: WpAcoA = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **WpFras, wpfras2**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
| | | | Range: 0..100
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF makes additional irregular contributions: WpAcon = 3*
| | |
| | | **Wpcony**
| | | How much did you contribute in the last 12 months through
| | | additional irregular contributions?
| | | ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF amount of additional irregular contributions is
| | | £50000 or more: Wpcony >= 50000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure?
| | | *£amount of additional irregular contributions* seems high –
| | | please check.”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF makes additional contributions through added years:*
| | Wp*Acon = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpAdy, wpady2**
| | | How many added years did you get in the last 12 months?
| | | Range: 0..10
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has a DC pension scheme (employer provided) and required to*
| *contribute: ((WpPdes = 1 OR (WpXno = 1 AND WpDPS = 1))*
| *AND WpErc = 1*
| |
| | **WpMMin, wpmmin2**
| | Do you usually contribute more than the minimum contribution?
| | 1 Yes

| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF usually contributes more than the minimum: WpMMin = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpMUC, wpmuc2**
| | | How much are your usual additional contributions?
| | | 1 Amount
| | | 2 Percentage of salary
| | | 3 Don't know
| | |
| | | *IF answer given as an amount: WpMUC = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **WPAuc**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT
| | | | 0..99997
| | | |
| | | | CHECK: IF amount usual additional contributions is £50000 or more: WPAuc >= 50000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *£^amount of usual additional contributions* seems high - please check.”
| | | |
| | | | **WPPer**
| | | | What period does this cover?
| | | | 1 One week
| | | | 2 Two weeks
| | | | 3 Three weeks
| | | | 4 Four weeks
| | | | 5 Calendar month
| | | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF answer given as fraction of salary: WpMUC = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **WPFruc**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
| | | | 0..100
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF not currently contributing to pension scheme: WpYcAmt* = 3
| |
| | **WpAnyc, wpanyc2**
| | Did you contribute at all in the last 12 months?

| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF contributed in last 12 months: WpAnyc = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpACAmt, [named wpacat in data] wpacamt2 [named wpcat2 in data]**
| | | How much did you contribute in the last 12 months?
| | | ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF amount of pension contribution in last 12 months is
| | | £50000 or more: WpACAmt >= 50000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure?
| | | *£^amount of pensions contribution in last 12 months* seems high
| | | - please check.”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **WpEcon, wpecon2**
| How much does your employer currently contribute to your pension
| scheme?
| CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN
| 1 Amount
| 2 Percentage of salary
| 3 Percentage of contribution
| 4 Does not currently contribute
| 5 Don't know
|
| *IF answer given as an amount: WpEcon = 1*
| |
| | **WpEcona [named wpecna in data], wpecona2 [named wpecna2 in data]**
| | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount of employer contribution is £100000 or more:
| | WpEcona >= 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *£^amount of*
| | *employer contribution* seems high - please check.”
| |
| | **WpEperi [named wpeper in data], wpeperi2 [named wpeper2 in data]**
| | What period does this cover?
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF employer contributes percentage of salary or percentage of contributions: WpEcon = 2 OR 3*
| |
| | **WpEfs, wpefs2**
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY OR CONTRIBUTION
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **WpTimF @, WpimF2 @**
| Start of expectations of retirement (set by WpNRA)
| TIME
|
| **WpNRA, wpnra2**
| Is there a Normal Retirement Age in your pension scheme or period of service after which scheme members can retire?
| 1 Yes - normal retirement age
| 2 Yes - period of service
| 3 Yes - both / either
| 4 No - neither
| 5 Don't know
|
| *IF has a normal retirement age or both a normal retirement age and period of service: WpNRA = 1 OR 3*
| |
| | **WpBthA, wpbtha2**
| | What is the normal retirement age?
| | Range: 0..120
| |
| | CHECK: IF normal retirement age is 40 or under OR 70 or over: WpBthA = 41..69, “Check: This seems unusual (*^normal retirement age*), can I check?”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has a period of service or both a period of service and normal retirement age: WpNRA = 2 OR 3*
| |
| | **WpBthP, wpbthp2**
| | What is the period of service?
| | Range: 0..120
| |
| | CHECK: IF period of service is less than 20 years or more than 50 years: WpBthP = 21..49, “Check: This seems unusual (*^period of service*), can I check?”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has a normal retirement age or both a normal retirement age and period of serice: WpNRA = 1, 3*
| |
| | **WpEra, wpera2**
| | Does your pension scheme have an earlier age at which you can

| | retire and draw pension benefits?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Occasionally
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF pensions scheme has an early retirement age OR if pension scheme does not have a normal retirement age: WpEra = 1, 3 OR WpNRA = 2, 4, 5*
| |
| | **WpYaer**, **wpyaer2**
| | What currently is the youngest age at which you could take early retirement?
| | WRITE IN
| | Range: 0..120
| |
| | CHECK: IF youngest age at which can take retirement is under 50: WpYaer < 50, “Check: This seems young (*^youngest age at which can take retirement*), can I check?”
| |
| | CHECK: IF early retirement age is greater than normal retirement age: WpYaer >= WpBthA “Check: This is older than the normal retirement age, please correct”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF had a DB pension scheme (employer provided): WpPdes = 2 OR (WpXno = 1 AND WpDPS IN 2)*
| |
| | **WpDesP [named wpdsp in data], wpdesp2 [named wpdsp2 in data]**
| | SHOW CARD V
| | Which of these best describes how your pension will be calculated?
| | CODE ONE ONLY
| | 1 Some fraction of my final year's salary
| | 2 Some fraction of my salary from all years when I have been in the scheme
| | 3 Some fraction of my last five years salary
| | 4 In some other way
| | 5 Don't know
| |
| | *IF pension will be calculated in some other way: WpDesP = 4*
| | |
| | | **WpOdp @, wpodp2 @**
| | | WRITE IN OTHER WAY
| | | Text: up to 70 characters
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **[Open responses to WpOdp were coded and then incorporated into WpDesP. WpDespc identifies that an open response was given at WpOdp and incorporated into WpDesP.]**

| | **[Open responses to WpOdp2 were coded and then incorporated into WpDesP2. WpDesp2c identifies that an open response was given at**

| | **WpOdp2 and incorporated into WpDesP2.]**
| |
| | *IF knows how pension will be calculated: WpDesP <> 5*
| | |
| | | **WpFsap, wpfsap2**
| | | What fraction will be added to your final pension for each
| | | years service?
| | | 1 1/60
| | | 2 1/80
| | | 3 other
| | | 4 Don't know
| | |
| | | *IF other fraction of salary: WpFsap = 3*
| | | |
| | | | **Wpfsal @**
| | | | INTERVIEWER ENTER OTHER FRACTION
| | | | Text: up to 20 characters
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to Wpfsal were coded and then incorporated into**
| | | **WpFsap. WpFsapc identifies that an open response was given at**
| | | **Wpfsal and incorporated into WpFsap.]**
| |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpPlp, wpplp2**
| | All pensions go up with prices after retirement (sometimes known
| | as index-linked), but some may go up more than prices. Will your
| | pension go up more than prices after retirement?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF pension will go up with more than prices: WpPlp = 1*
| |
| | **WpPlpH, wpplph2**
| | Will this be ... READ OUT ...
| | 1 ... automatic,
| | 2 or, at your employer's (scheme's) discretion?
| | 3 other
| | 4 Don't know
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has a DB pension scheme (employer pension): WpPdes = 2 OR*
| *(WpXno = 1 AND WpDPS = 2)*
| |
| | **WpLump, wplump2**
| | What size lump sum do you expect to receive when you retire?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount of lump sum is more than £400,000: WpLump >
| | 400000 INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*amount of lump sum* seems

| | high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refused to give amount of lump sum: WpLump = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpLumpb** @
| | | Would it be...
| | | Brackets: (5000,15000,50000,200000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wplul, wpluu, wplue, wplur and for the second loop in wplu2l, wplu2u, wplu2e, wplu2r.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpPTP, wpptp2**
| | How much do you expect to get from this pension when you retire?
| | IF ASKED : IN TODAY'S PRICES
| | CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN
| | 1 Income as a percentage of salary
| | 2 Income as an annual amount of money
| |
| | *IF answer given as percentage of salary: WpPTP = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpPsal, wppsal2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER PERCENTAGE
| | | Range: 0..100
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF answer give as annual amount: WpPTP = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpAsal, wpasal2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..999997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF annual amount of pension expected is more than £100,000: WpAsal > 100000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*annual amount of pension expected* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuse to give amount of pension expected: WpAsal = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpASalb** @
| | | Would it be...per year
| | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | |
| | *ELSEIF doesn’t know or refuses to give period over which pension is expected: WpPTP = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wpasl, wpasu, wpase, wpasr and for the second loop in wpas2l, wpas2u, wpas2e, wpas2r.]**

| | | **WpASalb** @
| | | Would it be...per year
| | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wpasl, wpasu, wpase, wpasr and for the second loop in wpas2l, wpas2u, wpas2e, wpas2r.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpFSav, wpfsav2**
| | Do you make any Free Standing Additional Voluntary Contributions (FSAVC'S)?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF makes free-standing additional voluntary contributions: WpFSav = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpPFVal [named wppfva in data], wppfval2 [named wppfva2 in data]**
| | | What is the value of your accumulated contributions at this point?
| | | Range: 0..9999997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF amount of FSAVC is more than £200,000: WpPFVal >= 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *£^amount of FSAVC* seems high – please check.”
| | |
| | | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of FSAVC: WpPFVal = DK OR RF*
| | | |
| | | | **WpPFValb** @
| | | | Would it amount to...
| | | | Brackets: (2500,7500,25000,100000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wppfl, wppfu, wppfe, and wppfr]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has a DC pension scheme (employer provided): WpPdes = 1 OR (WpXno = 1 AND WpDPS = 1)*
| |
| | **WpAPF, wpapf2**
| | What is the value of the accumulated pension fund at this point?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK IF value of accumulated pension fund is more than £200,000: WpAPF > 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *£^value of accumulated pension fund* seems high - please check.”

| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give value of accumulated pension fund: WpAPF = DK OR WpAPF = RF*
| | |
| | | **WpAPFb** @
| | | Is it...
| | | Brackets: (2500,7500,25000,100000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wpapl, wpapu, wpape, wpapr and for the second loop in wpap2l, wpap2u, wpap2e, wpap2r.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpPtoP, wpptop2**
| | How much do you expect the pension to be worth when you retire?
| | IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES
| | CODE TYPE OF ANSWER GIVEN
| | 1 Total amount of pension
| | 2 Annual Amount
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| | *IF answer given as a total amount or annual amount: WpPtoP = 1 OR 2*
| | |
| | | **WpPenB, wppenb2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..9999997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF amount expects pension to be worth when retires is a total amount and more than £300,000 OR is an annual amount and more than £100,000: (WpPtoP = 1 AND WpPenB > 300000) OR (WpPtoP = 2 AND WpPenB > 100000), INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*amount expects pension to be worth when retires* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount expects pension to be worth when retires: WpPenB = DK OR RF*
| | | |
| | | | *IF amount given as total amount: WpPtoP = 1*
| | | | |
| | | | | **WpPenTB** @
| | | | | Would it be...
| | | | | Brackets: (5000,15000,50000,150000)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wppetl, wppetu, wppete, and wppetr]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF amount given as annual amount and doesn’t know or refuses to give amount: WpPtoP = 2 AND (WpPenB = DK OR RF)*

| | |
| | | **WpPenAB @**
| | | Would it be...
| | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppeal,**
| | | **wppeau, wppeae, wppear and for the second loop in wppe2a2l,**
| | | **wppe2a2u, wppe2a2e, wppe2a2r.]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF doesn't know or refuses to say how amount given: WpPtoP =*
| | *DK OR RF OR 3*
| | |
| | | **WpPenAB @**
| | | Would it be...per year
| | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppeal,**
| | | **wppeau, wppeae, wppear and for the second loop in wppe2a2l,**
| | | **wppe2a2u, wppe2a2e, wppe2a2r.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has an employer-provided pension scheme: WpKP = 1 OR (WpXno = 1 AND WpPS = 1)
|
| **WpCons, wpcons2**
| We may wish to contact your employer to find out more about the
| rules of their pension scheme. Would you be willing to give us
| their name and address for this purpose?
| 1 Employer's name and address given
| 2 Employer's name and address not given
|
| *IF employer's name and address given: WpCons = 1*
| |
| | **WpEAdd @, WpEAdd2 @**
| | ENTER EMPLOYER'S NAME AND ADDRESS
| | Text: up to 80 characters
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has a private personal, group personal, stakeholder or retirement annuity pension: WpKP = 2, 3, 4 OR 6
|
| **WpPlon, wpplon2**
| How long have you had this Personal Pension?
| ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS
| Range: 0..80
|
| **WpPCont [named wppcon in data], wppcont2 [named wppcon2 in data]**
| Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into the

| pension, do you contribute to your pension ... READ OUT ...
| 1 never,
| 2 regularly,
| 3 irregularly,
| 4 or, have you stopped contributing to your scheme?
|
| *IF makes regular contributions: WpPCont = 2*
| |
| | **WpHCon, wphcon2**
| | How much do you usually contribute?
| | CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN
| | 1 Amount
| | 2 Percentage of salary
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| | *IF regular contributions given as amount: WpHCon = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpCAmt, wpcamt2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF amount of regular contributions is more than £10,000:
| | | WpCAmt > 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *£^amount of regular*
| | | *contributions* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | | **WpCPer, wpcper2**
| | | What period does this cover?
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week
| | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF amount given as fraction of salary: WpHCon = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpNifp, wpnifp2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
| | | Range: 0..100
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF makes irregular contributions: WpPCont = 3*

| | |
| | **WpLcoY, wplcoy2**
| | When did you last make a contribution?
| | ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION
| | Range: 1900..2050
| | |
| | CHECK: IF year of last contribution is later than 2002: WpLcoY > 2002, INTERVIEWER: “This is later than *^2002*! Please check!”
| | |
| | *IF year last made contribution is 1999 or later: WpLcoY = RESPONSE AND >= 1999*
| | |
| | | **WpLcoM, wplcom2**
| | | (When did you last make a contribution?)
| | | CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION
| | | IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON
| | | 1 January
| | | 2 February
| | | 3 March
| | | 4 April
| | | 5 May
| | | 6 June
| | | 7 July
| | | 8 August
| | | 9 September
| | | 10 October
| | | 11 November
| | | 12 December
| | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | 14 Spring
| | | 15 Summer
| | | 16 Autumn
| | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year and month of last contribution are later than date of interview: Intdat > (WpLcoY,ORD(WpLcoM)),1)
| | | INTERVIEWER: “This date is in the future (*^month of last contribution ^year of last contribution*)! Please change!”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | **WpMcon, wpmcon2**
| | About how much did you contribute on that occasion?
| | CODE HOW ANSWER IS GIVEN
| | 1 Amount
| | 2 Percentage of salary
| | 3 Don't know
| | |
| | *IF contribution given as amount: WpMcon = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpAC, wpac2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT?
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF amount of contribution given is more than £10,000: WpAC > 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £*^amount of*

| | | *contribution* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF contribution given as fraction of salary: WpMcon = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpFSC @**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY?
| | | Range: 0..100
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF year made last contribution was 2001: WpLcoY = 2001*
| | |
| | | **WpNirr, wpnirr2**
| | | About how many times in the last year did you contribute to
| | | your pension?
| | | 0..60
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF made 10 or more contributions in the last yesr:
| | | WpNirr >= 10, “This number seems high (*^number of pension*
| | | *contributions made in last year*), can I check?”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF stopped contributing to pension scheme: WpPCont = 4*
| |
| | **WpLastY [named wplasy in data], wplasty2 [named wplasy2 in data]**
| | When was the last contribution you made?
| | ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION
| | Range: 1900..2050
| |
| | CHECK: IF year of last contribution is later than 2002: WpLastY >
| | 2002 INTERVIEWER: “This is later than ^2002! Please check!”
| |
| | *IF year made last contribution was 1999 or later: WpLastY =*
| | *RESPONSE AND >= 1999*
| | |
| | | **WpLastM [named wplasm in data], wplastm2 [named wplasm2 in**
| | | **data]**
| | | (When was the last contribution you made?)
| | | CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION
| | | IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON
| | | 1 January
| | | 2 February
| | | 3 March
| | | 4 April
| | | 5 May
| | | 6 June
| | | 7 July
| | | 8 August
| | | 9 September
| | | 10 October
| | | 11 November

| | | 12 December
| | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | 14 Spring
| | | 15 Summer
| | | 16 Autumn
| | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year and month of last contribution are later than
| | | interview date: (Intdat >= ((WpLastY,ORD(WpLastM)),1))
| | | INTERVIEWER: “This date is in the future (*^month of last
| | | *contribution ^year of last contribution*)! Please change!”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpMlas, wpmlas2**
| | How much was your last contribution?
| | ENTER AMOUNT
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount of last contribution was more than £10,000:
| | WpMlas > 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £*^amount of last*
| | *contribution* seems high - please check.”
| |
| | **WpLasP, wplasp2**
| | What period did that cover?
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| |
| | **WpRcon, wprcon2** @
| | Did you previously contribute regularly to this pension?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | **WpRsc** @
| | Why did you stop contributing to this Personal Pension?
| | 1 Moved job and joined employer's pension scheme
| | 2 Rejoined employer's pension scheme in existing job
| | 3 Rejoined State Earnings Related Pension Scheme
| | 4 Worried about risks
| | 5 Worried about publicity concerning personal pensions
| | 95 Other (specify)
| |

| | **[Multiple responses to WpRsc are recorded in variables WpRsc1 to**
| | **WpRsc3 for the first pension and in WpRsc9 to WpRsc10 for the**
| | **second pension]**
| |
| | *IF other reason why stopped contributing: WpRsc = 95*
| | |
| | | **WpRScO @, WpRSco2 @**
| | | ENTER OTHER REASON
| | | Text: up to 20 characters
| | |
| | | **[For the first pension, open responses to WpRScO are coded and**
| | | **merged with the multiple responses to WpRSc (recorded in WpRsc1**
| | | **to WpRsc3). These merged responses are recorded in variables**
| | | **wprsm1 to wprsm3. For the second pension, open responses to**
| | | **WpRScO2 are coded and merged with the multiple responses to**
| | | **WpRSc (recorded in WpRsc9 to WpRsc10). These merged responses**
| | | **are recorded in variables wprsm9 to wprsm10.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF (WpXno = 1 AND WpES = 1) OR (WpXno = 2 AND WpCAsk = 1)*
| |
| | **WpCemp, wpcemp2**
| | Does your employer contribute to this pension?
| | 1 Yes - regularly
| | 2 Yes - irregularly
| | 3 No
| |
| | *IF employer contributes irregularly: WpCemp = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpECPP** @
| | | How much was the last contribution that your employer made to
| | | your Personal Pension?
| | | 1 Amount
| | | 2 Percentage of salary
| | |
| | | *IF employer contribution given as an amount: WpECPP = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **WpAECP** @
| | | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | |
| | | | CHECK: IF amount of employer contribution is greater than
| | | | £10,000: WpAECP > 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*amount*
| | | | *of employer contribution* seems high - please check.”
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF (WpECPP = fractsal) THEN*
| | | |
| | | | **WpFSEC** @
| | | | INTERVIEWER ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
| | | | Range: 0..100
| | | |

| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF employer makes regular contributions: WpCemp = 1*
| |
| | **WpMEC, wpmec2**
| | How much does your employer usually contribute?
| | 1 Amount
| | 2 Percentage of salary
| |
| | *IF employer contribution given as an amount: WpMEC = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpAMEC, wpamec2**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF employer contribution is more than £10,000: WpAMEC >
| | | 10000 INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*amount of employer*
| | | *contribution* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | | **WpFSCp, wpfscp2**
| | | What period does that cover?
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week
| | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF employer contribution given as a percentage of salary: WpMEC =*
| | *2*
| | |
| | | **WpFSCo**
| | | INTERVIEWER ENTER PERCENTAGE OF SALARY
| | | Range: 0..100
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| Start of expected value of personal pensions (set by Wpcuv)
| TIME

| |
| **Wpcuv, wpcuv2**
| What is the current value of the accumulated pension fund at this point?
| Range: 0..9999997
| |
| CHECK: IF current value of accumulated pension fund is more than £200,000: Wpcuv > 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*current value of accumulated pension fund* seems high – please check.”
| |
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount: Wpcuv = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | **Wpcuvb** @
| | Is it...
| | Brackets: (2500,7500,25000,100000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wpcul, wpcuu, wpcue, wpcur and for the second loop in wpcu2l, wpcu2u, wpcu2e, wpcu2r.]**
| | |
| *ENDIF*
| |
| **WpPExp, wppexp2**
| How much do you expect the pension to be worth when you retire?
| IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES
| CODE TYPE OF ANSWER GIVEN
| 1 Total amount of pension
| 2 Annual Amount
| 3 Don't know
| |
| *IF answer given as total amount: WpPExp = 1 OR 2*
| | |
| | **WpAmou, wpamou2**
| | INTERVIEWER ENTER AMOUNT:
| | Range: 0..9999997
| | |
| | CHECK: IF amount expects pension to be worth when retires given as total amount and amount is more than £200,000 OR given as annual amount and amount is more than £1000,000: (WpPExp = 1 AND WpAmou > 200000) OR (WpPExp = 2 AND WpAmou > 100000), INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*amount expects pension to be worth when retires* seems high – please check.”
| | |
| *ENDIF*
| |
| *IF amount expects pension to be worth when retires given as total amount and doesn’t know or refuses to give amount: WpPExp = 1 AND (WpAmou = DK OR RF)*
| | |
| | **Wppt2tb** @
| | Would it be...
| | Brackets: (5000,15000,50000,100000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpamtl, wpamtu, wpamte, and wpamtr]**
| | |

| *ELSEIF amount expects pension to be worth when retires given as annual amount and doesn't know or refuses to give amount: (WpPExp = 2 AND (WpAmou = DK OR RF)*
| |
| | **Wppt2ab** @
| | Would it be...
| | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wpamal, wpamau, wpamae, wpamar and for the second loop in wpam2al, wpam2au, wpam2ae, wpam2ar.]**
| |
| *ELSEIF doesn't know or refuses to say how answer given: WpPExp = 3 OR DK OR RF*
| |
| | **Wppt2ab** @
| | Would it be...per year
| | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wpamal, wpamau, wpamae, wpamar and for the second loop in wpam2al, wpam2au, wpam2ae, wpam2ar.]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has a self-employed personal pension (S226 plan): WpKP = 5
|
| **WpYpen, wpypen2**
| How many years have you had this pension?
| ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS
| Range: 0..80
|
| **WpCB, WpCB2**
| What is the value of the accumulated pension fund at this point?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF value of accumulated pension at this point is more than £200,000: WpCB > 200000, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? ^*value of accumulated pension at this point* seems high - please check."
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give value of accumulated pension at this point: WpCB = DK OR RF*
| |
| | **WpCBb** @
| | Is it...
| | Brackets: (2500,7500,25000,100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wpcbl, wpcbu, wpcbe, wpcbr and for the second loop in wpcb2l, wpcb2u, wpcb2e, wpcb2r.]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **WpSRC, wpsrc2**

| Do you make a regular contribution to your pension?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF makes a regular contribution to pension scheme: WpSRC = 1*
| |
| | **WpMrc, wpmrc2**
| | How much do you usually contribute to your pension?
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF usually contributes more than £10,000: WpMrc > 10000
| | INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^amount of usual contribution seems
| | high - please check.”
| |
| | **WpMrcP, wpmrcp2**
| | What period does this cover?
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF does not make a regular contribution to pension scheme:*
| *WpSRC = 2*
| |
| | **WpLrcY, wplrcy2**
| | When was the last time that you contributed to your pension?
| | ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION
| | Range: 1900..2050
| |
| | CHECK: IF year of last contribution is later than 2002: WpLrcY >
| | 2002 INTERVIEWER: “This is later than *^2002*! Please check!”
| |
| | *IF year of last contribution is 1999 or later: WpLrcY = RESPONSE*
| | *AND >= 1999*
| | |
| | | **WpLrcM, wplrcm2**
| | | (When was the last time that you contributed to your pension?)
| | | CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION
| | | IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON
| | | 1 January
| | | 2 February
| | | 3 March
| | | 4 April

| | | 5 May
| | | 6 June
| | | 7 July
| | | 8 August
| | | 9 September
| | | 10 October
| | | 11 November
| | | 12 December
| | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | 14 Spring
| | | 15 Summer
| | | 16 Autumn
| | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF year and month of last pension contribution are later than interview date: Qinit.Intdat >= ((WpLrcY,ORD(WpLrcM)),1))
| | | INTERVIEWER: “This date is in the future (*^month of last pension contribution ^year of last pension contribution*)! Please change!”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **WpLac, wplac2**
| | How much was the last contribution that you made to your pension?
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount of last pension contribution is more than £10,000: WpLac > 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £*^amount of last pension contribution* seems high - please check.”
| |
| | *IF year made last contribution was 2001: WpLrcY = 2001*
| | |
| | | **WpNCont [named wpcon in data]**
| | | About how many contributions have you made to your pension in the last year?
| | | Range: 0..60
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF made 10 or more contributions in last year: WpNCont >= 10, “This number seems high (*^number of contributions in the last year*), can I check?”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has a self-employed personal pension (S226 plan): WpKP = 5
|
| **WpLpe, wplpe2**
| How much do you expect the pension to be worth when you retire?
| IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES
| CODE TYPE OF ANSWER GIVEN
| 1 Total amount of pension
| 2 Annual Amount

| 3 Don't know
|
| *IF WpLpe = 1, 2*
| |
| | **WpLpA, wplpa2**
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount expects pension to be worth when retires given
| | as a total amount and is more than £200,000 OR given as annual
| | amount and is more than £100,000: (WpLpe = 1 AND WpLpA > 200000)
| | OR (WpLpe = 2 AND WpLpA > 100000), INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure?
| | *£^amount expects pension to be worth when retires* seems high –
| | please check.”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF answer given as total amount AND doesn’t know or refuses to*
| *give amount: WpLpe = 1 AND (WpLpA = DK OR RF)*
| |
| | **WpLpTB** @
| | Is it...
| | Brackets: (5000,15000,50000,100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in wplptl, wplptu, wplpte, and**
| | **wplptr]**
| |
| *ELSEIF answer given as annual amount AND doesn’t know or refuses*
| *to give amount: WpLpe = 2 AND (WpLpA = DK OR RF)*
| |
| | **WpLpAB** @
| | Is it...
| | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wplpal,**
| | **wplpau, wplpae, wplpar and for the second loop in wplp2al,**
| | **wplp2au, wplp2ae, wplp2ar.]**
| |
| *ELSEIF doesn’t know or refuses to say how answer given: WpLpe = 3*
| *OR DK OR RF*
| |
| | **WpLpAB**
| | Is it...per year
| | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wplpal,**
| | **wplpau, wplpae, wplpar and for the second loop in wplp2al,**
| | **wplp2au, wplp2ae, wplp2ar.]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has a current pension scheme: (WpXno = 1 AND WpPS = 1) OR (WpCPS = 1) OR (WpCPSC = 1)
|

| **WpInfS**
| From whom do you normally get information on how your pension
| scheme operates, for example, the benefits that you can expect to
| receive?
| PROBE: Who else?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| 1 No information (exclusive code)
| 2 Employer
| 3 Pension scheme reports
| 4 Work-mates
| 5 Financial press
| 6 Accountant
| 7 Independent financial adviser
| 8 Insurance or Pension representative
| 95 other
|
| **[Multiple responses to Wpinfs are recorded in variables Wpifs1 to
| Wpifs4 for the first pension and in Wpifs10 to Wpifs12 for the
| second pension]**
|
| *IF has received information about pensions scheme: WpInfS <> 1*
| |
| | **WpFInfo [named wpfinf in data], wpfinfo2 [named wpfinf2 in data]**
| | Do you feel that you have received enough information about your
| | expected pension at retirement?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF currently contributing to a private personal pension, a group personal pension, a stakeholder pension, an S226 plan, or a retirement annuity pension OR contributes to a defined contribution or defined benefit scheme: (WpKP = 2,3,4,5 OR 6) OR (WpPdes = 1 OR 2) OR (WpDPS = 1 OR 2)
|
| **WpPDoc***
| INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER RESPONDENT CONSULTED DOCUMENTS WHEN
| ANSWERING THE CURRENT PENSIONS QUESTIONS
| 1 Respondent consulted documents
| 2 Respondent did not consult documents
|
| **WPIntA***
| INTERVIEWER: HOW ACCURATE DO YOU THINK THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE
| RESPONDENT WERE?
| 1 Very accurate
| 2 Fairly accurate
| 3 Not very accurate
| 4 Not at all accurate
|
ENDIF

Past pensions starts here
TIME

IF has a current pension scheme: WpCPs = 1 OR WpCPSC = 1 OR WpPs = 1
|
| **WpPrPe***
| Apart from your current scheme and any state pensions,
| have you ever belonged to, or contributed to a pension scheme?
| INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY BEING RECEIVED
| DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT SCHEME
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ELSE
|
| **WpPePr***
| Apart from any state pensions, have you ever belonged to, or
| contributed to a pension scheme?
| INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY BEING RECEIVED
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF has had a pension scheme in the past: WpPrPe = 1 OR WpPePr = 1
|
| **WpNoSc***
| How many pension schemes have you belonged to?
| *^DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT SCHEME*
| Range: 1..10
|
| CHECK: IF has belonged to 8 or more pension schemes in the past:
| WpNoSc >= 8, “This number seems high (*^number of past pension*
| *schemes*),can I check?”
|
| REPEAT WpRec to Wptax for up to 3 past pension schemes
|
| **WpRec***, **wprec2***, **wprec3***
| *^Thinking about your most/next most important scheme, are/Are* you
| currently receiving a pension from this scheme?
| MOST IMPORTANT=MOST YEARS IN SCHEME OR MOST INCOME IN RETIREMENT
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **WpMSc***, **wpmsc2***, **wpmsc3***
| SHOW CARD W
| What kind of pension scheme is it?
| 1 Employer provided (occupational) pension scheme
| 2 Private Personal Pension
| 3 Group Personal Pension
| 4 Stakeholder pension
| 5 S226 plan (self-employed personal pension)
| 6 Retirement Annuity pensions (pre 86 PPPs)
| 95 Other retirement saving scheme
|
| **WpNP*** **@, wpNP2*** **@, wpNP3*** **@**
| What is the name of this pension scheme?
| PROBE FOR DETAILS

| IF POLICE, LOCAL AUTHORITY ETC, PROBE FOR NAME OF FORCE/LOCAL AUTHORITY ETC
| Text: up to 80 characters
|
| *IF not currently receiving a pension from this scheme: WpRec = 2*
| |
| | **WpDS*, wpds2*, wpds3***
| | Between what dates (approximately) did you belong to this scheme?
| | ENTER YEAR STARTED
| | Range: 1900..2050
| |
| | CHECK: IF year started to scheme is later than year of interview: WpDS > 2002, INTERVIEWER: “This is later than *^2002*! Please check!”
| |
| | **WpDE* wpde2*, wpde3***
| | (Between what dates (approximately) did you belong to this scheme?)
| | ENTER YEAR STOPPED
| | 1900..2050
| |
| | CHECK: IF year stopped scheme is later than year of interview: WpDE > 2002, INTERVIEWER: “This is later than *^2002*! Please check!”
| |
| | CHECK: IF year stopped contributing is before year started contributing: WpDE < WpDS, INTERVIEWER: “Year stopped (*^WpDE*) should be after year started (*^WpDS*). Please check!”
| |
| | **WpRgh, wprgh2, wprgh3**
| | Have you ... READ OUT ...
| | 1 ... retained pension rights in this scheme,
| | 2 transferred rights from this scheme into another scheme,
| | 3 or, received a lump sum refund of contributions?
| | 4 SPONTANEOUS: Has stopped receiving pension from this scheme
| |
| | *IF has retained rights in pension scheme: WpRgh = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpPAm, wppam2, wppam3**
| | | How much do you expect to get from this pension when you retire?
| | | IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES
| | | INTERVIEWER: CODE TYPE OF ANSWER GIVEN
| | | 1 Total amount of pension
| | | 2 Annual Amount
| | | 3 Don't know
| | |
| | | *IF answer given as a total amount or annual amount:*
| | | *WpPAm = 1 OR 2*
| | | |
| | | | **WpPA, wppa2, wppa3**
| | | | ENTER AMOUNT
| | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*

| | |
| | | *IF answer given as total amount and doesn’t know or refuses to give amount: WpPAm = 1 AND (WpPA = DK OR RF)*
| | | |
| | | | **WpTB** @
| | | | Would it be...
| | | | Brackets: (5000,15000,50000,100000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppatl, wppatu, wppate, wppatr and for the second loop in wppa2tl, wppa2tu, wppa2te, wppa2tr and for the third loop wppa3tl, wppa3te, wppa3tu, wppa3tr.]**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF answer given as annual amount and doesn’t know or refuses to give amount: (WpPAm = 2 AND (WpPA = DK OR RF)*
| | | |
| | | | **WpAB** @
| | | | Would it be...
| | | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppaal, wppaau, wppaae, wppaar and for the second loop in wppa2al, wppa2au, wppa2ae, wppa2ar and for the third loop wppa3al, wppa3ae, wppa3au, wppa3ar.]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF doesn’t know or refuses to say how answer given: WpPAm = 3 OR DK OR RF*
| | | |
| | | | **WpAB** @
| | | | Would it be...per year
| | | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppaal, wppaau, wppaae, wppaar and for the second loop in wppa2al, wppa2au, wppa2ae, wppa2ar and for the third loop wppa3al, wppa3ae, wppa3au, wppa3ar.]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF is currently receiving a pension from past scheme: WpRec = 1*
| |
| | **WpInf***, **wpinf2***, **wpinf3***
| | Is the amount you receive from this pension continually adjusted to take account of inflation (sometimes called index-linked)?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | **WpPay***, **wppay2***, **wppay3***
| | Thinking about the last payment you received, what period did this cover?

| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| |
| | *IF period given: WpPay = RESPONSE*
| | |
| | | **WpPyR*, wppyr2*, wppyr3***
| | | How much did you receive?
| | | Range: 0..999997
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give period OR doesn't know or refuses to give amount: WpPay = DK OR RF OR WpPyR = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | *IF period of payment is one week: WpPay = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **WpWb*** @
| | | | Was it...
| | | | Brackets: (25,75,150,600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppywl, wppywu, wppywe, wppywr and for the second loop in wppy2wl, wppy2wu, wppy2we, wppy2wr.]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF period of payment is two weeks: WpPay = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **Wpfb*** @
| | | | Was it...
| | | | Brackets: (50,150,300,1200)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in Wpfl, Wpfu, Wpfe, and Wpfr]**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF period of payment is a month: WpPay = 4, 5*
| | | |
| | | | **Wpmb*** @
| | | | Was it...
| | | | Brackets: (100,300,600,2500)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppyml, wppymu, wppyme, wppymr and for the second loop in wppy2ml, wppy2mu, wppy2me, wppy2mr and for the third loop wppy3m l,**

| | | | **wppy3me, wppy3mu, wppy3mr.]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF period of payment is a year or one off lump sum: WpPay = 52, 95*
| | | |
| | | **Wpyb*** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (1500,4000,8000,30000)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppyyl, wppyyu, wppyye, wppyyr and for the second loop in wppy2yl, wppy2yu, wppy2ye, wppy2yr and for the third loop wppy3yl, wppy3ye, wppy3yu, wppy3yr.]**
| | | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | **Wpob*** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (100,300,600,2500)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppyol, wppyou, wppyoe, wppyor and for the second loop in wppy2ol, wppy2ou, wppy2oe, wppy2or and for the third loop wppy3ol, wppy3oe, wppy3ou, wppy3or.]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **Wptax***, **wptax2***, **wptax3***
| | Is this before or after tax?
| | 1 Before tax
| | 2 After tax
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF marital status is NOT single, never married or married, first and only marriage: DiMar <> 1 OR 2
|
| **WpPW***
| Some people who have been divorced or widowed receive pensions from schemes which their husband or wife contributed to.
| Are you currently receiving a pension from a scheme like this?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF receiving a divorced or widowed pension: WpPW = 1*
| |
| | **WpReN***
| | How many of these pensions are you currently receiving?
| | Range: 0..10
| |
| | CHECK: IF receiving 8 or more divorced or widowed pensions: WpReN >= 8 “This number seems high (*^number of divorced or widowed pensions*), can I check?”

| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **WpExW***
| Do you expect to receive a pension from any schemes like this in
| the future?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF is receiving a divorced/widow's pension: WpReN = RESPONSE
|
| Repeat WpPWP to WpWtx for up to 3 widow's/ex-spouse pensions
|
| **WpPWP***, **wppwp2***, **wppwp3***
| Thinking about the last payment you received from ^*this/the most
| important pension/next most important of these pensions* what period
| did this cover?
| 1 One week
| 2 Two weeks
| 3 Three weeks
| 4 Four weeks
| 5 Calendar month
| 7 Two Calendar months
| 8 Eight times a year
| 9 Nine times a year
| 10 Ten times a year
| 13 Three months/13 weeks
| 26 Six months/26 weeks
| 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| 90 Less than one week
| 95 One off/lump sum
| 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
|
| *IF period was given: WpPWP = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **WpPWR***, **wppwr2***, **wppwr3***
| | How much did you receive?
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount OR doesn't know or*
| *refuses to give period: WpPWR = DK OR RF OR WpPWP = DK OR RF*
| |
| | *IF period given is one week: WpPWP = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpWWb*** @
| | | Was it...
| | | Brackets: (25,75,150,600)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppwwl,**
| | | **wppwwu, wppwwe, wppwwr and for the second loop in wppw2wl,**
| | | **wppw2wu, wppw2we, wppw2wr.]**
| | |

| | *ELSEIF period is two weeks: WpPWP = 2*
| | |
| | **WpWfb*** @
| | Was it...
| | Brackets: (50,150,300,1200)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in WpWfl, WpWfu, WpWfe, and WpWfr]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ELSEIF period is a month: WpPWP = 4, 5*
| | |
| | **WpWmb*** @
| | Was it...
| | Brackets: (100,300,600,2500)
| | | |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppwml, wppwmu, wppwme, wppwmr and for the second loop in wppw2ml, wppw2mu, wppw2me, wppw2mr.]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF period is a year or one off lump sum: WpPWP = 52, 95*
| | |
| | **WpWyb*** @
| | Was it...
| | Brackets: (1500,4000,8000,30000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in WpWyl, WpWyu, WpWye, and WpWyr]**
| | |
| | *ELSE*
| | |
| | **WpWob*** @
| | Was it...per month
| | Brackets: (100,300,600,2500)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in wppwol, wppwou, wppwoe, wppwor and for the second loop in wppw2ol, wppw2ou, wppw2oe, wppw2or.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **WpWtx*, wpwtx2*, wpwtx3***
| Is this before or after tax?
| 1 Before tax
| 2 After tax
|
| *IF expects to receive a divorced/widow's pension in the future: WpExW = 1*
| |
| | **WpWEx**
| | How much do you expect to get from (this pension/these pensions) when you retire?
| | IF ASKED: IN TODAY'S PRICES
| | CODE PERIOD COVERED

| | 1 Total Amount
| | 2 Annual Amount
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| | *IF amount expects to get when retires given as total amount or annual amount: WpWEx = 1 OR 2*
| | |
| | | **WpExA**
| | | ENTER AMOUNT
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF amount expects to get when retires given in total amount and is more than £300,000 OR given as annual amount and is more than £100,000: (WpWEx = 1 AND WpExA > 300000) OR (WpWEx = 2 AND WpExA > 100000), INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £^*amount expects to get when retires* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF amount given as total amount AND doesn’t know or refuses to give amount: WpWEx = 1 AND (WpExA = DK OR RF)*
| | |
| | | **WpeTB** @
| | | Would it be...
| | | Brackets: (5000,15000,50000,100000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpextl, wpextu, wpexte, and wpextr]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ELSEIF answer given as annual amount AND doesn’t know or refuses to give amount: WpWEx = 2 AND (WpExA = DK OR RF)*
| | |
| | | **WpeAB** @
| | | Would it be...
| | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpexal, wpexau, wpexae, and wpexar]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF doesn’t know or refuses to say how answer given: WpWEx = 3 OR DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpeAB** @
| | | Would it be...per year
| | | Brackets: (2500,5000,12500,50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpexal, wpexau, wpexae, and wpexar]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF currently receiving a past pension or divorced/widow’s pension: WpRec = 1 OR WpPW = 1*

| |
| | **WpInfo**
| | Thinking about all the pensions that you are currently
| | receiving, looking back do you feel you had enough information
| | about how much you would receive from these pensions?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF retired or semi-retired: WpDes = 1, 96
|
| **WpRAge***
| You said earlier that you were *^retired/semi-retired*, at what age
| did you retire?
| ENTER AGE HERE
| Range: 0..120
|
| CHECK: IF age given is under 30: WpRAge <= 30, “This seems early
| (*^age retired*), can I check?”
|
| *IF has a past pension scheme: WpPrPE = 1 OR WpPePr = 1*
| |
| | **WpERet2***
| | Did you take early retirement, that is did you retire before the
| | normal retirement age in your pension scheme?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| | *IF has taken early retirement: WpERet2 = 1*
| | |
| | | **WpERP***
| | | When you first retired, did you retire on a ...READ OUT...
| | | 1   ... full pension,
| | | 2   reduced pension,
| | | 3   or, no pension?
| | |
| | | **WpReas*** @
| | | SHOW CARD X
| | | What were your reasons for taking early retirement?
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | 1   Own ill health
| | | 2   Ill health of a relative/friend
| | | 3   Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | 4   Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or
| | | take voluntary redundancy
| | | 5   Could not find another job
| | | 6   To spend more time with partner/ family
| | | 7   To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
| | | 8   Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | 9   To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | 10   To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
| | | 11   To give the young generation a chance
| | | 95   Other (specify)

| | | 96 None of these (exclusive code)
| | | 97 SPONTANEOUS: Does not consider has retired early
| | |
| | | **[Multiple responses to WpReas are recorded in variables wprea01-wprea07]**
| | |
| | | *IF WpReas = 95*
| | | |
| | | **WpORea*** @
| | | INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER REASON
| | | Text: up to 20 characters
| | | |
| | | **[Open responses to WpORea are coded and merged with the multiple responses to WpReas (wprea01-wprea07). These merged responses are recorded in variables wprem01-wprem07]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF more than one reason given: WpReas > 1*
| | | |
| | | **WpMRea***
| | | SHOW CARD X
| | | What was your main reason for taking early retirement?
| | | CODE ONE ONLY
| | | 1 Own ill health
| | | 2 Ill health of a relative/friend
| | | 3 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | 4 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy
| | | 5 Could not find another job
| | | 6 To spend more time with partner/ family
| | | 7 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
| | | 8 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | 9 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
| | | 11 To give the young generation a chance
| | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | 96 None of these
| | | |
| | | CHECK: IF main reason wasn’t given previously as a reason:
| | | WpMrea <> Wpreas, INTERVIEWER: “Main reason wasn't mentioned earlier. Please change!”
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has not retired early OR doesn’t consider has retired early OR has not had a pension scheme in the past: WpERet2 = 2 OR WpReas = 97 | OR (WpPrPE = 2 OR WpPePr = 2)*
| |
| | **WpRRe*** @
| | SHOW CARD Y
| | What were your reasons for retiring?

| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Reached retirement age
| | 2 Own ill health
| | 3 Ill health of a relative/friend
| | 4 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | 5 Could not find another job
| | 6 To spend more time with partner/ family
| | 7 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
| | 8 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | 9 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
| | 11 To give the young generation a chance
| | 95 Other (specify)
| | 96 None of these (exclusive code)
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to WpRRe are recorded in variables wprre01-wprre06]**
| |
| | *IF other reason for retiring: WpRRe = 95*
| | |
| | | **WpORRe*** @
| | | INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER REASON
| | | Text: up to 20 characters
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to WpORRe are coded and merged with the multiple responses to WpRRe (recorded in wprre01-wprre06). These merged responses are recorded in variables wprrm01-wprrm06]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF more than one reason for retiring given: WpRRe > 1*
| | |
| | | **WpMRRe***
| | | SHOW CARD Y
| | | What was your main reason for retiring?
| | | CODE ONE ONLY
| | | 1 Reached retirement age
| | | 2 Own ill health
| | | 3 Ill health of a relative/friend
| | | 4 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | 5 Could not find another job
| | | 6 To spend more time with partner/ family
| | | 7 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
| | | 8 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | 9 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
| | | 11 To give the young generation a chance
| | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | 96 None of these
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF main reason was not given previously as a reason: WpMRRe <> WpRRe, INTERVIEWER: “Main reason wasn't mentioned earlier. Please change!”
| | |
| | *ENDIF*

| |
| | *IF retired because reached retirement age and didn't also say was made redundant: WpRRe = 1 AND WpRRe <> 4*
| | |
| | | **WpWkR***
| | | Did you have the opportunity to work past retirement age?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

Medical insurance starts here (set by WpPHI)
TIME

WpPHI*
Are you covered by private health insurance, whether in your own name or through another family member?
DON'T INCLUDE DENTAL OR FRIENDLY PLANS.
INCLUDE COVER THROUGH EX-FAMILY MEMBERS IN CODE 2
1 Yes, in own name
2 Yes, through another family member
3 No, not insured

IF has private heath insurance: WpPHI = 1
|
| *IF in paid work or temporarily away and self-employed OR if not in paid work or temporarily away :(WpES = 2 AND (Wpactw = 1 OR 2)) OR (Wpactw <> 1 OR 2)*
| |
| | **WpHowU***
| | How is this Health Insurance paid for?
| | 1 Paid for by self
| | 2 Paid for by someone else
| |
| | *IF heath insurance paid for by someone else: WpHowU = 2*
| | |
| | | **WpHLWho*** @
| | | WRITE IN WHO PAYS FOR THE INSURANCE
| | | Text: up to 40 characters
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to WpHLWho are coded into WpHLWZ.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF an employee and currently in paid work: WpES = 1 AND Wpactw = 1, 2*
| |
| | **WpHowE***

| | How is this Health Insurance paid for?
| | 1   Pays for all or part of it directly
| | 2   Employer deducts it from wages
| | 3   Employer pays it fully as a benefit
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF respondent pays for own heath insurance: WpHowE = 1 OR*
| *WpHowU = 1*
| |
| | **WpMHI***
| | How much do you pay per month for this insurance?
| | Please include the contribution for all family members covered
| | by insurance in your name.
| | WRITE IN AMOUNT
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount pays for medical insurance each month is greater
| | than £10,000: WpMHI > 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? £*^amount*
| | *pays for medical insurance each month* seems high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount pays for medical*
| | *insurance each month: WpMHI = DK OR RF*
| | |
| | | **WpMHIb*** @
| | | Is it...
| | | Brackets: (500,1000,2000,5000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in wpmhl, wpmhu, wpmhe, and**
| | | **wpmhr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Income and Assets Module

BLOCK IAA

IaTima @
TIME
Time at start of Income and Assets module (set by IaWork)

If person is living alone (from Household Demographics), questions go to respondent only.
If person is living as part of a married or cohabiting couple and has indicated finances are shared between the couple (from Household Demographics), questions go to respondent on behalf of the couple.
If person is living as part of a married or cohabiting couple and has indicated finances are not shared between the couple (from Household Demographics), questions go to each respondent separately.

Iaask*
Asking for partner in HH, too?
1 Yes
2 No

IaWork*
We are interested in how people are managing financially these days. The next questions are about types of income *^you/you and your husband/wife/ partner* may receive. We may have asked *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* some of the details earlier but it is important for us to check that we understand your situation correctly. Did *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* do any work for pay in the last year (that is since *^date a year ago*)?
1 Yes
2 No

IF worked for pay in the last year: IaWork = 1
|
| **IaSInc***
| About how much wage and salary income did *^you/you and your husband/wife/* | *partner* receive in the last year before taxes and other deductions?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF earned 200000 more in last year: IaSInc > 200000,
| INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *^Response at IaSInc* seems high - please
| check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give salary income in last year:*
| *IaSInc = DK OR IaSInc = RF*
| |
| | **IaSincB*** @
| | Was it…
| | Brackets:(10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iasincl, iasincu, iasince,**
| | **iasincr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*

|
ENDIF

IaSPen*
Did *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* receive any money from a state pension in the last year (that is since *^date one year ago*?)
INCLUDE BASIC STATE PENSION AND SERPS
1 Yes
2 No

IF received money from state pension last year and if responding for partner as well: IaSPen = 1 AND IAask = 1
|
| **IaSPW***
| Which of you received the state pension in the last year?
| 1 Respondent only
| 2 Spouse/partner only
| 3 Both
|
| CHECK: IF respondent or both respondent and spouse/partner received state pension in the last year and respondent not retirement age: (IaSPW = 1 OR 3) AND ((ISex = Male AND IAgeof < 65) OR (ISex = Female AND IAgeof < 60)), INTERVIEWER: “Respondent says they are receiving the state pension before the age of retirement, please check. (*^Respondent’s name* is only *^respondent’s age*)
|
| CHECK: IF spouse/partner or both received state pension in the last year and spouse/partner not at retirement age: (IaSPW = 2 OR 3) AND ((DMSex[icouplen] = Male AND dmAge[icouplen] < 65) OR (DMSex[icouplen] = Female AND dmAge[icouplen] < 60)), INTERVIEWER: “Respondent says they are receiving the state pension before the age of retirement, please check (*^spouse/partner’s name* is only *^spouse/partner’s age*)”
|
ENDIF

IF received state pension last year and not responding for spouse/partner OR if responding on behalf of couple and respondent or respondent and spouse/partner received state pension last year: (IaSPen = 1 AND IAask <> 1) OR (IaSPW = 1 OR 3)
|
| **IasPa***
| How much do you receive from the state pension?
| CODE PERIOD COVERED
| 1 One week
| 2 Two weeks
| 3 Three weeks
| 4 Four weeks
| 5 Calendar month
| 7 Two Calendar months
| 8 Eight times a year
| 9 Nine times a year
| 10 Ten times a year
| 13 Three months/13 weeks
| 26 Six months/26 weeks
| 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks

| 90 Less than one week
| 95 One off/lump sum
| 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
|
| *IF valid response regarding period of state pension payment: IasPa = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **IaPAM***
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT
| | IF DK AMOUNT BECAUSE RECEIVED WITH OTHER BENEFITS, ENTER TOTAL AMOUNT RECEIVED HERE
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF amount of state pension is more than £300 per week, more than £600 every two weeks, more than £1200 per month or more than £1500 per year: IaPAM <> 99997 AND (IasPa = 1 AND IaPAM > 300)) OR (IasPa = 2 AND IaPAM > 600) OR (IasPa = 4 or 5 AND IaPAM > 1200) OR (IasPa = 3 or 7..26, 52, 90..95 AND IaPAM > 15000),
| | INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Reponse at IaPAM* seems high - please check.”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF doesn’t know, or refuses to give amount or frequency of state pension payments: (IasPa = DK OR IasPa = RF) OR (IaPAM = DK OR IaPAM = RF)*
| |
| | *IF receives state pension once a week: IasPa = 1*
| | |
| | | **IaSPwB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapamwl, iapamwu, iapamwe, iapamwr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives state pension every two weeks: IasPa = 2*
| | |
| | | **IaSPfB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapamfl, iapamfu, iapamfe, iapamfr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives state pension every four weeks or one month: IasPa = 4*
| | |
| | | **IaSPmB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapamml, iapammu, iapamme, iapammr]**
| | |
| | |

| | *ELSEIF receives state pension once a year or as a lump sum: IasPa = 52 Or IasPa = 95*
| | |
| | **IaSPyB*** @
| | Did you receive…
| | Brackets: (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapamyl, iapamyu, iapamye, iapamyr]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ELSE*
| | |
| | **IaSPoB*** @
| | Did you receive per month…
| | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapamol, iapamou, iapamoe, iapamor]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaPly***
| Did you start receiving this pension in the last year (that is since *^date a year ago*)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF started receiving state pension last year: IaPly = 1*
| |
| | **IaPlyw***
| | Which month did you start receiving it?
| | 1 January
| | 2 February
| | 3 March
| | 4 April
| | 5 May
| | 6 June
| | 7 July
| | 8 August
| | 9 September
| | 10 October
| | 11 November
| | 12 December
| | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | 14 Spring
| | 15 Summer
| | 16 Autumn
| | 17 Winter (end of year)
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF spouse/partner only OR both receiving state pension: IaSPW = 2 OR 3

IaSPp*
How much does *^husband/wife/partner* receive from the state pension?
CODE PERIOD COVERED
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
7 Two Calendar months
8 Eight times a year
9 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF valid response in IaSPp: IaSPp = RESPONSE

IaPPAm*
INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT
IF DK AMOUNT BECAUSE PAID WITH BENEFITS, ENTER TOTAL AMOUNT RECEIVED HERE
Range: 0..99997

CHECK: IF amount of state pension is more than £300 per week, more than £600 every two weeks, more than £1200 per month or more than £1500 per year: IaPPAm <> 99997 AND IaSPp = OneWeek AND IaPPAm > 300) OR (IaSPp = TwoWeek AND IaPPAm > 600) OR (IaSPp = 4 or 5 AND IaPPAm > 1200) OR (IaSPp = 3 or 7..26, 52, 90..95 AND IaPPAM > 15000), INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *^Response at IaPPAm* seems high – please check.”

ENDIF

IF doesn’t know or refused to give amount or frequency of state pension:(IaSPp = DK OR IaSPp = RF) OR (IaPPAm = DK OR IaPPAm = RF)

IF receives state pension once a week: IaSPp = 1

IaPPwB* @
Did you receive…
Brackets: (50, 75, 100, 150)

[Bracket results are recorded in iappwl, iappwu, iappwe, iappwr]

ELSEIF receives state pension every two weeks: IaSPp = 2

| | | **IaPPfB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iappfl, iappfu, iappfe,**
| | | **iappfer]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives state pension every four weeks, one month: IaSPp*
| | *= 4, 5*
| | |
| | | **IaPPmB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iappml, iappmu, iappme,**
| | | **iappmr]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives state pension once a year Or as a lump sum: IaSPp*
| | *= 52 OR 95*
| | |
| | | **IaPPyB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iappyl, iappyu, iappye,**
| | | **iappyr]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ELSE*
| | |
| | | **IaPPoB*** @
| | | Did you receive per month…
| | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iappol, iappou, iappoe,**
| | | **iappor]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaPlyp***
| Did *^husband/wife/partner* start receiving this pension in the last
| year (that is since *^date one year ago*)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF started receiving the pension in the last year: IaPlyp = 1*
| |
| | **IaPlw***
| | Which month did *^husband/wife/partner* start receiving it?
| | 1 January
| | 2 February

| | 3 March
| | 4 April
| | 5 May
| | 6 June
| | 7 July
| | 8 August
| | 9 September
| | 10 October
| | 11 November
| | 12 December
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IaPPen*
Did *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* receive any money from a personal or employer pension in the last year (that is since *^date one year ago*)?
1 Yes
2 No

IF received money from personal or employer pension in the last year: IaPPen = 1
|
| **IaPPeI***
| About how much income did *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive in the last year from personal or employer pensions before taxes and other deductions?
| DO NOT INCLUDE ANY LUMP SUMS RECEIVED
| Range: 0..999997
|
| Check: IF received more than £60000 in the last year: IaPPeI > 60000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? *^Response at IaPPeI* seems high - please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of personal or employer pension received in the last year: IaPPeI = DK OR IaPPeI = RF*
| |
| | **IaPPeiB*** @
| | Did you receive…
| | Brackets: (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iappl, iappu, iappe, iappr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IaAnIn*
Apart from anything you've already told me about, did *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* receive any annuity income in the last year (that is since *^date one year ago*)?
PRESS F9 FOR A DEFINITION OF ANNUITY INCOME: “Annuity income is when you make a lump sum payment to a financial institution and in return they give you a regular income for the rest of your life”.

1 Yes
2 No

IF received annuity income and respondent answering on behalf of couple: IaAnIn = 1 AND IAask = 1
|
| **IaAIly***
| Which of you received annuity income in the last year?
| 1 Respondent only
| 2 Spouse/partner only
| 3 Both
|
ENDIF

IF either respondent only or both respondent and spouse/partner received annuity income last year, OR respondent not answering on behalf of couple and received annuity income last year: (IaAIly =1 OR 3) OR (IaAnIn = 1 AND IAask <> 1)
|
| **IaAIm***
| How much annuity income did you receive in the last year after tax?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £30000 annuity income in the last
| year: IaAIm > 30000, INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? *^Response at IaAIm*
| seems high – please check.
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount of annuity income: IaAIm*
| *= DK OR IaAIm = RF*
| |
| | **IaAimb** @
| | Did you receive…
| | Brackets: (400, 1000, 2000, 15000
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaaiml, iaaimu, iaaime,**
| | | **iaaimr]**
| | |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF spouse/partner only received annuity income in last year: IaAIly = 2
|
| **IaAIp**
| How much annuity income did *^husband/wife/partner* receive in the
| last year after tax?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £30000 annuity income in last year:
| IaAIp > 30000, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? *^Response at IaAIp* seems
| high - please check."
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount of annuity income in last*
| *year: IaAIp = DK OR IaAIp = RF*
| |

| | **IaAipb** @
| | Did ^*husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (400, 1000, 2000, 15000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaail, iaaiu, iaaie and iaair]**
| | |
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK – BLOCK IAB

Iahdb
SHOW CARD Z
Have *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* received any of these health or disability benefits in the last year (that is since *^date one year ago*)?
INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY RECEIVING
1 Yes
2 No

IF received health or disability benefits in the last year: Iahdb = 1
|
| **IahdR*** @
| SHOW CARD Z
| Which of these health or disability benefits have you received in the last year?
| INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY RECEIVING
| PROBE: What others?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| 1 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit
| 2 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA
| 3 Statutory sick pay SSP
| 4 Attendance Allowance
| 5 Disability Living Allowance
| 6 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
| 7 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
| 8 Invalid Care Allowance
| 9 Disabled person's tax credit formerly Disability Working Allowance
| 95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities SPECIFY
| 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
|
| *IF received some other benefit for people with disability: IahdR = 95*
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to IahdR are recorded in variables IahdR01 to IahdR05]**
| |
| | **IaHdRo*** @
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT
| | Text: up to 40 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to IahdRo are coded and merged with the multiple responses to IahdR (recorded in IahdR01 to IahdR05). These merged**

| | **responses are recorded in variables iahrm01-iahrm02]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF valid response regarding disability benefit and response is not None of these: IahdR = RESPONSE AND IahdR <> 96*
| |
| | **IahdN*** @
| | SHOW CARD Z
| | Which of these health or disability benefits are you receiving at the moment?
| | PROBE: What others?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit
| | 2 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA
| | 3 Statutory sick pay SSP
| | 4 Attendance Allowance
| | 5 Disability Living Allowance
| | 6 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
| | 7 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
| | 8 Invalid Care Allowance
| | 9 Disabled person's tax credit formerly Disability Working Allowance
| | 95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities SPECIFY
| | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| |
| | CHECK: For each benefit given at IahdN that was not given at IahdR, INTERVIEWER: *^benefit at IahdN* wasn't given at IaHdR – Please change!
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to IahdN are recorded in variables IahdN01 to IahdN05]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
| |
| *IF valid response at IahdN and response is not None: IahdN = RESPONSE AND <> 96*
| |
| | **IaT***, **iat2-iat67***
| | Benefit block type
| | Range: 0..97
| |
| | Repeat IaP to IaBM for each benefit received last year OR that is currently being received (mentioned at IahdR*)
| |
| | IF not currently receiving benefit, ^lasttime = lasttime
| | ELSEIF currently receiving benefit, ^usually = usually
| |
| | **IaP***, **iap2-iat20***
| | How much did you ^usually receive from ^*benefit* ^lasttime
| | CODE PERIOD COVERED
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month

| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]
| |
| | *IF gave valid period response: IaP = RESPONSE*
| | |
| | | **IaA***, **iaa2-iaa20***
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.
| | | IF DK AMOUNT BECAUSE RECEIVED WITH OTHER BENEFITS, ENTER
| | | TOTAL AMOUNT RECEIVED HERE
| | | ENTER 9997 IF AMOUNT ALREADY COUNTED ELSEWHERE
| | | Range: 0..9997
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount or frequency of benefit*
| | *received: (IaP = DK OR IaP = RF) OR (IaA = DK OR IaA = RF)*
| | |
| | | *IF receives benefit once a week: IaP = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IawB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaa1wl,**
| | | | **iaa1wu, iaa1we iaa1wr and for the second loop in iaa2wl,**
| | | | **iaa2wu, iaa2weiaa2wr and so on for up to the twentieth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every two weeks: IaP = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **IafB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaa1fl,**
| | | | **iaa1fu, iaa1fe iaa1fr and for the second loop in iaa2fl,**
| | | | **iaa2fu, iaa2fe iaa2fr and so on for up to the twentieth**
| | | | **loop.]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every four weeks OR one month: IaP = 4*
| | | *OR 5*
| | | |
| | | | **IamB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaa1ml,**
| | | | **iaa1mu, iaa1me iaa1mr and for the second loop in iaa2ml,**
| | | | **iaa2mu, iaa2me iaa2mr and so on for up to the twentieth loop]**

| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit once a year OR as a lump sum: IaP = 52 Or IaP = 95*
| | | |
| | | **IayB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)0)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaa1yl, iaa1yu, iaa1ye iaa1yr and for the second loop in iaa2yl, iaa2yu, iaa2ye, iaa2yr and so on for up to the twentieth loop.]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | **IaoB*** @
| | | Did you receive per month…
| | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaa1ol, iaa1ou, iaa1oe iaa1or and for the second loop in iaa2ol, iaa2ou, iaa2oe iaa2or and so on for up to the twentieth loop.]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF respondent is currently receiving benefits: IaT = 1, 3, 5 Or 7*
| | |
| | | **IALY***, **ialy2-ialy20***
| | | Did you start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is since *^date one year ago?*
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF started receiving this benefit in the last year: IALY = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IaLM***, **ialm2-ialm20***
| | | | Which month did you start receiving it?
| | | | 1 January
| | | | 2 February
| | | | 3 March
| | | | 4 April
| | | | 5 May
| | | | 6 June
| | | | 7 July
| | | | 8 August
| | | | 9 September
| | | | 10 October
| | | | 11 November
| | | | 12 December
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |

| | *ELSEIF not receiving benefits*
| | |
| | | **IaB*** @, **iab2-iab20*** @
| | | For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since
| | | *^date one year ago*, did you receive ^*benefit*?
| | | 1 Answer given in weeks
| | | 2 Answer given in months
| | |
| | | *IF response is given in weeks: IaB = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IaBW*** @, **iabw2-iabw20*** @
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS
| | | | Range: 0..52
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF response is given in months: IaB = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **IaBM*** @, **iabm2-iabm20*** @
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS
| | | | Range: 1..12
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF answering as part of a couple: IAAsk = Yes*
| |
| | **Iahdp*** @
| | SHOW CARD Z
| | Which, if any, of these health or disability benefits has
| | *^husband/wife/partner* received in the last year?
| | INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY RECEIVING
| | PROBE: What others?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit
| | 2 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA
| | 3 Statutory sick pay SSP
| | 4 Attendance Allowance
| | 5 Disability Living Allowance
| | 6 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
| | 7 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
| | 8 Invalid Care Allowance
| | 9 Disabled person's tax credit formerly Disability Working
| | Allowance
| | 95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities SPECIFY
| | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| |
| | *IF received some other benefit for people with disabilities:*
| | *Iahdp = 95*
| | |
| | | **[Multiple responses to Iahdp are recorded in variables Iahdp01**
| | | **to Iahdp04]**
| | |

| | |**Iahdpo*** @
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT
| | | Text: up to 40 characters
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to to Iahdpo are coded and merged with the**
| | | **multiple responses to Iahdp (recorded in Iahdp1 to Iahdp4).**
| | | **These merged responses are recorded in variables iahpm1 to**
| | | **iahpm4.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *IF valid response in Iahdp and response is not None: Iahdp =*
| | *RESPONSE AND <> 96*
| | |
| | | **IahdPn*** @
| | | SHOW CARD Z
| | | Which of these health and disability benefits is
| | | ^*husband/wife/partner* receiving at the moment?
| | | PROBE: What others?
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | 1 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit
| | | 2 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA
| | | 3 Statutory sick pay SSP
| | | 4 Attendance Allowance
| | | 5 Disability Living Allowance
| | | 6 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
| | | 7 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
| | | 8 Invalid Care Allowance
| | | 9 Disabled person's tax credit formerly Disability Working
| | | Allowance
| | | 95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities SPECIFY
| | | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| | |
| | | CHECK: For each benefit given at IahdPn that was not given at
| | | IahdP, INTERVIEWER: ^*benefit at IahdPn* wasn't given at IahdP.
| | | Please change!
| | |
| | | **[Multiple responses to IahdPn are recorded in variables**
| | | **IahdPn01 to IahdPn04]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | Repeat Iap to IaBM for each benefit mentioned at IahdP* that has
| | been received last year OR is being received
| |
| | *IF gave valid response at Iahdp and IahdPn and did not answer*
| | *None at Iahdp: (Iahdp = RESPONSE AND IahdPn = RESPONSE) AND Iahdp*
| | *<>96*
| |
| | **IaP*** @ **[Recorded in iap21-iap40]**
| | How much did you ^usually receive from ^*benefit* ^lasttime
| | CODE PERIOD COVERED
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks

| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]
| |
| | *IF gave valid period response: IaP = RESPONSE*
| | |
| | | **IaA*** @ **[Recorded in iaa21-iaa40]**
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.
| | | IF DK AMOUNT BECAUSE RECEIVED WITH OTHER BENEFITS, ENTER
| | | TOTAL AMOUNT RECEIVED HERE
| | | ENTER 9997 IF AMOUNT ALREADY COUNTED ELSEWHERE
| | | Range: 0..9997
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount or frequency of*
| | *benefit: (IaP = DK OR IaP = RF) OR (IaA = DK OR IaA = RF)*
| | |
| | | *IF receives benefit once week: IaP = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IawB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | **Brackets: (50, 75, 100, 150)**
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the twenty-first loop are recorded in**
| | | | **iaa21wl, iaa21wu, iaa21we iaa21wr and for the twenty-second**
| | | | **loop in iaa22wl, iaa22wu, iaa22we iaa22wr and so on for up to**
| | | | **the fourtieth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every two weeks: IaP = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **IafB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the twenty-first loop are recorded in**
| | | | **iaa21fl, iaa21fu, iaa21fe, iaa21fr and for the twenty-second**
| | | | **loop in iaa22fl, iaa22fu, iaa22fe iaa22fr and so on for up to**
| | | | **the fourtieth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every four weeks or one month: IaP = 4*
| | | *OR 5*
| | | |
| | | | **IamB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the twenty-first loop are recorded in**

| | | | **iaa21ml, iaa21mu, iaa21me, iaa21mr and for the twenty-second**
| | | | **loop in iaa22ml, iaa22mu, iaa22me iaa22mr and so on for up to**
| | | | **the fourtieth loop.]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit once a year or as a lump sum: IaP = 52*
| | | *IaP = 95*
| | | |
| | | | **IayB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)0)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the twenty-first loop are recorded in**
| | | | **iaa21yl, iaa21yu, iaa21ye, iaa21yr and for the twenty-second**
| | | | **loop in iaa22yl, iaa22yu, iaa22ye iaa22yr and so on for up to**
| | | | **the fourtieth loop.]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | | **IaoB*** @
| | | | Did you receive per month…
| | | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the twenty-first loop are recorded in**
| | | | **iaa21ol, iaa21ou, iaa21oe, iaa21or and for the twenty-second**
| | | | **loop in iaa22ol,iaa22ou, iaa22oe iaa22or and so on for up to**
| | | | **the fourtieth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF respondent is currently receiving benefits: IaT = 1, 3, 5 Or 7*
| | |
| | | **IALY*** @ **[Recorded in ialy21-ialy30]**
| | | Did you start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is
| | | since *^date one year ago?*
| | | 1   Yes
| | | 2   No
| | |
| | | *IF started receiving this benefit in the last year: IALY = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IaLM*** @ **[Recorded in ialm21-ialm30]**
| | | | Which month did you start receiving it?
| | | | 1   January
| | | | 2   February
| | | | 3   March
| | | | 4   April
| | | | 5   May
| | | | 6   June
| | | | 7   July
| | | | 8   August
| | | | 9   September
| | | | 10   October
| | | | 11   November
| | | | 12   December
| | | |

| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ELSEIF not currently receiving benefits*
| | |
| | | **IaB*** @ **[Recorded in iab31-iab40]**
| | | For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since
| | | *^date one year ago*, did *you* receive *^benefit*?
| | | 1 Answer given in weeks
| | | 2 Answer given in months
| | |
| | | *IF response is given in weeks: IaB = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IaBW*** @ **[Recorded in iabw31-iab40]**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS
| | | | Range: 0..52
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF response is given in months: IaB = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **IaBM*** @ **[Recorded in iabm31-iabm40]**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS
| | | | Range: 1..12
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IaBeB*
SHOW CARD AA
Have *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* received any of these benefits in the last year (that is since *^date one year ago*)?
INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY RECEIVING
1 Yes
2 No

IF received benefits in the last year: IaBeB = 1
|
| **IaBeR*** @
| SHOW CARD AA
| Which of these benefits have you received in the last year?
| INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY RECEIVING
| PROBE: What others?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| 1 Income Support or Minimum Income Guarantee MIG
| 2 Working Families Tax Credit formerly Family Credit
| 3 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
| 4 Guardian's Allowance
| 5 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| 6 Child Benefit
| 95 Some other State Benefit SPECIFY

| 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
|
| **[Multiple responses to IaBeRo are recorded in variables IaBer01 to IaBer04]**
|
| *IF response is other: IaBeR = 95*
| |
| | **IaBeRo*** @
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT
| | Text: up to 40 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to to IaBeRo are coded and merged with the multiple responses to IaBeR (recorded in IaBer1 to IaBer4). These merged responses are recorded in variables Iabrm1 to iabrm4.]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF response at IaBeR and response is not None: IaBeR = RESPONSE AND IaBeR <> 96*
| |
| | **IaBeN*** @
| | SHOW CARD AA
| | Which of these benefits are you receiving at the moment?
| | PROBE: What others?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Income Support or Minimum Income Guarantee MIG
| | 2 Working Families Tax Credit formerly Family Credit
| | 3 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
| | 4 Guardian's Allowance
| | 5 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| | 6 Child Benefit
| | 95 Some other State Benefit SPECIFY
| | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| |
| | CHECK: For each benefit given at IaBeN that was not given at IaBeR, INTERVIEWER: ^*benefit at IaBeN* wasn't given at IaBeR – Please change!
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to IaBeN are recorded in variables IaBeN01 to IaBeN04.]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| Repeat IaP* to IaBM* for each benefit mentioned at IaBeR* that has been received OR is currently being received
|
| *IF valid response and response is not None: IaBeN = RESPONSE AND IaBeN <> 96*
| | **IaP*** @ **[Recorded in iap41-iap54]**
| | How much did you ^usually receive from ^*benefit* ^lasttime
| | CODE PERIOD COVERED
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks

| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]
| |
| | *IF gave valid response regarding period of benefit: IaP = RESPONSE*
| | |
| | | **IaA*** @ **[Recorded in iaa41-iaa54]**
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.
| | | IF DK AMOUNT BECAUSE RECEIVED WITH OTHER BENEFITS, ENTER TOTAL AMOUNT RECEIVED HERE
| | | ENTER 9997 IF AMOUNT ALREADY COUNTED ELSEWHERE
| | | Range: 0..9997
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount or frequency of benefit: (IaP = DK OR IaP = RF) OR (IaA = DK OR IaA = RF)*
| | |
| | | *IF receives benefit once a week: IaP = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IawB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the forty-first loop are recorded in iaa41wl, iaa41wu, iaa41we, iaa41wr and for the forty-second loop in iaa42wl, iaa42wu, iaa42we iaa42wr and so on for up to the fifty-fourth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every two weeks: IaP = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **IafB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the forty-first loop are recorded in iaa41fl, iaa41fu, iaa41fe, iaa41fr and for the forty-second loop in iaa42fl, iaa42fu, iaa42fe iaa42fr and so on for up to the fifty-fourth loop]**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every four weeks or one month: IaP = 4 OR 5*
| | | |
| | | | **IamB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)

| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the forty-first loop are recorded in iaa41ml, iaa41mu, iaa41me, iaa41mr and for the forty-second loop in iaa42ml, iaa42mu, iaa42me iaa42mr and so on for up to the fifty-fourth loop]**
| | | |
| | *ELSEIF receives benefit once a year or as a lump sum: IaP = 52 Or IaP = 95*
| | | |
| | | **IayB*** @
| | | Did you receive…
| | | Brackets: (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)0)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the forty-first loop are recorded in iaa41yl, iaa41yu, iaa41ye, iaa41yr and for the forty-second loop in iaa42yl, iaa42yu, iaa42ye iaa42yr and so on for up to the fifty-fourth loop]**
| | | |
| | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | **IaoB*** @
| | | Did you receive per month…
| | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the forty-first loop are recorded in iaa41ol, iaa41ou, iaa41oe, iaa41or and for the forty-second loop in iaa42ol, iaa42ou, iaa42oe iaa42or and so on for up to the fifty-fourth loop]**
| | | |
| | | |
| | *ENDIF*
| | |
| *ENDIF*
| |
| *IF respondent is currently receiving benefits: IaT = 1, 3, 5 Or 7*
| | |
| | **IALY*** @ **[Recorded in ialy41-ialy47]**
| | Did you start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is since *^date one year ago?*
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | |
| | *IF started receiving this benefit in the last year: IALY = 1*
| | | |
| | | **IaLM*** @ **[Recorded in ialm41-ialm47]**
| | | Which month did you start receiving it?
| | | 1 January
| | | 2 February
| | | 3 March
| | | 4 April
| | | 5 May
| | | 6 June
| | | 7 July
| | | 8 August
| | | 9 September
| | | 10 October

| | | | 11 November
| | | | 12 December
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ELSEIF not currently receiving benefits*
| | |
| | | **IaB*** @ **[Recorded in iab48-iab54]**
| | | For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since
| | | *^date one year ago*, did *you* receive *^benefit*?
| | | 1 Answer given in weeks
| | | 2 Answer given in months
| | |
| | | *IF response is given in weeks: IaB = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IaBW*** @ **[Recorded in iabw48-iabw54]**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS
| | | | Range: 0..52
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF response is given in months: IaB = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **IaBM*** @ **[Recorded in iabm48-iabm54]**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS
| | | | Range: 1..12
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF answering on behalf of couple: QIAa.IAAsk = Yes*
| |
| | **IaBeP*** @
| | SHOW CARD AA
| | Which, if any, of these benefits has *^husband/wife/partner*
| | received in the last year?
| | INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY RECEIVING
| | PROBE: What others?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Income Support or Minimum Income Guarantee MIG
| | 2 Working Families Tax Credit formerly Family Credit
| | 3 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
| | 4 Guardian's Allowance
| | 5 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| | 6 Child Benefit
| | 95 Some other State Benefit SPECIFY
| | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to IaBeP are recorded in variables IaBeP01 to IaBeP03]**
| |
| *IF response is Other: IaBeP = 95*

| | |
| | | **IaBepo*** @
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT
| | | STRING[40]
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to to IaBepo are coded and merged with the multiple responses to IaBep (recorded in IaBep1 to IaBep4). These merged responses are recorded in variables IaBpm1 to IaBpm3.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF response valid response and response is not None: IaBeP = RESPONSE AND IaBeP <> 96*
| | |
| | | **IaBePn*** @
| | | SHOW CARD AA
| | | Which of these benefits is ^*husband/wife/partner* receiving at the moment?
| | | PROBE: What others?
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPPLY
| | | 1 Income Support or Minimum Income Guarantee MIG
| | | 2 Working Families Tax Credit formerly Family Credit
| | | 3 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
| | | 4 Guardian's Allowance
| | | 5 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| | | 6 Child Benefit
| | | 95 Some other State Benefit SPECIFY
| | | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| | |
| | | CHECK: For each benefit given at IaBePn and not given at IaBeP,
| | | INTERVIEWER: ^*benefit at IaBePn* wasn't given at IaBeP - Please change!
| | |
| | | Repeat IaP* to IaBM* for each benefit mentioned at IaBeP that has been received Or is currently being received.
| | |
| | | *IF valid response at IaBeP and response is not None at IaBeP: IaBeP = RESPONSE AND IaBeP <> 95*
| | |
| | | **[Multiple responses to IaBePn are recorded in variables IaBePn01 toIaBePn03]**
| | |
| | | **IaP*** @ **[Recorded in iap55-iap68]**
| | | How much did you ^usually receive from ^*benefit* ^lasttime
| | | CODE PERIOD COVERED
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year

| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week
| | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]
| | |
| | | *IF gave valid response period of benefit: IaP = RESPONSE*
| | | |
| | | | **IaA*** @ **[Recorded in iaa55-iaa68]**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT.
| | | | IF DK AMOUNT BECAUSE RECEIVED WITH OTHER BENEFITS, ENTER
| | | | TOTAL AMOUNT RECEIVED HERE
| | | | ENTER 9997 IF AMOUNT ALREADY COUNTED ELSEWHERE
| | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount or frequency of*
| | | *benefit: (IaP = DK OR IaP = RF) OR (IaA = DK OR IaA = RF)*
| | | |
| | | | *IF receives benefit once a week: IaP = 1*
| | | | |
| | | | | **IawB*** @
| | | | | Did you receive…
| | | | | Brackets: (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results for the fifty-fifth loop are recorded in**
| | | | | **iaa55wl,iaa55wu, iaa55we, iaa55wr and for the fifty-sixth**
| | | | | **loop in iaa56wl, iaa56wu, iaa56we iaa56wr and so on for up**
| | | | | **to the sixty-eighth loop]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every two weeks: IaP = 2*
| | | | |
| | | | | **IafB*** @
| | | | | Did you receive…
| | | | | Brackets: (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results for the fifty-fifth loop are recorded in**
| | | | | **iaa55fl, iaa55fu, iaa55fe, iaa55fr and for the fifty-sixth**
| | | | | **loop in iaa56fl, iaa56fu, iaa56fe iaa56fr and so on for up**
| | | | | **to the sixty-eighth loop]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF receives benefit every four weeks or one month: IaP =*
| | | | *4 OR 5*
| | | | |
| | | | | **IamB*** @
| | | | | Did you receive…
| | | | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600) | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results for the fifty-fifth loop are recorded in**
| | | | | **iaa55ml, iaa55mu, iaa55me, iaa55mr and for the fifty-sixth**
| | | | | **loop in iaa56ml, iaa56mu, iaa56me iaa56mr and so on for up**
| | | | | **to the sixty-eighth loop]**
| | | | |

| | | | *ELSEIF receives benefit once a year or as a lump sum: IaP = 52 Or IaP = 95*
| | | | |
| | | | **IayB*** @
| | | | Did you receive…
| | | | Brackets: (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)0)
| | | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the fifty-fifth loop are recorded in iaa55yl,iaa55yu, iaa55ye, iaa55yr and for the fifty-sixth loop in iaa56yl,iaa56yu, iaa56ye iaa56yr and so on for up to the sixty-eighth loop]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ELSE*
| | | | |
| | | | **IaoB*** @
| | | | Did you receive per month…
| | | | Brackets: (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the fifty-fifth loop are recorded in iaa55ol, iaa55ou, iaa55oe, iaa55or and for the fifty-sixth loop in iaa56ol, iaa56ou, iaa56oe iaa56or and so on for up to the sixty-eighth loop]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF respondent is currently receiving benefits: IaT = 1, 3, 5 Or 7*
| | | |
| | | **IALY*** @ **[Recorded in ialy55-ialy61]**
| | | Did you start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is since *^date one year ago?*
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | |
| | | *IF response is yes: IALY = 1*
| | | |
| | | **IaLM*** @ **[Recorded in ialm55-ialm61]**
| | | Which month did you start receiving it?
| | | 1 January
| | | 2 February
| | | 3 March
| | | 4 April
| | | 5 May
| | | 6 June
| | | 7 July
| | | 8 August
| | | 9 September
| | | 10 October
| | | 11 November
| | | 12 December
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | | |

| | | *ELSEIF not currently receiving benefits*
| | | |
| | | **IaB*** @ **[Recorded in iab62-iab68]**
| | | For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since
| | | *^date one year ago*, did *you* receive *^benefit*?
| | | 1 Answer given in weeks
| | | 2 Answer given in months
| | | |
| | | *IF response is given in weeks: IaB = 1*
| | | | |
| | | | **IaBW*** @ **[Recorded in iabw62-iabw68]**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS
| | | | Range: 0..52
| | | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | | *IF response is given in months: IaB = 2*
| | | | |
| | | | **IaBM*** @ **[Recorded in iabm62-iabm68]**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS
| | | | Range: 1..12
| | | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF respondent's age is 60 or over OR if person is answering on behalf of the couple and the spouse/partner is 60 or over: (IAgeOf >= 60) OR (QIAa.IAAsk = Yes AND DmAge[icouplen >= 60)*
| | |
| | | **IaFuel**
| | | Did *^you/you or your husband/wife/partner* receive a Winter Fuel Payment in the last year (that is since *^date one year ago*)?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK – IAC

TIME
Time at start of financial assets section (set by IaFAInt)

IF person is married or cohabiting and respondent and partner/spouse are each receiving IA separately: IF (Icouple = married OR Icouple = cohabit) AND (IAskIA = Yes) AND (ICAskIA = Yes), ^soletxt = "Please include only savings and investments held in your sole name."

IaFAInt*

Savings and Investments are an important part of some household's finances.
The next questions ask about a number of different kinds of savings or
investments ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* may have. ^soletxt
Press 1 and Enter to continue

IaSI* @
SHOW CARD BB
Which, if any, of these savings and investments do ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* have?
PROBE: What others?
CODE TESSA-ONLY ISA'S (TOISA'S) AS ISA'S
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

1	Current Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere
2	Savings Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere
3	TESSA
4	ISA
5	Premium Bonds
6	National Savings Accounts or Certificates
7	PEP
8	Stocks and/or Shares
9	Share Options/Employee share ownership
10	Share clubs
11	Unit or Investment Trusts
12	Bonds and Gilts (government or corporate)
95	Other Savings or Investments
96	None of these [Exclusive code]

IF holds current or savings accounts at a bank, building society or elsewhere: IaSI = 1 OR 2
|
| *IF holds current and savings accounts at a bank, building society or elsewhere: IaSI = 1 AND 2, ^savtxt = current and savings account(s) AND ^odtxt = IF CURRENT ACCOUNT OVERDRAWN, ENTER AMOUNT IN SAVINGS ACCOUNT ONLY*
| *ELSEIF holds savings account only at a bank, building society or elsewhere: IaSI = 2, ^savtxt = savings account(s)*
| *ELSE: ^savtxt = current account(s) AND ^odtxt = ENTER `0` IF OVERDRAWN*
|
| **[Multiple responses to IaSi are recorded in variables IaSi01 to IaSi11]**
|
| **IaSava***
| In total, how much do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have in your ^savtxt (at the bank, building society or elsewhere)?
| ^odtxt
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF has savings of more than £300000: IaSava > 300000,
| INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? ^*Response at IaSava* seems high – please check."
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount of savings: IaSava = DK OR IaSava = RF*

| |
| | **IaSavab*** @
| | Do *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iasal,**
| | **iasau, iasae, iasar]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaSint***
| About how much interest did *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner*
| receive from (this/these) account(s) in the last year after tax?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £15000 interest last year: IaSint >
| 15000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaSint* seems high –
| please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of interest received last*
| *year: IaSint = DK OR IaSint = RF*
| |
| | **IaSintB*** @
| | Did *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (10, 25, 100, 500, 7500)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iasintl, iasintu, iasinte, and**
| | **iasintr]**
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has Tessa: IaSI = 3
|
| **IaTI***
| How much do *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have in your
| TESSA’s?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF has more than £100000 in TESSA’s: IaTI > 100000,
| INTERVIEWER:
| “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaTI* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount in TESSA’s: IaTI = DK OR*
| *IaTI = RF)*
| |
| | **IaTIB*** @
| | Do *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (5000, 10000, 20000, 50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iatil, iatiu, iatie, and iatir]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaTIi***
| About how much interest did *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner*

| receive from these accounts in the last year?
| Range: 0..9997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £8000 interest last year: IaTIi > 8000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaTIi* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of interest received last year: IaTIi = DK OR IaTIi = RF*
| |
| | **IaTiib*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (250, 500, 1000, 4000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iatiil, iatiiu, iatiie, and iatiir]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has an Isa: IaSI = 4
|
| **IaIsa*** @
| Which of the following do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have in your ISA(s) … READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY…
| 1 … cash?
| 2 … life insurance?
| 3 … stocks and shares?
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to IaIsa are recorded in variables IaIsa01 to IaIsa03]**
| |
| *IF has cash in ISA: IaIsa = 1*
| |
| | **IaCIsa***
| | How much do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* currently have in the cash components of your ISA(s)?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF has more than £40000 in cash components of ISA(s): IaCIsa >40000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaCIsa* seems high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of cash in ISA(s): IaCIsa = DK OR IaCIsa = RF*
| | |
| | | **IaCisab*** @
| | | Do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* currently have…
| | | Brackets: (5000, 10000, 15000, 20000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iacil, iaciu,iacie, and iacir]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*

| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has life insurance in ISA: IaIsa = 2*
| |
| | **IaLIsa***
| | How much is the life-insurance component of *^your/your and your husband's/wife's/partner's* ISA(s) currently worth?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF has more than £20000 in the life-insurance component of ISA: IaLIsa > 20000, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? *^Response at IaLIsa* seems high – please check."
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount of life insurance component in ISA: IaLIsa = DK OR IaLIsa = RF*
| | |
| | | **IaLisab*** @
| | | Is it worth…
| | | Brackets: (2000, 4000, 7500, 10000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialisl, ialisu, ialise, and ialisr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has stocks or shares in ISA: IaIsa = 3*
| |
| | **IaSIsa***
| | How much is the stocks and shares component of your and *^your husband's/wife's/partner's* ISA(s) currently worth?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF has more than £100000 in the stocks and shares component of ISA: IaSIsa > 100000, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? *^Response at IaSIsa* seems high – please check."
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount in stocks and shares component of ISA: IaSIsa = DK OR IaSIsa = RF*
| | |
| | | **IaSIsab*** @
| | | Is it worth…
| | | Brackets: (5000, 10000, 25000, 50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iasisl, iasisu, iasise, and iasisr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaIsaD***
| Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much income did *^you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive from

| (this/these) ISA(s) in the last year?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £4000 last year from this/these
| ISA(s): IaIsaD > 4000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at*
| *IaIsaD* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of income received:*
| *IaIsaD = DK OR IaIsa = RF*
| |
| | **IaIsaDb*** @
| | Brackets: (100, 150, 300, 2000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaisl, iaisu, iaise, and**
| | **iaisr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has premium bonds: IaSI = 5
|
| **IaNPB***
| How much do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have in Premium
| Bonds?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF has more than £10000 in premium bonds: IaNPB > 10000,
| INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaNPB* seems high – please
| check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount in premium bonds: IaNPB =*
| *DK OR IaNPB = RF*
| |
| | **IaNPBB*** @
| | Do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (100, 200, 500, 5000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in ianpbl, ianpbu, ianpbe, and**
| | **ianpbr]**
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaNPBP***
| How much prize income did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner*
| receive from these bonds in the last year?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £20000 from bonds last year: IaNPBP >
| 20000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaNPBP* seems high –
| please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from bonds last year:*
| *IaNPBP = DK) OR (IaNPBP = RF*
| |
| | **IaPBPB*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…

| | Brackets: (50, 100, 1000, 10000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in ianpbpl, ianpbpu, ianpbpe,**
| | **ianpbpr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has National Savings Accounts or Certificates: IaSI = 6
|
| **IaNS***
| How much do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have in your
| National Savings Accounts or Certificates?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF has more than £200000 in National Savings Accounts or
| Certificates: IaNS > 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response*
| *at IaNS* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount in National Savings*
| *Accounts or Certificates: IaNS = DK OR IaNS = RF*
| |
| | **IaNSB*** @
| | Do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (500, 2500, 10000, 100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iansl, iansu, ianse, iansr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaNSi***
| About how much interest did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/ partner*
| receive from these accounts or certificates in the last year after
| tax?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £10000 from these accounts or
| certificates in the last year: IaNSi > 10000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you
| sure? ^*Response at IaNSi* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from these accounts or*
| *certificates in the last year: IaNSi = DK OR IaNSi = RF*
| |
| | **IaNSIB*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/ partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (10, 50, 150, 5000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iansil, iansiu, iansie, iansir]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF holds PEP: IaSI = 7
|

| **IaIP***
| If you chose to sell your Personal Equity Plan(s) today, about how much would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have after paying any fees?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF would have more than £200000 from sale of Personal Equity Plan(s): IaIP > 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaIP* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from sale of PEP(s): IaIP = DK OR IaIP = RF*
| |
| | **Iaipb*** @
| | Would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (5000, 10000, 25000, 100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaipl, iaipu, iaipe, iaipr]**
| |
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaIPi***
| Not including any income that was reinvested, about how much income did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive from these Personal Equity Plan(s) in the last year?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £15000 from PEP(s) last year: IaIPi > 15000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaIPi* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from PEP(s) last year: IaIPi = DK OR IaIPi = RF*
| |
| | **IaIPib*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (200, 500, 1000, 7500)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaipil, iaipiu, iaipie, iaipir]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF holds Stocks and/or Shares OR Share Options/Employer Share Ownership OR Share Clubs: IaSI = 8, 9 OR 10
|
| IF holds stocks and/or shares AND share options/employee share ownership AND share clubs: IaSI = 8 AND 9 AND IaSI = 10, ^IaTxt5 = stocks and shares, share options and share club shares.
| ELSEIF holds stocks and/or shares AND share options/employee share ownership IaSI = 8 AND 9, ^IaTxt5 = stocks and shares and share options.
| ELSEIF holds stocks and/or shares AND share clubs: IaSI = 8 AND 10, ^IaTxt5 = stocks and shares and share club shares.

| ELSEIF holds share options AND share clubs: IaSI = 9 AND 10,
| ^IaTxt5 = share options and share club shares.
| ELSEIF holds stocks and/or shares: IaSI = 8, ^IaTxt5 = stocks and
| shares.
| ELSEIF holds share options: IaSI = 9, ^IaTxt5 = share options.
| ELSEIF holds share club shares: IaSI = 10, ^IaTxt5 = share club
| share`s.
|
| **IaSSS***
| If you chose to sell your ^iaTxt5 today, about how much would
| ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF would have more than £200000 from sale of Stocks/Shares
| OR Share Options/Employer Share Ownership OR Share Clubs : IaSSS >
| 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaSSS* seems high –
| please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from sale of
| Stocks/Shares OR Share Options/Employer Share Ownership OR Share
| Clubs: IaSSS = DK OR IaSSS = RF*
| |
| | **IaSSSb*** @
| | Would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (1000, 2500, 10000, 100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iassl, iassu, iasse, iassr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaSSSi***
| About how much dividend income did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/
| partner* receive from ^iatxt5 in the last year after tax?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £30000 dividend income last year:
| IaSSSi > 30000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaSSSi*
| seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of dividend income last
| year: IaSSSi = DK OR IaSSSi = RF*
| |
| | **IaSSSib*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (50, 150, 600, 15000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iasssl, iasssu, iassse, iasssr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaShTyp*** @
| Which of the following types of shares do ^*you/you and your
| husband/wife/partner* have…
| READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY …
| 1 …shares in privatised industries (for example, British Telecom,
| British Gas or RailTrack)?

| 2 …shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies?
| 3 …shares in other UK listed companies?
| 4 …shares in foreign listed companies?
|
| **[Multiple responses to IaShTyp are recorded in variables IaShTy01 to IaShTy04]**
|
| *IF has shares in privatised industries: IaShTyp = 1*
| |
| | **IaDeNat***
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* buy any of these shares in privatised industries at the time they were privatised?
| | 1 Yes – all of them
| | 2 Yes – some of them
| | 3 No – none of them
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has shares in demutualised building societies: IaShTyp = 2*
| |
| | **IaDeMut***
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* buy or receive any of these shares in de-mutualised building societies at the time they de-mutualised?
| | 1 Yes – all of them
| | 2 Yes – some of them
| | 3 No – none of them
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF holds Unit or Investment Trust: IaSI = 11
|
| **Iauit***
| If you chose to sell your Unit trusts or Investment trusts today, about how much would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF would have more than £400000 from sale of UIT: Iauit > 400000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Iauit* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from sale of UIT: Iauit = DK OR Iauit = RF*
| |
| | **Iauitb*** @
| | Would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (5000, 10000, 50000, 200000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iauil, iauiu, iauie, iauir]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iauiti***

| Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much
| income did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive from
| these Unit trusts or Investment trusts in the last year after tax?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £20000 from the Unit trusts or
| Investment trusts in the last year Iauiti > 20000, INTERVIEWER:
| "Are you sure? ^*Response at Iauiti* seems high – please check."
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount from Unit trusts or
| Investment trusts last year: Iauiti = DK OR Iauiti = RF*
| |
| | **Iauitib*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (150, 500, 12500, 10000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iauiil, iauiiu, iauiie, iauiir]**
| |
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has Bonds and Gilts: IaSI = 12
|
| **Iabg***
| If you chose to sell your bonds and gilts today, about how much
| would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF would have more than £200000 from sale of bonds and gilts
| today: Iabg > 200000, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? ^*Response at Iabg*
seems | high – please check."
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount from sale of bonds and
| guilts today: Iabg = DK OR Iabg = RF*
| |
| |
| | **Iabgb*** @
| | Would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have…
| | Brackets: (10000, 20000, 40000, 100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iabgl, iabgu, iabge, iabgr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iabgi***
| About how much income did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner*
| receive from these Bonds and Gilts in the last year after tax?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £100000 from bonds and guilts last
| year: Iabgi > 100000, INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? ^*Response at
| Iabgi* seems high - please check."
|

| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount received from bonds and*
| *guilts last year: Iabgi = DK OR Iabgi = RF*
| |
| | **Iabgib*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (100, 300, 1000, 50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iabgil, iabgiu, iabgie, iabgir]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has other savings or investments: IaSI = 95
|
| **IaSIo***
| How much in total do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* have in
| other savings or investments?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF has more than £200000 in other savings and investments:
| IaSIo > 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaSIo*
| seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount in other savings and*
| *investments: IaSIo = DK OR IaSIo = RF*
| |
| | **IaSiob*** @
| | Do ^you/you and your husband/wife/partner *have…*
| | Brackets: (1000, 5000, 20000, 100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iasiol, iasiou, iasioe, iasior]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaSiOi***
| About how much interest did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner*
| receive from these other savings or investments in the last year
| after tax?
| Range: 0..999997
|
| CHECK: IF received more than £20000 from other savings and
| investments last year: IaSiOi > 20000, INTERVIEWER: Are you sure?
| ^*Response at IaSiOi* seems high – please check.
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from other savings and*
| *investments last year: IaSiOi = DK OR IaSiOi = RF*
| |
| | **IaSiOib*** @
| | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (50, 150, 500, 10000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iasil, iasiu, iasie, iasir]**
| |

| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has some savings or investments: IaSI = RESPONSE AND IaSI <> 96
|
| **IASick@**
| INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK FINANCIAL ASSETS SUMMARY BELOW:
| 'DISPLAY SUMMARY TABLE OF ALL FINANCIAL ASSETS'
| GO BACK AND CHANGE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT
| Press 1 and Enter to continue
|
ENDIF

IF share type is NOT shares in privatised industries: IaShTyp <> 1
|
| **IaDen***
| Did ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* ever buy any shares when
| the nationalised industries (for example, British Telecom, British
| Gas or RailTrack) were privatised?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF share type is NOT shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies: IaShTyp <> 2
|
| **IaDem***
| Did ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* ever receive any windfall
| shares as a result of a demutualisation of a building society or
| other mutual institution?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IaLi*
Do ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* have any life insurance policies?
1 Yes
2 No

IF has life insurance policies: IaLi = 1
|
| *IF answering as part of couple: IAask = 1*
| |
| | **IaLiW***
| | Which of you has life insurance policies?
| | 1 Respondent only
| | 2 Spouse / partner only
| | 3 Both
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF respondent only or both respondent and partner/spouse have life*

| *insurance policies or if was not asked IaLiW: IaLiW = 1 OR 3 OR IaLiW = EMPTY*
| |
| | **IaLiYA***
| | How much would your dependants get from your life insurance policy or policies if you died?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF would get more than £800000 from life insurance policies: IaLiYA > 800000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaLiYA* seems high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from life insurance policies: IaLiYA = DK OR IaLiYA = RF*
| | |
| | | **Ialiyab*** @
| | | Would they get…
| | | Brackets: (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialiyl, ialiyu, ialiye, ialiyr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF only spouse/partner or both respondent and partner/spouse have life insurance policies: IaLiW = 2 OR 3*
| |
| | **IaLipA***
| | How much would ^*husband/wife/partner*’s dependants get from (his/her) life insurance policy or policies if (he/she) died?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF would get more than £800000 from life insurance policies: IaLipA > 800000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaLipA* seems high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from life insurance policies: IaLipA = DK OR IaLipA = RF*
| | |
| | | **Ialipab*** @
| | | Would they get…
| | | Brackets: (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in islil, isliu, islie, islir]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF both respondent and their partner/spouse have life insurance policies: IaLiW = 3, ^litxt = your and husband/wife/partner’s.*
| *ELSEIF only respondent’s spouse/partner has a life insurance policy: IaLiW = 2, ^litxt = husband/wife/partner`s.*
| *ELSE, ^litxt = your.*

|
| **IaSC***
| Do any of ^litxt life insurance policy or policies have a savings component?
| THAT IS THE VALUE OF THE FUND WILL BE PAID AT SOME POINT IN THE FUTURE
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF life insurance policy has a savings component: IaSC = 1*
| |
| | **IaSCA***
| | About how much in total will (this/these) savings component(s) yield when (it/they) mature(s)?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF it will yield more than £500000: IaSCA > 500000,
| | INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? ^*Response at IaSCA* seems high – please check."
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount of savings component: IaSCA = DK OR IaSCA = RF*
| | |
| | | **IaSCAb*** @
| | | Will (this/these) yield…
| | | Brackets: (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iascl, iascu, iasce, iascr]**
| |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has some savings or investments: IaSI = RESPONSE AND IaSI <> 96
|
| **IADoc***
| INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER RESPONDENT CONSULTED DOCUMENTS WHEN ANSWERING THE FINANCIAL ASSETS QUESTIONS
| 1 Respondent consulted documents frequently
| 2 Respondent consulted documents occasionally
| 3 Respondent did not consult documents
|
| **IAIntA***
| INTERVIEWER: HOW ACCURATE DO YOU THINK THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT WERE?
| 1 Very accurate
| 2 Fairly accurate
| 3 Not very accurate
| 4 Not at all accurate
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK – IAD

Time at start of real assets section (set by Iaprop)
TIME

Iaprop* @
SHOW CARD CC
Which, if any, of these assets do ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* have?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1 Houses, flats or holiday homes, including timeshares (not including this home)
 2 Farm or Business Property (such as a shop, warehouse or garage)
 3 Other land
 4 Money owed to you by others
 5 A trust
 6 A covenant or inheritance
95 Other assets (including works of art or collectibles such as antiques or jewellery)
96 None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to Iaprop are recorded in variables Iprop01 to Iprop05]

IF has houses, flats or holiday homes: Iaprop = 1
|
| **IaHome***
| If you chose to sell your house or holiday home and then paid off any debts on it, about how much would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* get?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF would get more than £500000 from sale of house or holiday home: IaHome > 500000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaHome* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from sale of house or holiday home: IaHome = DK OR IaHome = RF*
| |
| | **IaHomeb*** @
| | Would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* get…
| | Brackets: (10000, 50000, 100000, 250000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iahol, iahou, iahoe, and iahor]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iair***
| Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF received income or rent from property in the last year: Iair = 1*

| |
| | **Iaira***
| | How much income or rent did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive from that property in the last year, after any expenses and taxes?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF received more than £100000 from the property last year: Iaira > 100000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Iaira* seems high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount from property last year: Iaira = DK OR Iaira = RF*
| | |
| | | **IaIRB*** @
| | | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | | Brackets: (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iairl, iairu, iaire, iairr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has Farm or Business property: Iaprop = 2
|
| **Iafbps***
| If you sold your Farm or Business property and then paid off any debts on it, about how much would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* get?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF would receive more than £1000000 from sale of farm or business property: Iafbps > 1000000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Iafbps* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount would receive from sale of farm or business property: Iafbps = DK OR Iafbps = RF*
| |
| | **Iafbpsb*** @
| | Would ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* get…
| | Brackets: (10000, 50000, 100000, 500000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iafbpsl, iafbpsu, iafbpse,**
| | | **iafbpsr]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iafbpr***
| Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|

| *IF received income or rent from property in the last year: Iafbpr = 1*
| |
| | **IafBA***
| | How much income or rent did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive from that property in the last year, after any expenses and taxes?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF received more than £100000 income or rent from farm or business property: IafBA > 100000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IafBA* seems high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of income or rent from farm or business property: IafBA = DK OR IafBA = RF*
| | |
| | | **Iafbab*** @
| | | Did ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | | Brackets: (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iafbl, iafbu, iafbe, iafbr]**
| |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF has other land or money owed by others or trust or covenant or inheritance or other assets: Iaprop = 3, 4, 5, 6 OR 95
|
| Repeat IaOasA to IaOasAb for each asset mentioned at Iaprop
|
| **IaOasA***
| How much is ^*asset* worth?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF asset is worth more than £200000: IaOasA > 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at IaOasA* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of ^asset: IaOasA = DK OR IaOasA = RF*
| |
| | **IaOasAb*** @
| | Is it worth…
| | Brackets: (5000, 7500, 20000, 100000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaoal, iaoau, iaoae, iaoar]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK – IAE

Time at start at start of other income and debts section (set by Iaregp)
TIME

Iaregp*
Apart from anything you have already told me about, did you receive any regular payments from people not living here in the past year (that is since ^*date one year ago*)?
1 Yes
2 No

IF received regular payments from people not living in the household in past year: Iaregp = 1
|
| Iapay to IaOthP should be repeated for up to 4 payments.
|
| **Iapay***, **iapay2-iapay3 [named iapy, iapy2-iapy3 in data]**
| Thinking about your ^*First/second/third/next* payment who was it
|from?
| 1 Husband/Wife
| 2 Ex-husband/wife/partner
| 3 Son/Daughter
| 4 Son/daughter-in-law
| 5 Parent
| 6 Parent-in-law
| 7 Brother/Sister
| 8 Brother/sister-in-law
| 9 Grandchild
| 10 Other relative
| 11 Other non-relative
| 12 Local Authority
| 13 Publisher
|
| **Iapayr***, **iapayr2-iapayr3 [named iapyr, iapyr2–iapyr3 in data]**
| What was the reason for this payment?
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1 Financial support for children
| 2 Household bills/expenses
| 3 Spending money/allowance
| 4 Loan repayment
| 5 Maintenance or alimony
| 6 Royalties
| 95 Other (specify)
|
| *IF other reason for payment: Iapayr = 95*
| |
| | **Iapayo* [named iapyo in data]** @
| | ENTER OTHER REASON
| | STRING: up to 60 Characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to Iapayo were coded and then incorporated into**
| | **Iapayr. Iapayrc identifies that an open response was given at**
| | **Iapayo and incorporated into Iapayr].**
| |

| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iarego***, **iarego2-iarego3***
| What period did your usual payments cover?
| 1 One week
| 2 Two weeks
| 3 Three weeks
| 4 Four weeks
| 5 Calendar month
| 7 Two Calendar months
| 8 Eight times a year
| 9 Nine times a year
| 10 Ten times a year
| 13 Three months/13 weeks
| 26 Six months/26 weeks
| 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| 90 Less than one week
| 95 One off/lump sum
| 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]
|
| *IF valid response regarding period or payment: Iarego = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **Iaregm***, **iaregm2-iaregm3***
| | And about how much did you usually receive?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF received more than £4000 per week OR more than £8000
| | every two weeks OR more than 16000 per month OR more than £200000
| | per year: (Iaregm = RESPONSE AND Iaregm <> 999997) AND (Iarego =
| | 1 AND Iaregm > 4000) OR (Iarego = 2 AND Iaregm > 8000) OR (Iarego
| | = 4, 5 AND Iaregm > 16000) OR (Iarego = 3, 7.. 26, 52, 90, 95 AND
| | Iaregm > 200000), INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Iaregm*
| | seems high – please check.”
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF doesn’t know OR refuses to give amount or frequency of payments:*
| *(Iarego = DK OR Iarego = RF) OR (Iaregm = DK OR Iaregm = RF)*
| |
| | *IF receives payment one a week: Iarego = 1*
| | |
| | | **Iaregmwb*** @
| | | Did you usually receive…
| | | Brackets: (25, 50, 100, 2000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaregwl,**
| | | **iaregwuiaregwe, iaregwr and for the second loop in iare2wl,**
| | | **iare2wu, iare2we, iare2wr and for the third loop in iareg3wl,**
| | | **iareg3wu, iareg3we, iareg3wr]**
| |
| | *ELSEIF receives payment every two weeks: Iarego = 2*
| | |
| | | **Iaregmfb*** @
| | | Did you usually receive…
| | | Brackets: (50, 100, 200, 4000)
| | |

| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaregfl,**
| | | **iaregfu iaregfe, iaregfr and for the second loop in iare2fl,**
| | | **iare2fu, iare2fe, iare2fr and for the third loop in iareg3fl,**
| | | **iareg3fu, iareg3fe, iareg3fr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives payment every four weeks or one month: Iarego = 4*
| | *OR 5*
| | |
| | **Iaregmmb*** @
| | Did you usually receive…
| | Brackets: (100, 200, 400, 8000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaregml,**
| | **iaregmu, iaregme, iaregmr and for the second loop in iare2ml,**
| | **iare2mu, iare2me, iare2mr and for the third loop in iareg3ml,**
| | **iareg3mu, iareg3me, iareg3mr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives payment once a year or in a lump sum: Iarego = 52*
| | *OR 95*
| | |
| | **Iaregmyb*** @
| | Did you usually receive…
| | Brackets: (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaregyl,**
| | **iaregyu, iaregye, iaregyr and for the second loop in iare2yl,**
| | **iare2yu, iare2ye, iare2yr and for the third loop in iareg3yl,**
| | **iareg3yu, iareg3ye, iareg3yr]**
| | |
| | *ELSE*
| | |
| | **Iaregmob*** @
| | Did you usually receive in a month…
| | Brackets: (100, 200, 400, 8000)
| | |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaregol,**
| | **iaregou, iaregoe, iaregor and for the second loop in iare2ol,**
| | **iare2ou, iare2oe, iare2or and for the third loop in iareg3ol,**
| | **iareg3ou, iareg3oe, iareg3or]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| IaOthP* *iaothp iaothp2 iaothp3*
| Did you receive any other regular payments from people not living
| here in the past year?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF answering as part of a couple: IAAsk = 1
|
| **Iapar***
| Apart from anything you have already told me about, did

| ^*husband/wife/partner* receive any regular payments from people not
| living here in the past year (that is since ^*date one year ago*)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF ^husband/wife/partner received other regular payments from*
| *people not living here in the past year: Iapar = 1*
|
| REPEAT QUESTIONS IaPS TO IaMrP for up to 4 PAYMENTS
|
| **IaPS***
| Thinking about ^*husband/wife/partner*'s ^*First/second/third/next*
| payment who was it from?
| 1 Husband/Wife
| 2 Ex-husband/wife/partner
| 3 Son/Daughter
| 4 Son/daughter-in-law
| 5 Parent
| 6 Parent-in-law
| 7 Brother/Sister
| 8 Brother/sister-in-law
| 9 Grandchild
| 10 Other relative
| 11 Other non-relative
| 12 Local Authority
| 13 Publisher
|
| **IaPR***
| What was the reason for this payment?
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1 Financial support for children
| 2 Household bills/expenses
| 3 Spending money/allowance
| 4 Loan repayment
| 5 Maintenance or alimony
| 6 Royalties
| 95 Other (specify)
|
| *IF other reason for the payment: IaPR = 95*
| |
| | **Iaparo***
| | ENTER OTHER REASON
| | Text: up to 60 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to Iaparo were coded and then incorporated into**
| | **IaPR.Iaprc identifies that an open response was given at Iaparo**
| | **and incorporated into IaPR].**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iapf***
| What period did ^*husband/wife/partner*'s usual payments cover?
| 1 One week
| 2 Two weeks
| 3 Three weeks
| 4 Four weeks

| 5 Calendar month
| 7 Two Calendar months
| 8 Eight times a year
| 9 Nine times a year
| 10 Ten times a year
| 13 Three months/13 weeks
| 26 Six months/26 weeks
| 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| 90 Less than one week
| 95 One off/lump sum
| 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]
|
| *IF valid response at Iapf: Iapf = RESPONSE*
| |
| | **Iapam***, **iapam2***
| | And about how much did ^*husband/wife/partner* usually receive?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount or frequency of payment: (Iapf = DK OR Iapf = RF) OR (Iapam = DK OR Iapam = RF)*
| |
| | *IF receives payment once a week: Iapf = 1*
| | |
| | | **Iapwb*** @
| | | Did ^*husband/wife/partner* usually receive…
| | | Brackets: (25, 50, 100, 2000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapa2wl, iapa2wu, iapa2we, iapa2wr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives payment every two weeks: Iapf = 2*
| | |
| | | **Iapfb*** @
| | | Did ^*husband/wife/partner* usually receive…
| | | Brackets: (50, 100, 200, 4000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapa2fl, iapa2fu, iapa2fe, iapa2fr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives payment every four weeks or one month: Iapf = 4 or 5*
| | |
| | | **Iapmb*** @
| | | Did ^*husband/wife/partner* usually receive…
| | | Brackets: (100, 200, 400,8000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapa2ml, iapa2mu, iapa2me, iapa2mr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF receives payment once a year or in a lump sum: Iapf = 52 or 95*
| | |
| | | **Iapyb*** @
| | | Did ^*husband/wife/partner* usually receive…

| | | Brackets: (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapa2bl, iapa2bu, iapa2be,**
| | | **iapa2br]**
| | |
| | *ELSE*
| | |
| | | **Iapob*** @
| | | Did ^*husband/wife/partner* usually receive in a month…
| | | Brackets: (100, 200, 400, 8000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iapa2ol, iapa2ou, iapa2oe,**
| | | **iapa2or]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaMrP***
| Did ^*husband/wife/partner* receive any other regular payments from
| people not living here in the past year?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

Iapk @
SHOW CARD DD
Which, if any, of these payments and payments in kind have ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* received in the last year (that is since ^*date a year ago*)?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Life insurance policy
2 Lump sum pension pay-out
3 Personal Accident plan
4 Other Insurance Payment
5 Redundancy payment
6 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)
7 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling
95 Other payment (SPECIFY)
96 None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to Iapk are recorded in variables Iapk01 to Iapk05]

IF received other payments in kind: Iapk = 95
|
| **Iapko** @
| INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN SOURCE OF OTHER PAYMENT
| Text: up to 20
|
| **[Open responses to Iapko are coded and merged with the multiple**
| **responses to Iapk (recorded in Iapk01 to Iapk05). These merged**
| **responses are recorded in variables Iapkm01 to Iapkm05].**

|
ENDIF

IF received other payments in kind: Iapk = RESPONSE AND Iapk <> 96
|
| REPEAT Iapkm FOR EACH OF THE PAYMENTS MENTIONED AT Iapk
|
| **Iapkm*** @ **[Recorded in Iapkm1-Iapkm8]**
| How much in total was ^*payment*?
| Range:0..999997
|
| *IF does not know or refuses to give amount of payment: Iapkm = DK*
OR
| *Iapkm = RF*
| |
| | **IaPkmb*** @
| | Did ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* receive…
| | Brackets: (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iapk1l,**
| | **iapk1u, iapk1e, iapk1r and for the second loop iapk2l, iapk2u,**
| | **iapk2e, iapk2r and so on up until the eighth loop]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Iadebt*
I would like to ask you about any other financial commitments ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* may have apart from mortgages or housing related loans.
Do ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* currently owe any money on credit or store cards?
1 Yes
2 No

IF currently owes money on credit or store cards: Iadebt = 1
|
| **Iadebm***
| How much was the outstanding balance on these cards after the last
| monthly payment was made?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF owes more than £50000 on credit or store cards: Iadebm >
| 50000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Iadebm* seems high –
| please check.”
|
| *IF does not know or refuses to give amount that owes: Iadebm = DK*
| *OR Iadebm = RF*
| |
| | **Iadebmb*** @
| | Was it …
| | Brackets: (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iadel, iadeu, iadee, iader]**
| |

| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Iaowe*
Do ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* currently owe any money to friends, relatives, or other private individuals?
1 Yes
2 No

IF owes money to friends, relatives, or other individuals: Iaowe = 1
|
| **Iaowem***
| How much do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* owe?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF owes more than £50000 to friends, relatives or others: Iaowem > 50000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Iaowem* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF does not know or refuses to give amount owes to friends, relatives or others: Iaowem = DK OR Iaowem = RF*
| |
| | **Iaowetb*** @
| | Do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* owe…
| | Brackets: (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaowel, iaoweu, iaowee, iaower]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **IaRegR***
| Do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* make regular repayments on these loans?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF makes regular payments on the loans: IaRegR = 1*
| |
| | **IaRegRP***
| | What period do these repayments cover?
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]

| |
| | *IF valid response: IaRegRP = RESPONSE*
| | |
| | | **Iarep***
| | | How much are your usual repayments?
| | | Range: 0..9997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF repayments are more than £300 per week OR more than
| | | £600 per fortnight OR more than £1200 per month OR more than
| | | £150000 per year: Iarep = RESPONSE AND (IaRegRP = 1 AND Iarep >
| | | 300) OR (IaRegRP= 2 AND Iarep > 600) OR (IaRegRP = 4, 5 AND
| | | (Iarep > 1200) OR(IaRegRP =3, 7..26, 52, 90, 95 AND Iarep >
| | | 15000), INTERVIEWER:“Are you sure? ^*Response at Iarep* seems
| | | high – please check.
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF does not know or refuses to give amount or frequency of*
| | *repayments:(IaRegRP = DK OR IaRegRP = RF) OR (Iarep = DK OR Iarep*
| | *= RF)*
| | |
| | | *IF repayments are once a week: IaRegRP = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **IaRPWb*** @
| | | | Are they…
| | | | Brackets: (10, 20, 50, 150)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iarewl, iarewu, iarewe,**
| | | | **iarewr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF repayments are every two weeks: IaRegRP = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **IaRPfb*** @
| | | | Are they…
| | | | Brackets: (20, 40, 100, 300)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iarewl, iarewu, iarewe,**
| | | | **iarewr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF repayments are every four weeks or one month: IaRegRP =*
| | | *4 OR IaRegRP =5*
| | | |
| | | | **IaRPmb*** @
| | | | Are they…
| | | | Brackets: (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iareml, iaremu, iareme,**
| | | | **iaremr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF repayments are once a year or in a lump sum: IaRegRP =*
| | | *52 OR IaRegRP = 95*
| | | |
| | | | **IaRPyb*** @
| | | | Are they…
| | | | Brackets: (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)
| | | |

| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iareyl, iareyu, iareye,
| | | | **iareyr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | | **IaRPob*** @
| | | | Are they in a month…
| | | | Brackets: (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iareol, iareou, iareoe,
| | | | **iareor]**
| | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Ialoan* @
SHOW CARD EE
On which, if any, of these do ^*you/you or your husband/wife/partner* currently owe money?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1 Hire purchase agreements
 2 Personal loans (from bank, building society or other financial institution)
 3 Overdraft
 4 Catalogue or mail order purchase agreements
 5 DSS Social fund loan
 6 Loan from a money lender or `tally man`
96 None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to Ialoan are recorded in variables Ialoan01 to Ialoan04]

IF currently owes money on any of these loans: Ialoan = RESPONSE AND Ialoan <> 96
|
| **Ialoam***
| How much in total do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* owe on these loans?
| Range: 0..99997
|
| CHECK: IF owe more than £50000 on these loans: Ialoam > 50000,
| INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Ialoam* seems high – please check.”
|
| *IF does not know or refuses to give amount owed on loans: Ialoam = DK OR Ialoam = RF*
| |
| | **Ialoamb** @
| | Do ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* owe…
| | Brackets: (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)

| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialol, ialou, ialoe, and ialor]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF loan type is hire purchase agreement OR IF have any loan other than overdraft: Ialoan = 1 OR Ialoan <> 3*
| |
| | **IalreP**
| | What period do ^*your and your husband's/wife's/partner'*s usual repayments on these loans cover?
| | IF DOESN'T MAKE REPAYMENTS, CODE 97
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90 Less than one week
| | 95 One off/lump sum
| | 96 None of these [EXPLAIN IN A NOTE]
| | 97 Doesn't make repayments
| |
| | *IF valid response regarding period of loan repayment*: *IalreP = RESPONSE AND IalreP <> 97*
| | |
| | | **Ialre***
| | | How much are your usual repayments on these loans?
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF repayments are more than £300 per week OR more than £600 every two weeks, more than £1200 per month or more than £15000 per year: Ialre = RESPONSE AND (IalreP = 1 AND Ialre > 300) OR (IalreP = 2 AND Ialre > 600) OR (IalreP = 4, AND Ialre > 1200) OR (IalreP = 3, 7..26, 52, 90..92 AND (Ialre > 15000), INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? ^*Response at Ialre* seems high – please check."
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF doesn know or refuses to give amount or frequency of repayments: (IalreP = DK OR IalreP = RF) OR (Ialre = DK OR Ialre = RF)*
| | | *IF repayments are once a week: IalreP = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **Ialrpwb*** @
| | | | Are your usual repayments on these loans…
| | | | Brackets: (10, 20, 50, 150)
| | | |

| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialrwl, ialrwu, ialrwe, ialrwr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF repayments are every two weeks: IalreP = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **Ialrpfb*** @
| | | | Are your usual repayments on these loans…
| | | | Brackets (20, 40, 100, 300)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialrfl, ialrfu, ialrfe, ialrfr]**
| | | |
| | | ELSEIF *repayments are every four weeks or one month: IalreP = 4 Or IalreP = 5*
| | | |
| | | | **Ialrpmb*** @
| | | | Are your usual repayments on these loans…
| | | | Brackets: (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialrml, ialrmu, ialrme, ialrmr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF repayments are once a year or in a lump sum: IalreP = 52 Or IalreP = 95*
| | | |
| | | | **Ialrpyb*** @
| | | | Are your usual repayments on these loans…
| | | | Brackets: (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialryl, ialryu, ialrye, ialryr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | | **Ialrpob*** @
| | | | Are your usual repayments on these loans per month…
| | | | Brackets: (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in ialrol, ialrou, ialroe, ialror]**
| | | |
| | | ENDIF
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

IF person is part of couple and each member of couple is answering IA separately: Icouplen > 0 AND ICAskIA = Yes
|
| **IaJnt***
| Can I just check, do you have any savings, investments, property or

| other assets that are held jointly with ^*your husband/wife/partner*?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *If has assets that are held jointly: IaJnt = 1*
| |
| | **IaAm***
| | About how much would your personal share amount to, minus your
| | share of any joint debts ^*you and your husband/wife/partner* might
| | have?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF has more than £100000 in savings, investments, property
| | or other assets: IaAm > 100000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure?
| | ^*Response at IaAm* seems high - please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of savings,*
| | *investments, property or other assets: IaAm = DK OR IaAm = RF*
| | |
| | | **IaAmB*** @
| | | Would it amount to…
| | | Brackets: (1000, 2500, 10000, 50000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaaml, iaamu, iaame, iaamr]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF more than one person in HH are eligible to answer IA, then only one should answer IaFcon to IaFinw (first one to answer IA)

Iafcon*
SHOW CARD FF
Which of the phrases on the card best describes how ^*you/you and your husband/wife/partner* are getting along financially these days?
1 manage very well
2 manage quite well
3 get by alright
4 don't manage very well
5 have some financial difficulties
6 have severe financial difficulties

IF person is married or cohabitating: Icouple = married OR Icouple = cohabit
|
| **Iaorgf**
| SHOW CARD GG
| People organise their family finances in different ways.
| Which of the methods on this card comes closest to the way you
| organise yours.
| It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one.
| You can just tell me the number which applies.
| CODE ONE ONLY

| 1 I look after all the household money except my partner's personal spending money
| 2 My partner looks after all the household money except my personal spending money
| 3 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money
| 4 My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
| 5 We share and manage our household finances jointly
| 6 We keep our finances completely separate"
| 7 Some other arrangement
|
| *IF uses some other arrangement: Iaorgf = 7*
| |
| | **Iaorgd**
| | PLEASE RECORD DETAILS
| | Text: up to 60
| |
| | **[Open responses to Iaorgd were coded and then incorporated into Iaorgf. Iaorgfc indeitifies than an open response was given at Iaorgd and incorporated into Iaorgf]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iafind**
| In your household who has the final say in big financial decisions?
| DO NOT PROMPT
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1 Respondent
| 2 Partner
| 3 Both have equal say
| 4 Other
|
| *IF other people have a say in big financial decisions: Iafind = 4*
| |
| | **Iafinw @**
| | WRITE IN
| | Text: up to 20
| |
| | **[Open responses to Iafinw were coded and then incorporated into Iafind. Iafindc identifies that an open response was given at Iafinw and incoporated into Iafind.]**
| |
| |
| *ENDIF*
| |
ENDIF

NEW BLOCK

IF more than one person in HH are eligible to answer IA, then only one should answer IaPayW to IaOmmb (first one to answer IA)

AskRec
Derived - Ask IAREc?
1 Yes
2 No
IF there are any household members aged 16 or over who are not eligible for interview, AskRec = 1

IF there are any household members aged 16 or over who are not eligible for interview
|
| REPEAT IaPayw to Iaommb for all people in household aged 16 or over
| who are not eligible for interview.
|
| **Iapayw*, iapayw2-iapayw10* [named iapyw, iapyw2–iapwy10 in data]**
| During the last year did ^*name* do any work for pay?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF did work for pay last year : Iapayw = 1*
| |
| | **Iaearn***, **iaearn2-iaearn10**
| | About how much money did ^*name* earn from all jobs in the last
| | year, before any tax or other deductions?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF earned more than £200000 in the last year: Iaearn >
| | 200000, INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? ^*Response at Iaearn* seems high
| | - please check.
| |
| | *IF doesn't know or refuses to give amount of earnings last year:*
| | *Iaearn = DK OR Iaearn = RF*
| | |
| | | **Iaearnb*** @
| | | Did ^name earn…
| | | Brackets: (10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in iaeal,**
| | | **iaeau, iaeae, iaear and for the second loop in iaea2l, iaea2u,**
| | | **iaea2e, iaea2r and so on until the tenth loop]**
| | | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF there are any household members aged 16 or over who are not eligible for interview: AskRec = 1
|
| **Iarec***
| Not including any job income, about how much in total did ^*name*
receive
| in the last year from benefits, pensions, interest, gifts or
anything
| else (before any taxes or deductions)?
| Range: 0..999997

|
| CHECK: IF received more than £100000 from benefits, pensions, interest or gifts in the last year: Iarec = RESPONSE AND Iarec > 100000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response* at Iarec seems high - please check.”
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount received: Iarec = DK OR Iarec = RF*
| |
| | **Iarecb*** @
| | Did ^name receive
| | Brackets: (250, 500, 1000, 5000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iarel, iareu, iaree, iarer]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **Iaom***
| Does ^*name* have more than £2,500 total in bank accounts, other financial assets, vehicles, property, or other investments?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF has more than £2,500 total in bank accounts, other financial assets, vehicles, property, or other investments: Iaom = 1*
| |
| | **Iaomm***
| | About how much altogether would that amount to, minus any debts he/she/they might have?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF assets would amount to more than £300000: Iaomm > 300000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Iaomm* seems high - please check.
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refuses to give amount of assets: Iaomm = DK OR Iaomm = RF*
| |
| | **Iaommb*** @
| | Brackets: (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in iaol, iaou, iaoe, iaor]**
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Housing Module

HoTima @
Time at start of general housing section (set by HoWho and HoWhn)
TIME

HoAsk
Total of previous householders still in household.
Range: 0..97

HoEli
Computed: Yes if at least one person named at HoWHN is eligible for interview (eligb=yes)
1 Yes
2 No

IF more than one person in Household: HHTot > 1, ^hous1 = household`s

IF everyone named as householder at HSE is still resident in the household: HSE.HHldr = RESPONSE AND HoAsk = CARDINAL(HSE.HHldr). [Note HSE.HHldr variables are recorded in Hhldr01-Hhldr04.]
|
| **HoWho***
| I'd like to check some general information about your ^hous1
| accommodation. Is your accommodation still owned or rented in
| ^*householder(s)'s name at HSE interview*?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF everyone named as householder at HSE is still resident in the household: HSE.HHldr = RESPONSE AND HoAsk = CARDINAL(HSE.HHldr)
^introtxt = I`d like to get some general information about your household`s accommodation.

IF HoWho was not asked or accommodation is not still owned or rented: HoWho = EMPTY OR HoWho = 2
|
| **HoWhN** @
| ^introtxt In whose name is the accommodation owned or rented?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| (Display's person number's and names of everyone in HH,
| 97 = not a household member.
|
| CHECK: IF gave response at HoWhN and householder does not appear in
| household grid: HoWhN = RESPONSE AND k IN HoWhN AND (DMName <>
| EMPTY) - INTERVIEWER: "^*Person number* is not a valid person number.
| Please change!"
|
| **[Multiple responses to HoWhn are recorded in variables HoWhN1 to**
| **HoWhn4]**

ENDIF

IF current householder is the same as at HSE interview: HoWho = 1, HoWhN = Hse.HHldr
ELSEIF doesn't know whether householder is the same as at HSE interview: HoWho = DK, HoWhN= DK
ELSEIF refused whether householder is the same as at HSE interview: HoWho = RF, HoWhN= RF

For each person in the household that is not the householder AND not married to the householder: IF (QHD.DMPres = Yes AND NOT k IN HoWhN) AND NOT QHD.couplen IN HoWhN

Repeat questions HoBas to HoBPo

HoBas*, **hobas2-hobas13***
On what basis are you living here? Do you ...READ OUT...
CODE ONE ONLY
1 ... pay regular rent
2 pay something from time to time
3 or, live here rent free

IF pays regular rent: HoBas = 1

HoBP*, **hobp2-hobp13***
Thinking about your last rent payment, what period did it cover?
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
7 Two Calendar months
8 Eight times a year
9 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF valid response about rent payment period: HoBP = RESPONSE

HoBA*, **hoba2-hoba13***
How much was your last rent payment?
ENTER AMOUNT
Range:0..99997

CHECK: IF amount is greater than £300 per week OR £600 for two weeks OR £1200 per month OR £15000 per year: (HoBP = 1 AND HoBA > 300) OR (HoBP = 2 AND HoBA > 600) OR HoBP = 4, 5 AND HoBA > 1200) OR (HoBP = 52 AND HoBA > 15000), INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? ^*Response at HoBA* seems high - please check.

ENDIF

IF doesn't know or refused to give income or period: (HoBP = DK

| | *OR HoBP = RF) OR (HoBA = DK OR HoBA = RF)*
| | |
| | | *IF pays rent per week: HoBP = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **HoBPW*** @
| | | | Was it
| | | | Brackets:(20, 40, 60, 150)
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hobwl, hobwu, hobwe, hobwr**
| | | | **and for the second loop in hob2wl, hob2wu, hob2we, hob2wr and**
| | | | **so on until the thirteenth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF pays rent per two weeks: HoBP = 2*
| | | |
| | | | **HoBPf*** @
| | | | Was it
| | | | Brackets:(40, 80, 120, 300)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hobfl, hobfu, hobfe, hobfr**
| | | | **and for the second loop in hob2fl, hob2fu, hob2fe, hob2fr and**
| | | | **so on until the thirteenth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF pays rent for four weeks or one month: HoBP = 4 or 5*
| | | |
| | | | **HoBPm*** @
| | | | Was it
| | | | Brackets:(80, 160, 240, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hobml, hobmu, hobme, hobmr**
| | | | **and for the second loop in hob2ml, hob2mu, hob2me, hob2mr and**
| | | | **so on until the thirteenth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF response is: HoBP = 52 or 95*
| | | |
| | | | **HoBPy*** @
| | | | Was it
| | | | Brackets:(1000, 2000, 3000, 7500)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hobyl, hobyu, hobye, hobyr**
| | | | **and for the second loop in hob2yl, hob2yu, hob2ye, hob2yr and**
| | | | **so on until the thirteenth loop]**
| | | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | | **HoBPo*** @
| | | | Was it per month…
| | | | Brackets:(80, 160, 240, 600)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hobol, hobou, hoboe, hobor**
| | | | **and for the second loop in hob2ol, hob2ou, hob2oe, hob2or and**
| | | | **so on until the thirteenth loop]**
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|

ENDIF

IF there is only one householder and he/she is not living in the household: (CARDINAL(HoWhN) = 1 AND HoWhN = 97) ***AND***

IF tenure at HSE was owned outright: Hse.Tenureb = Outright, ^tenutxt = "Is it still owned outright?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was buying with the help of a mortgage or loan: HSE.Tenureb = buying, ^tenutxt = "Is it still being bought with the help of a mortgage or loan?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was part ownership: HSE.Tenureb = Part, ^tenutxt = "Is it still part rented, part-owned?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was rented: HSE.Tenureb = rent, ^tenutxt = "Is it still rented?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was living: HSE.Tenureb = free, ^tenutxt = "Is it still rent free?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was squatted: HSE.Tenureb = squatting, ^tenutxt = "Is it still squatted?"

ELSEIF the householder if living in household but is not the respondent or the partner of the respondent: ((HoWhN=RESPONSE and HoWhN NOT=person number of respondent)AND HoWhN NOT=person number of partner of respondent) ***AND***

IF tenure at HSE was owned outright: Hse.Tenureb = Outright, ^tenutxt = "^Does ^name of householder/Do ^names of householders still own it outright?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was buying with the help of a mortgage or loan: HSE.Tenureb = buying, ^tenutxt = "^Is ^name of householder/Are ^names of householders still buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was part ownership: HSE.Tenureb = Part, ^tenutxt = "^Is ^name of householder/Are ^names of householders still still paying part-rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was rented: HSE.Tenureb = rent, ^tenutxt = "^Is ^name of householder/Are ^names of householders still renting it?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was living rent free: HSE.Tenureb =free, ^tenutxt = "^Is ^name of householder/Are ^names of householders still living here rent free?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was squatted: HSE.Tenureb = squatting, ^tenutxt = "^Is ^name of householder/Are ^names of householders still squatting?"

ELSEIF only one person in household: HHtot>1 ***AND***

IF tenure at HSE was owned outright: Hse.Tenureb = Outright, ^tenuntxt = "Do you still own it outright?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was buying with the help of mortgage or loan: Hse.Tenureb = Buying, ^tenuntxt = "Are you still buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was shared ownerhsip: Hse.Tenureb = Part, ^tenuntxt = "Are you still paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was rented: Hse.Tenureb = RENT, ^tenuntxt = "Are you still renting it?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was living rent free: Hse.Tenureb = Free, ^tenuntxt = "Are you still living here rent free?"

ELSEIF tenure at HSE was squatting: Hse.Tenureb = Squatting, ^tenuntxt = "Are you household still squatting?"

ELSE (more than one person in household) ***AND***

IF tenure at HSE is owned outright: Hse.Tenureb = Outright, ^tenuntxt = "Does your household still own it outright?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE buying with help of mortgage or loan: Hse.Tenureb = Buying, ^tenuntxt = "Is your household still buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE is shared ownership: Hse.Tenureb = Part, ^tenuntxt = "Is your household still paying part rent and part mortgage(shared ownership)?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE is rented: Hse.Tenureb = RENT, ^tenuntxt = "Is your household still renting it?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was living rent free: Hse.Tenureb = Free, ^tenuntxt = "Is your household still living here rent free?"
ELSEIF tenure at HSE was squatting: Hse.Tenureb = Squatting, ^tenuntxt = "Is your household still squatting?"

IF address is the same as in ARF label and tenure information available from HSE: QHD.DHSameH = Yes AND Hse.Tenureb = RESPONSE
|
| **HoTenuN**
| I'd like to check how ^*this accommodation is owned or rented/name(s)of householder(s) occupy this accommodation/you occupy this accomodation/your household occupies this accomodation*.
| ^tenuntxt
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF response is not yes: HoTenuN <> Yes
|
|
| **HoTenu**
| SHOW CARD HH
| In which of these ways ^tenutxt?
| INCLUDE 'OWN IT WITH EQUITY RELEASE' IN CODE 1
| 1 Own it outright
| 2 Buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan
| 3 Pay part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)
| 4 Rent it
| 5 Live here rent free (including rent free in relative's/friend's property, excluding squatting)
| 6 Squatting
|
ENDIF

IF answered yes to HoTenuN or tenure still the same as in HSE, then HoTenu is set the same as in HSE

IF sharing ownership or renting it and there is at least one householder available for interview: (HoTenu = 3 OR 4) AND HoEli = 1
|

| **HoJob**
| Does the accommodation go with the job of someone in the household?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **HoLand***
| SHOW CARD II
| Who is your landlord?
| INCLUDE NEW TOWN DEVELOPMENT IN Code 1
| 1 Local authority or council
| 2 Housing association or co-operative or charitable trust
| 3 Individual private landlord
| 4 Employer of a household member
| 5 Relative/friend of a household member
| 95 Another organisation / individual
|
| **HoFurn***
| Is your accommodation provided ... READ OUT ...
| 1 ...furnished
| 2 partly furnished (e.g. curtains and carpets only)
| 3 or, unfurnished?
|
ENDIF

HoMove*
In what year did you move to this accommodation?
IF BORN THERE, CODE YEAR OF BIRTH
IF ASKED: CODE EARLIEST YEAR A MEMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MOVED TO ACCOMMODATION
Range: 1900..2050

CHECK: IF moved to this accommodation later than 2002: (HoMove = RESPONSE AND Qinit.FWYear = RESPONSE) (HoMove > qinit.fwyear), - INTERVIEWER: “This is later than ^QInit.fwyear! Please check!”

CHECK: IF moved to this accommodation in year later than interview date: Qinit.Intdat = RESPONSE AND YEAR (Qinit.Intdat) < HoMove - INTERVIEWER: “This year is in the future! Please change!”

CHECK: IF moved to this accommodation in year earlier than date of birth: Idob = RESPONSE AND YEAR (Idob) > HoMove - INTERVIEWER: “This is before ^*respondent’s name* was born! Please check!”

HoRoom*
How many rooms ^*do you/does your household* occupy here, including bedrooms but not counting bathrooms, kitchens and any rooms you let or sublet?
Range: 1..30

HoAdpt* @
SHOW CARD JJ
Some homes have special features to assist people who have physical impairments or health problems. Whether you use them or not, does your home have any of the features on this card?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

 1   Widened doorways or hallways
 2   Ramps or street level entrances
 3   Hand rails
 4   Automatic or easy open doors
 5   Accessible parking or drop off site
 6   Bathroom modifications
 7   Kitchen modifications
 8   Lift
 9   Chair lift or stair glide
10   Alerting devices, such as button alarms
95   Any other special features
96   None of these [Exclusive code]

IF sharing ownership and there is at least one householder available for interview: HoTenu = 3 AND HoEli = 1

| **[Multiple responses to HoAdpt are recorded in variables HoAdp01 to HoAdp10]**
|
| **HoPart***
| What percentage of the property are you buying?
| 1   25 percent
| 2   50 percent
| 3   75 percent
| 4   other
|
| *IF other percentage: HoPart = 4*
| |
| | **HpOPr**
| | INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PERCENTAGE
| | Range: 1..99
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF renting or paying part rent and part mortgage AND there is at least one householder available for interview: (HoTenu = 3 OR 4) AND HoEli = 1

|
| **HoPeri***
| Thinking about your last rent payment, what period did this cover?
| IF 100% RENT REBATE, CODE 97
| 1   One week
| 2   Two weeks
| 3   Three weeks
| 4   Four weeks
| 5   Calendar month
| 7   Two Calendar months
| 8   Eight times a year
| 9   Nine times a year
| 10   Ten times a year
| 13   Three months/13 weeks
| 26   Six months/26 weeks
| 52   One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| 90   Less than one week

| 95 One off/lump sum
| 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| 97 DOES'T MAKE RENT PAYMENTS
|
| *IF gave valid response regarding rent payment period and makes rent payments: HoPeri = RESPONSE AND HoPeri <> 97*
| |
| | **HoRent***
| | How much was your last rent payment (including any services or charges but after any rebates)?
| | IF 100% RENT REBATE, CODE 99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF rent is more than £300 per week OR more than £600 every two weeks OR more than £1200 per month OR more than £1500 per year: HoRent <> 99997 AND: (HoPeri = 1 AND HoRent > 300) OR (HoPeri = 2 AND HoRent > 600) OR (HoPeri = 4, 5 AND HoRent > 1200) OR (HoPeri = 3, 7, 26, 52, 90, 95 AND HoRent > 15000), INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? ^*Response at HoRent* seems high – please check."
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF answered Don't Know or Refuse: (HoPeri = DK OR HoPeri = RF) OR (HoRent = DK OR HoRent = RF)*
| |
| | *IF response is one week: HoPeri = 1*
| | |
| | | **HoRntWB** @
| | | Was it
| | | Brackets: (20, 40, 60, 150)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horenwl, horenwu, horenwe, horenwr]**
| | |
| | *ELSEIF answered two weeks: HoPeri = 2*
| | |
| | | **HoRntfB** @
| | | Was it
| | | Brackets: (40, 80, 120, 300)
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horenfl, horenfu, horenfe, horenfr]**
| | | |
| | *ELSEIF answered four weeks or one month: HoPeri = 4, 5, 7*
| | |
| | | **HoRntmB** @
| | | Was it
| | | Brackets: (80, 160, 240, 600)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horenml, horenmu, horenme, horenmr]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ELSEIF answered one year, lump sum: HoPeri = 52, 95*
| | |
| | | **HoRntyB** @
| | | Was it

| | | Brackets: (1000, 2000, 3000, 7500)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horenyl, horenyu, horenye, horenyr]**
| | |
| | *ELSE*
| | |
| | | **HoRntoB** @
| | | Was it
| | | Brackets: (80, 160, 240, 600) | | |
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horenol, horenou, horenoe, horenor]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF valid response regarding rent payments: HoRent <> 99997 AND HoPeri <> 97*
| |
| | **HoIncl*** @
| | SHOW CARD KK
| | Did your last rent payment include any of these?
| | PROBE: What else?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Water charges
| | 2 Sewerage charges
| | 3 Land or business premises
| | 4 Separate Garage
| | 5 Heating or lighting or hot water
| | 6 Council Tax
| | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to HoIncl are recorded in variables HoIncl1 to HoIncl5]**
| |
| | **HoInca*** @
| | SHOW CARD LL
| | Did your last rent payment include any of these?
| | PROBE: What else?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Meals
| | 2 Gardening
| | 3 Cleaning
| | 4 Warden or porter
| | 5 Security service/guard
| | 95 Other services
| | 96 None of these
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to HoInca are recorded in variables HoInca1 to HoInca5]**
| |
| | *IF rent includes other services: HoInca = 95*
| | |
| | | **HoOInc*** @

| | | What other services does your rent include?
| | | WRITE IN
| | | TEXT up to 60 characters
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to HoOInc are coded and merged with the mutiple**
| | | **responses to HoInca (recorded in HoInca1 to HoInca5). These**
| | | **merged respones are recorded in variables Hoinam1 to Hoinam5]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **HoRebt***
| | Was any housing benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance
| | deducted from your last rent?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF does not make rent payments OR answered 100% rent rebate OR has*
| *benefit deducted from last rent: (HoPeri = 97) OR (HoRent = 99997)*
| *OR (HoRebt = 1)*
| |
| | **HoReba***
| | What would your last rent payment have been if housing benefit
| | had not been deducted from it?
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF response at HoReba AND HoPeri <> 97 AND rent is more
| | than £300 more per week OR more than £600 every two weeks OR more
| | than £1200 per month OR more than £1500 per year: (HoPeri = 1 AND
| | (HoReba > 300) OR (HoPeri = 2 AND HoReba > 600) OR (HoPeri = 4, 5
| | AND (HoReba > 1200) OR (HoPeri = 3, 7..26, 52, 90, 95 AND
| | (HoReba > 15000),- INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at*
| | *HoReba* seems high - please check.
| |
| | *IF gave valid response and does not make rent payments: HoReba =*
| | *RESPONSE AND HoPeri = 97*
| | |
| | | **HoRebP***
| | | What period would this cover?
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week
| | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | |

| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF answered don't Know or Refusal about amount of rent paid or period: (HoReba = DK OR HoReba = RF) OR (HoPeri = DK OR HoPeri = RF) OR (HoRebP = DK OR HoRebP = RF)*
| | |
| | | *IF answered one week: HoPeri = 1*
| | | |
| | | **HoRebwb*** @
| | | Was it…
| | | Brackets: (30, 50, 75, 150) | | |
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horewl, horewu, horewe, horewr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF answered two weeks: (HoPeri = 2)*
| | | |
| | | **HoRebfb** @
| | | Was it…
| | | Brackets: (60, 100, 150, 300)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horefl, horefu, horefe, horefr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF answerd four weeks, one month: HoPeri = 4, 5*
| | | |
| | | **HoRebmb** @
| | | Was it…
| | | Brackets: (120, 200, 300, 600)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horeml, horemu, horeme, horemr]**
| | | |
| | | *ELSEIF answered one year, lump sum: HoPeri = 52, 95*
| | | |
| | | **HoRebyb** @
| | | Was it…
| | | Brackets: (1500, 2500, 3750, 7500)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horeyl, horeyu, horeye, horeyr]**
| | |
| | | *ELSE*
| | | |
| | | **HoRebob** @
| | | Was it…
| | | Brackets: (120, 200, 300, 600)
| | | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horeol, horeou, horeoe, horeor]**
| | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*

|
| *IF does not make rent payments OR answered 100% rent rebate:*
| *HoPeri = 97 OR HoRent = 99997*
| |
| | **HoHB*** @
| | SHOW CARD LL
| | Does your accommodation include any of these?
| | PROBE: What else?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | 1 Meals
| | 2 Garden
| | 3 Cleaning
| | 4 Warden or porter
| | 5 Security service/guard
| | 95 Other services
| | 96 None of these [Exclusive code]
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to HoHB are recorded in variables hohb1 to**
| | **hohb3]**
| |
| | *IF includes other services: HoHB = 95*
| | |
| | | **HoHBO*** @
| | | What other services does your accommodation come with?
| | | TEXT: up to 60 characters
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to HoHBO were coded and merged with the**
| | | **multiple responses to HoHB (recorded in hohb1 to hohb3). These**
| | | **merged responses are recorded in variables hohbm1 to hohbm3]**
| | |
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF owns accommodation outright, is buying with the help of a mortgage or loan, OR pays part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership) AND there is at least one householder eligible for interview: (HoTenu = 1, 2 OR 3) AND HoEli = 1
|
|
| **HoYear***
| In what year did you buy this accommodation?
| 1900..2050
|
| CHECK: IF bought accommodation after 2002: (HoYear = RESPONSE AND
| Qinit.fwyear = RESPONSE) AND (HoYear > qinit.fwyear)- INTERVIEWER:
| “This is later than ^QInit.fwyear! Please check!”
|
| CHECK: IF bought accommodation in year later than interview date:
| Qinit.Intdat = RESPONSE AND YEAR (Qinit.Intdat) < HoYear, -
| INTERVIEWER: “This year is in the future! Please change!”
|

| CHECK: IF bought accommodation in year earlier than date of birth: Idob = RESPONSE AND YEAR(Idob) > HoYear - INTERVIEWER: “This is before ^*respondent* was born! Please check!”
|
| **HoPay***
| How much did you pay for the property?
| ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST ££.
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF paid more than £300000 for property: HoPay > 300000, – INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoPay* seems high - please check.
|
| *IF does not know amount paid for property or refused to give amount: HoPay = DK OR HoPay = RF*
| |
| | **HoPayb** @
| | Was it
| | Brackets: (10000, 20000, 50000, 150000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in hopal, hopau, hopae, hopar]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **HoRTB**
| SHOW CARD MM
| Who did you buy this accommodation from?
| CODE 'Right to Buy Scheme' AS 'Council or Local Authority'
| CODE ONE ONLY
| 1 Private Owner
| 2 Council or Local Authority
| 3 Housing Association
| 4 Landlord
| 5 Family or relative
| 96 None of these
|
| *IF did not buy from council or local authority: HoRTB <> 2*
| |
| | **HoRTBe**
| | Have you ever bought a home from a council or local authority, for example under the Right to Buy scheme?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF owns the accommodation AND there is at least one householder eligible for interview: HoTenu = 1 AND HoEli = 1
|
| **HoEvM**
| When you bought this accommodation, did you take out a mortgage?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|

| IF took out a mortgage when bought accommodation: HoEvM = 1,
| ^txtho1 = Not including your original mortgage, did AND ^txtho2 =
| additional
| ELSE: ^txtho1 = "did"
|
| **HoOrm***
| ^txtho1 you ever take out any ^txtho2 mortgages or loans secured on
| this property?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF owns accommodation outright, is buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan OR pays part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership) AND there is at least one householder eligible for interview: (HoTenu = 1, 2 OR 3) AND HoEli = 1
|
| **HoSellP***
| How much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it
| today?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| CHECK: IF would expect to get more than £100000: HoSellP > 1000000,
| INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoSellP* seems high –
| please check.”
|
| *IF answered Don’t know or Refuse regarding amount expected from sale of home: HoSellP = DK OR HoSellP = RF*
| |
| | **HoSellpb*** @
| | Would it be
| | Brackets:(50000, 75000, 125000, 500000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in hosel, hoseu, hosee, hoser]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF is buying accommodation with the help of a mortgage or loan OR pays part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership) AND there is at least one householder eligible for interview: (HoTenu = 2 OR 3) AND HoEli = 1
|
| **HoOutM***
| How many mortgages or loans do you have outstanding on this
| property?
| Range: 1..10
|
| Repeat HoMTy to HoYml for up to 5 mortgages mentioned at HoOutM
|
| **HoMTy***, **homty2-homty5***
| SHOW CARD NN
| Thinking about your ^*first/second/third/fourth/fifth* mortgage or
| loan, what type or mortgage or loan is that?

| PLEASE REFER TO ANNUAL STATEMENT OR MORTGAGE PAPER WORK WHERE POSSIBLE
| 1 A repayment mortgage or loan (where your mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)
| 2 An endowment mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only and you save separately to pay off the capital)
| 3 Part repayment and part endowment
| 4 A pension mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only)
| 5 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage
| 95 Other type of mortgage or loan
| 96 SPONTANEOUS [interest only mortgage]
| 97 SPONTANEOUS [Equity release]
|
| *IF other type of mortgage or loan: HoMTy = 95*
| |
| | **HoMto*** @
| | What type of mortgage or loan is that?
| | WRITE IN
| | IF INTEREST ONLY GO BACK AND CODE THIS AT PREVIOUS QUESTION
| | Text up to 60 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to HoMto were coded and then incorporated into HoMTy. Homtyc identifies that am open response was given at HoMto and incorporated into HoMTy]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF not equity release mortgage or loan: HoMTy <> 97*
| |
| | **HoRmo***, **horma2-hormo5***
| | Does this mortgage or loan include any re-mortgage?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | **HoMfv, homfv2-homfv5**
| | At the moment, is this mortgage or loan fixed or variable rate?
| | 1 Fixed rate
| | 2 Variable rate
| |
| |
| | IF has endowment mortgage OR part repayment and part endowment mortgage: HoMTy = 2 OR 3, ^vmltxt = "Not including the value of your endowment, how" AND ^reptxt = "the interest and premiums on your endowments and"
| | ELSE: ^vmltxt = How
| |
| | **HoVml***, **hovml2-hovml5***
| | ^vmltxt much do you currently owe on this mortgage or loan?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF currently owes more tha £500000: HoVml > 500000,
| | INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoVml* seems high – please check.”
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refused to give amount currently owed on*

| | *mortgage or loan: HoVml = DK OR HoVml = RF*
| | |
| | | **HoVmb** @
| | | Is it
| | | Brackets: (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in hovm1l, hovm1u, hovm1e, hovm1r and for the second loop hovm2l, hovm2u, hovm2e, hovm2r and so on up until the fifth loop]**
| |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF has endowment mortgage or part repayment and part endowment: HoMTy = 2 OR 3*
| | |
| | | **HoVe***, **hove2-hove5***
| | | What is the current value of your endowment?
| | | Range: 0..9999997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF current value of endowment is more than £500000: HoVe > 500000 - INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoVe* seems high - please check.”
| | |
| | | *IF answered Don’t know or Refuse: HoVe = DK OR HoVe = RF*
| | | |
| | | | **HoVeb** @
| | | | Is it …
| | | | Brackets: (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results for the first loop are recorded in hove1l, hove1u, hove1e, hove1r and for the second loop hove2l, hove2u, hove2e, hove2r and so on up until the fifth loop]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **HoYml**, **hoyml2-hoyml5**
| | How many years does this mortgage or loan have left to run?
| | Range: 0..50
| |
| | CHECK: IF years already paid plus years outstanding on mortgage is more than 30: Hoyml + (2002-HoYear) > 30, INTERVIEWER: “This figure seems high. Please check."
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF only one mortgage/loan on property outstanding AND that mortgage/loan does not include remortgage: HoOutM = 1 AND HoRmo = 2*
| |
| | **HoEvRE**
| | Not including your original mortgage did you ever take out any additional mortgages or loans on this property?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |

| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

HoMrep*
How much are your monthly repayments for all mortgages and loans outstanding on this property, including ^reptxt any insurance premiums?
Range: 0..99997

CHECK: IF monthly repayments are more than £2000: HoMrep > 2000, -
INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoMrep* seems high - please check.”

IF does not know or refused to give amount of monthly repayments: HoMrep = DK OR HoMrep = RF
|
| **HoMRepb*** @
| Are they
| Brackets: (75, 150, 250, 1000)
|
| **[Bracket results are recorded in homrl, homru, homrr, homre]**
|
ENDIF

HoInc* @
Do these repayments include any of the following ... READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1   ... a mortgage protection policy?
 2   ... Buildings insurance?
 3   ... Contents or possessions insurance?
 4   ... other extra payments?
96   None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple resposnes to HoInc are recorded in variables HoInc1 to HoInc4]

IF repayments include other extra payments: HoInc = 4
|
| **HoInce*** @
| What else do your repayments include?
| WRITE IN
| Text: up to 60 characters
|
| **[Open responses to HoInce are coded and merged with the multiple**
| **resposnes to HoInc (recorded in HoInc1 to HoInc4). These merged**
| **responses are recorded in variables Hoincm1 to Hoincm4]**
|
| *IF* repayments include *mortgage protection policy OR buildings*
| *insurance OR contents or possessions insurance OR other extra*
| *payments: HoInc = 1 OR 2 OR HoInc = 3 OR HoInc = 4*
| |
| | **HoIncC***
| | How much of your monthly repayments are for those additional
| | items?
| | Range: 0..9997

| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Time stamp at the beginning of Equity Release section
TIME

IF owns accommodation outright, is buying with the help of a mortgage or loan OR is paying part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership) AND there is at least one householder eligible for interview: (HoTenu = 1, 2 OR 3) AND HoEli = 1
|
| **HoRinc***
| It is possible to raise money based on the value of your home.
| These arrangements are sometimes known as equity release schemes.
| Have you ever raised any income or capital from the value of your
| current home through ...READ OUT...
| 1 ...a home income or mortgage annuity plan,
| 2 a home reversion scheme,
| 3 a private arrangement (for example with a relative,
| 4 or, in some other way?
| 96 None of these
|
| *IF has raised money from home in some other way: HoRinc = 4*
| |
| | **HoOincX** @
| | INTERVIEWER: RECORD DETAILS
| | Text: up to 40 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to HoOincX were coded and then incorporated into**
| | **HoRinc. HoRincc ideitifies that an open response was given at**
| | **HoOincX and incoporated into HoRinc]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has raised money from value of home through income or mortgage annuity plan: HoRinc = 1*
| |
| | **HoRmol**
| | How much was the mortgage or loan?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | CHECK: IF mortgage or loan is more than £200000: HoRmol > 200000,
| | INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoRmol* seems high –
| | please check.”
| |
| | *IF does not know value if mortgage or loan OR refused to respond: HoRmol = DK OR HoRmol = RF*
| | |
| | | **HoRMolb** @
| | | Was it
| | | Brackets: (10000, 25000, 50000, 100000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hormbl, hormbu, hormbe,**
| | | **hormbr]**

| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **HoRinm**
| | How much do you receive from this scheme per month?
| | Range: 0..99997
| |
| | CHECK: IF receives more than £2000 from the scheme per month:
| | HoRinm > 2000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoRinm*
| | seems high - please check.”
| |
| | *IF does not know income from scheme per month or refused to*
| | *respond: HoRinm = DK OR HoRinm = RF*
| | |
| | | **HoRinmb** @
| | | Is it
| | | Brackets: (75, 150, 250, 1000)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horil, horiu, horie, horir]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has raised money from home reversion scheme: HoRinc = 2*
| |
| | **HoRpay**
| | Did you receive a one-off payment or do you get regular payments?
| | 1 One-off payment
| | 2 Regular payments
| |
| | *IF received one-off payment: HoRpay = 1*
| | |
| | | **Horpm**
| | | How much was this one-off payment?
| | | Range: 0..9999997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF value of one-off payment is more than £200000: Horpm
| | | > 200000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at Horpm* seems
| | | high - please check.”
| | |
| | | *IF does not know amount of one-off payment or refused to*
| | | *respond: Horpm = DK OR Horpm = RF*
| | | |
| | | | **Horpmb** @
| | | | Was it
| | | | Brackets: (2500, 7500, 15000, 100000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horpml, horpmu, horpme,**
| | | | **horpmr]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | *IF receives regular payments: HoRpay = 2*

| | |
| | | **HoMinc**
| | | How much do you receive per month?
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF received more than £2000 per month: HoMinc > 2000,
| | | INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoMinc* seems high –
| | | please check.”
| | |
| | | *IF does not know amount of regular payments or refused to
| | | respond: HoMinc = DK OR HoMinc = RF*
| | | |
| | | | **HoMincb @**
| | | | Is it
| | | | Brackets: (75, 150, 250, 1000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in homil, homiu, homie, homir]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **HoRms**
| | Do you pay a rent to remain in your home with this home reversion
| | scheme?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF pays rent to remain in home as part of home reversion scheme:
| | HoRms = 1*
| | |
| | | **HoRrm**
| | | How much rent do you pay per month?
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF rent is more than £2000 per month: HoRrm > 2000,
| | | INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoRrm* seems high –
| | | please check.”
| | |
| | | *IF does not know amount of monthly rent payments or refused to
| | | respond: HoRrm = DK OR HoRrm = RF*
| | | |
| | | | **Horrmb @**
| | | | Is it
| | | | Brackets: (75, 150, 250, 1000)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horrl, horru, horre, horrr]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has raised money from value of home through home income or
| mortgage annuity plan, home reversion scheme: HoRinc = 1 OR 2*

| |
| | **HoRfee**
| | Was the fee that you paid to the insurer for taking out this
| | scheme ... READ OUT...
| | 1 ... a fixed amount,
| | 2 a percentage of the value of the mortgage,
| | 3 or, a percentage of the value of the house?
| |
| | *IF fee was a percentage of the value of the mortgage: HoRfee = 2*
| | |
| | | **HoRfep**
| | | What was this percentage?
| | | Range: 1..50
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **HoAlf**
| | Did you pay an additional legal fee?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF has paid additional legal fee: HoAlf = 1*
| | |
| | | **HoAlfm**
| | | How much was this additional legal fee?
| | | Range: 0..99997
| | |
| | | CHECK: IF additional legal fee was more than £5000: HoAlfm >
| | | 5000, INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? ^*Response at HoAlfm* seems high
| | | - please check.
| | |
| | | *IF does not know amount of additional legal fee or refused to*
| | | *respond: HoAlfm = DK OR HoAlfm = RF*
| | | |
| | | | **HoAlfmb @**
| | | | Was it …
| | | | Brackets: (100, 250, 500, 2500)
| | | |
| | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hoall, hoalu, hoale, hoalr]**
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **HoAli**
| | Have you taken out additional life insurance?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF has raised money from value of property through a private*
| *arrangement: HoRinc = 3*
| |
| | **HoRpos**
| | Do you receive regular payments from any other source (for

| | example, a relative) in return for a claim on the value of your property?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF receives regular payments from any other source: HoRpos = 1*
| | |
| | | **HoRpof**
| | | What period do these payments usually cover?
| | | 1 One week
| | | 2 Two weeks"
| | | 3 Three weeks
| | | 4 Four weeks
| | | 5 Calendar month
| | | 7 Two Calendar months
| | | 8 Eight times a year
| | | 9 Nine times a year
| | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | 90 Less than one week
| | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | |
| | | *IF gave valid period of payments: HoRpof = RESPONSE*
| | | |
| | | | **HoRmu**
| | | | How much do you usually receive?
| | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | |
| | | | CHECK: IF receives more than £300 per week OR more than £600 every two weeks OR more than £1200 per month OR more than £1500 per year: (HoRpof = 1 AND HoRmu > 300) OR (HoRpof = 2 AND HoRmu > 600) OR (HoRpof = 4, 5 AND (HoRmu > 1200) OR (HoRpof = 3, 7..26, 52, 90..95 AND (HoRmu > 15000) – INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoRmu* seems high – please check.”
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | | *IF does not know OR refuse to give period of payment OR how much usually receives: (HoRpof = DK OR HoRpof = RF) OR (HoRmu = DK OR HoRmu = RF)*
| | | |
| | | | *IF response is one week: HoRpof = 1*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HoRmwb** @
| | | | | Is it
| | | | | Brackets: (25, 50, 100, 1000)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hormuwl, hormuwu, hormuwr, hormuwe]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF response is two weeks: HoRpof = 2*
| | | | |

| | | | | **HoRmfb** @
| | | | | Is it
| | | | | Brackets: (50, 100, 200, 2000)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hormufl, hormufu, hormufr,**
| | | | | **hormufe]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF response is four weeks, one month: HoRpof = 4, 5*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HoRmmb** @
| | | | | Is it
| | | | | Brackets: (100, 200, 400, 4000)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hormuml, hormumu, hormume,**
| | | | | **hormumr]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ELSEIF response is one year, lump sum: HoRpof = 52, 95*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HoRmyb** @
| | | | | Is it
| | | | | Brackets: (1250, 2500, 5000, 50000)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hormuyl, hormuyu, hormuyr,**
| | | | | **hormuye]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ELSE*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HoRmob** @
| | | | | Is it
| | | | | Brackets: (100, 200, 400, 4000)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hormuol, hormuou, hormuor,**
| | | | | **hormuoe]**
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ELSEIF if response is no: HoRpos = 2*
| | |
| | | **HoRpc**
| | | Have you ever received a payment from any other source (for
| | | example, a relative) in return for a claim on the value of your
| | | property?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF has received a payment from any other source: HoRpc = Yes*
| | | |
| | | | **HoRpcm**
| | | | How much did you receive?
| | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | |
| | | | CHECK: IF has received more than £200000: HoRpcm > 200000,
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Are you sure? ^*Response at HoRpcm* seems high –
| | | | please check.”
| | | |

| | | | *IF doesn't know or refuse to give amount received: HoRpcm =*
| | | | *DK OR HoRpcm = RF*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HoRpcmb** @
| | | | | Was it
| | | | | Brackets: (1000, 5000, 10000, 100000)
| | | | |
| | | | | **[Bracket results are recorded in horpl, horpu, horpr,**
| | | | | **horpe]**
| | | | |
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

HoOld
When was this property built?
1 Before 1919
2 1919-1944
3 1945-1964
4 1965-1984
5 1985 or later

HoCTA* @
How much Council Tax do you currently pay?
CODE HOW ANSWER GIVEN
1 Annual Amount
2 Instalment
3 Does not pay Council Tax

IF pays council tax in annual amount: HoCTA = 1
|
| **HoCTY** @
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER ANNUAL AMOUNT
| Range: 0..9997
|
| *IF doesn't know or refused to give amount of council tax payment:*
| *HoCTY = DK OR HoCTY = RF*
| |
| | **HoCTYb** @
| | Is it
| | Brackets:(500, 750, 1000, 2000)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in hoctl, hoctu, hoctr, hocte]** @
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ELSEIF pays council tax in instalments: HoCTA = 2
|
| **HOCTI** @
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER AMOUNT OF INSTALMENT

| Range: 0..9997
|
| *IF doesn’t know or refused to give amount of instalment: HOCTI = DK OR HOCTI = RF*
| |
| | **HoCTIb** @
| | Is it
| | Brackets:(50, 75, 100, 200)
| |
| | **[Bracket results are recorded in hoctil, hoctiu, hoctie, hoctire]** @
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **HOCTN** @
| How many instalments are there, over the whole year?
| Range: 1..50
|
ENDIF

IF pays council tax: HoCTA = 1 OR 2
|
| **HoCTB*** @
| Are you allowed Council Tax benefit or rebate, to help pay your Council Tax?
|
| *IF is allowed Council Tax benefit or rebate: HoCTB = 1*
| |
| | **HoCTBA** @
| | How much was allowed?
| | Range: 0..9997
| |
| | *IF doesn’t know or refused to give amount of council tax benefit or rebate: HoCTBA = DK OR HoCTBA = RF*
| | |
| | | **HoCTBAb** @
| | | Was it
| | | Brackets:(50, 75, 100, 200)
| | |
| | | **[Bracket results are recorded in hoctl, hoctu, hocte, hoctr]** @
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **HoCTBP** @
| | What period did this cover?
| | 1 One week
| | 2 Two weeks"
| | 3 Three weeks
| | 4 Four weeks
| | 5 Calendar month
| | 7 Two Calendar months
| | 8 Eight times a year
| | 9 Nine times a year
| | 10 Ten times a year
| | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | 26 Six months/26 weeks

| | 52   One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | 90   Less than one week
| | 95   One off/lump sum
| | 96   None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF is allowed council tax benefit or rebate: HoCTB = 1, ^disctxt = In addition to your benefit, did
ELSE ^disctxt = did

IF pays council tax in annual amount or instalment AND there is only one person in household: (HoCTA = 1 OR 2) AND HHTot = 1
|
| **HoDisc*** @
| ^disctxt you receive a 25% single person discount in relation to your Council Tax?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
ENDIF

HoSW @
How much did you pay for water and sewerage charges in the last year, that is since ^*date a year ago*?
Range: 0..9997

CHECK: IF paid more than £1500: HoSW > 1500, - INTERVIEWER: "Are you sure? Rates are normally below £30 a week."

IF doesn't know or refused to give amount paid for water or sewerage: HoSW = DK OR HoSW = RF
|
| **HoSWb** @
| Was it
| Brackets: (50, 100, 200, 500)
|
| **[Bracket results are recorded in hoswl, hoswu, hoswe, hoswr]** @
|
ENDIF

IF does not live in accommodation rent free, squat or own it outright AND there is at least one householder eligible for interview: (HoTenu <> 5, 6 OR 1) AND HoEli = 1
|
| **HoDiff***
| Many people these days are finding it difficult to keep up with their housing payments. In the last 12 months would you say you have had difficulties paying for your accommodation?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
| *IF rents accommodation: HoTenu = 4, ^RENT = rent*
| *ELSEIF is buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan: HoTenu =*

| *2, ^RENT = mortgage*
| *ELSEIF pays part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership): HoTenu = 3 , ^RENT = mortgage and rent*
| *ELSE, ^RENT = rent/mortgage*
|
| **HoDifft***
| In the last 12 months have you ever found yourself more than two months behind with your ^RENT?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **HoDoc**
| INTERVIEWER: CODE WHETHER RESPONDENT CONSULTED DOCUMENTS WHEN ANSWERING THE QUESTIONS ABOUT MORTGAGE / RENT
| 1 Respondent consulted documents
| 2 Respondent did not consult documents
|
| **HoIntA**
| INTERVIEWER: HOW ACCURATE DO YOU THINK THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT WERE?
| 1 Very accurate
| 2 Fairly accurate
| 3 Not very accurate
| 4 Not at all accurate
|
ENDIF

HoProb @
SHOW CARD OO
Does your accommodation have any of these problems?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Shortage of space
2 Noise from neighbours
3 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories
4 Too dark, not enough light
5 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry
6 Rising damp in floors and walls
7 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows
8 Bad condensation problem
9 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing"
10 General rot and decay
11 Problems with insects, mice or rats
12 Too cold in winter
95 Other problems
96 None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple respones to HoProb are recorded in variables HoPro01 to HoPro10.]

IF has other problems: HoProb = 95
|
|
| **HoProbo @**

| INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PROBLEMS
| Text: up to 40 characters
|
| **[Open responses to HoProbo are coded and merged with the mutiple**
| **responses to HoProb (recorded in HoPro01 to HoPro10). These merged**
| **responses are recorded in variables HoPrm01 to HoPrm2]**
|
ENDIF

HoCenh*
Do you have any form of central heating in your accommodation?
INCLUDE STORAGE HEATERS
1 Yes
2 No

HoOhea*
Do you use any other forms of heating?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Gas fire
2 Electric Fire
3 Paraffin Heaters
95 Other (specify)
96 No other heating [Exclusive code]

[Multiple respones to HoOhea are recorded in variables HoOhea1 to HoOhea3]

IF uses other forms of heating: HoOhea = 95
|
| **HoOheo** @
| INTERVIEWER: RECORD OTHER TYPE OF HEATING
| Text up to 40 characters
|
| **[Open responses to HoOheo are coded and merged with the mutiple**
| **responses to HoOhea (recorded in HoOhea1 to HoOhea3). These merged**
| **responses are recorded in variables HoOhem1 to HoOhem3]**
|
ENDIF

Time at start of durables
TIME

HoHave* @
SHOW CARD PP
^*Do you/does your household* have any of the following items?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Television
2 Video recorder
3 CD player"
4 Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)
5 Washing machine
6 Tumble Dryer / Washer - Dryer
7 Dish washer
8 Microwave oven

 9   Computer
10   On-line-digital/Satellite/Cable Television
11   Phone (landline)
95   All of these [Exclusive code]
96   None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to Hohave are recorded in variables Hohav01 to Hohav11]

Time at start of Motor Vehicles
TIME

HoVeh*
How many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, do you own (including company or lease vehicles)?
Range: 0..20

Repeat HoVM to HoVVNO for 1-16 cars mentioned at HoVeh

HoVM @, hovm2-hovm10 @
What make and model is the ^*first* car, van or motorbike?
Text: up to 60 characters

HoVW @, hovw2-hovw10 @
ASK OR CODE: Is this a car, a van or a motorbike?
1   Car
2   Van
3   Motorbike

IF car: HoVW = 1, ^carvan = car
ELSEIF van: HoVW = 2, ^carvan = van
ELSEIF answered motorbike: HoVW = 3, ^carvan = Motorbike
ELSE, ^carvan = car/van/motorbike

HoVAg, hovag2-hovag10
How old is this ^carvan?
COLLECT AGE OF VEHICLE FROM TIME MADE EVEN IF BOUGHT SECOND HAND. FOR PERSONALISED OR CHERISHED PLATES, RECORD YEAR VEHICLE WAS REGISTERED
Enumerated type
1   Answer given in year vehicle was registered
2   Answer given in registration letter (Letter at beginning)
3   Answer given in registration letter (Letter at the end)
4   Answer given in new registration number (Number in middle)

IF answer given in year vehicle was registered: HoVAg = 1
|
| **HoVYr, hovyr2-hovyr10**
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER YEAR
| 1900..2050
|
ELSEIF answer given in registration letter (letter at beginning): HoVAg = 2
|
| **HoVLr, hovlr2-hovlr10**
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER REGISTRATION LETTER

| Text: one character
|
ELSEIF answer given in registration letter (letter at end): HoVAg = 3
|
| **HoVEr, hover2-hover10**
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER REGISTRATION LETTER
| Text: one character
|
ELSEIF answer given in new registration number (number in middle): HoVAg = 3
|
| **HoVNr, hovnr2-hovnr10**
| INTERVIEWER: CODE NEW REGISTRATION NUMBER
| 1 51
| 2 02
| 3 other
|
| *IF other registration number: HoVNr = 3*
| |
| | **HoVNo, hovno2-hovno10**
| | ENTER OTHER NEW REGISTRATION NUMBER
| | Range: 0..99
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF more than one person in household: HHtot > 1
|
| **HoVOw @**
| Who owns this ^carvan?
| PROBE: Who else?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| List 1-16 people in household that are eligible for answering this.
| 17 not a household member
| 18 Company/employer
| 19 Lease company
|
| CHECK: IF 1-16 person do not exist in household grid: EBName = EMPTY, - INTERVIEWER – THIS IS NOT A VALID PERSON NUMBER. PLEASE CHANGE!
|
| **[Multiple responses to HoVow are recorded in variables HoVow11 to HoVow12 for the first car, HoVow21 to HoVow22 for the second car and so on for up until the tenth car. The first and the second variable for each car indicates the first and second owner of that car respectively.]**
|
ENDIF

Time at beginning of food expenditure
TIME

HoFood*
Now thinking about ^*your household's* weekly food bills, approximately how much do you usually spend in total on food and groceries -

include all food, bread, milk, soft drinks, and meals on wheels. Exclude pet food, alcohol, cigarettes and meals out?
WRITE IN TO NEAREST£.
Range: 0..9997

CHECK: IF spends more than £300 per week: HoFood > 300, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^Response at HoFood seems high - please check.”

IF doesn’t know or refused to give weekly food expenditure: HoFood = DK OR HoFood = RF
|
| **Hofoodb** @
| Is it usually
| Brackets: (30, 50, 75, 150)
|
| **[Bracket results are recorded in hofol, hofou, hofor, hofoe]**
|
ENDIF

HoOutf*
Approximately how much do you usually spend in a week in total on takeways and food consumed out of the home - include all food consumed out of home e.g. restaurants, meals consumed at the workplace, etc?
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
Range: 0..9997

IF doesn’t know or refused to give weekly expenditure on food consumed out of home: HoOutf = DK OR HoOutf = RF
|
| **HoOutfb** @
| Is it usually
| Brackets: (30, 50, 150, 500)
|
| **[Bracket results are recorded in hofol, hofou, hofoe, hofor]**
|
ENDIF

CHECK: IF spends more than £1000 per week: HoOutf > 1000, INTERVIEWER: “Are you sure? ^*Response at HoOutf* seems high - please check.”

HoMeal*
Can I just check, in the last 12 months that is since ^*date a year ago* did you (or anyone else in your household) ever cut the size of your meals or skip meals because there wasn't enough money for food?
1 Yes
2 No

IF cuts the size or skips meals due to money shortage: HoMeal = 1
|
| **HoMoft**
| Did this happen ... READ OUT ...
| 1 ... one or more times per month,
| 2 almost every month,
| 3 most months but not every month,

| 4   or, once or twice in the year?
|
ENDIF

Cognitive Function Module

CfTimA @
Time at start of cognitive test section (set by CfIntA)
TIME

CfIntA @
In the next section of the interview, we will do some memory and concentration tasks and I will ask about your expectations for the future and how you feel now.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

CfMetM
Part of this study is concerned with people's memory. How would you rate your memory at the present time? Would you say it is ...READ OUT...
1 excellent,
2 very good,
3 good,
4 fair,
5 or, poor?

CfInt @
Now we will do the memory and concentration tasks. Some of them may seem rather easy but others are more difficult so please listen carefully. The tasks are designed so no-one gets the highest score possible. Please just do the best you can on all of them.
BEFORE STARTING THE TESTS, MAKE SURE RESPONDENT HAS GLASSES ETC IF NEEDED
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

CfDatD
Please tell me today's date.
CODE WHETHER DAY OF MONTH (*^today's date*) GIVEN CORRECTLY
1 day of month given correctly
2 day of month given incorrectly/doesn't know day

CfDatM
CODE WHETHER MONTH (*^today's date*) GIVEN CORRECTLY
1 month given correctly
2 month given incorrectly/doesn't know month

CfDatY
CODE WHETHER YEAR (*^today's date*) GIVEN CORRECTLY
1 year given correctly
2 year given incorrectly/doesn't know day

CfDay
And please tell me what day of the week it is today?
CORRECT ANSWER: *^day of the week*
1 day of week given correctly
2 day of week given incorrectly/doesn't know day

TCfDscr [Named CFDSCR in data]
Computed score from date questions

Range: 0..4

CfTimB @
Time at start of everyday memory test (set by CfProM)
TIME

CfProM @
Now I would like you to remember two things in order to assess everyday memory.
The first is remembering to do a task. At some point during the interview I will hand you this clipboard and a pencil. (SHOW RESPONDENT THE CLIPBOARD). When I do I would like you to write your initials on the top left hand corner of the piece of paper attached to the clipboard. Is that clear?
IF 'no' EXPLAIN FURTHER
The second task is for you to remind me to do something. When we finish the memory and concentration tasks I will say 'That is the end of the memory and concentration tasks'. When I do I would like you to remind me to record what time we finish the tasks. Is that clear?
IF 'no' EXPLAIN FURTHER
Press <Enter> to continue.

CfTimc
Time at start of word memory test (set by CfLsInt)
TIME

CfLsInt @
For the next task the computer will 'read' a list of words which I will ask you to recall. First I'd like to check that you will be able to hear the computer voice - please listen to this short message.
PRESS 1 AND ENTER TO ACTIVATE THE TEST MESSAGE.

CfTest
IF RESPONDENT CANNOT HEAR PROPERLY ADJUST VOLUME ON LAPTOP, THEN GO BACK TO THE PREVIOUS QUESTION AND PRESS 'ENTER' TO PLAY THE TEST MESSAGE AGAIN.
IF RESPONDENT STILL CANNOT HEAR PROPERLY CODE THAT YOU WILL READ OUT THE LIST YOURSELF.
1 List read out by computer
2 List read out by interviewer

CfWrds
Records word list used for this respondent.
Range: 1..4

Rand14
Computed – Random number from 1 to 4 used to generate word list used.

IF word list read out by interviewer rather than by computer: CfTest = 2
|
| **CfLisSt** @
| I will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to recall as
| many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so it will be
| difficult for anyone to recall all the words. Most people recall
| just a few. Please listen carefully to the set of words as they

| cannot be repeated. When I have finished, I will ask you to recall
| aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order. Is this clear?
| IF NO, EXPLAIN FURTHER
| READ OUT WORD LIST BELOW AT A SLOW STEADY RATE APPROXIMATELY ONE
| WORD EVERY 2 SECONDS.
|
| *IF word list A is being used: CfWrds = 1*
| |
| | WORD LIST A: Hotel River Tree Skin Gold Market Paper Child King
| | Book
| |
| *ELSEIF word list B is being used: CfWrds = 2*
| |
| | WORD LIST B: Sky Ocean Flag Dollar Wife Machine Home Earth
| | College Butter
| |
| *ELSEIF word list C is being used: CfWrds = 3*
| |
| | WORD LIST C: Woman Rock Blood Corner Shoes Letter Girl House
| | Valley Engine
| |
| *ELSE*
| |
| | WORD LIST D: Water Church Doctor Palace Fire Garden Sea Village
| | Baby Table
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| AFTER WORD LIST HAS BEEN READ OUT PRESS ENTER
|
ENDIF

IF list read out by computer: CfTest = 1
|
| **CfLis** @
| The computer will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to
| recall as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so
| it will be difficult for anyone to recall all the words. Most
| people recall just a few. Please listen carefully to the set of
| words as they cannot be repeated. When it has finished, I will ask
| you to recall aloud as many of the words as you can, in any order.
| Is this clear?
| IF NO, EXPLAIN FURTHER
| IF YES, PRESS ENTER TO BEGIN TEST AND HAVE BOOKLET READY.
|
| *IF word list A is being used: CfWrds = 1*
| |
| | **CfSndA** @
| | INTERVIEWER: AFTER WORD LIST HAS BEEN READ OUT PRESS ENTER
| | *^Words from word list A above*
| |
| *ELSEIF word list B is being used: CfWrds = 2*
| |
| | **CfSndB** @
| | INTERVIEWER: AFTER WORD LIST HAS BEEN READ OUT PRESS ENTER
| | *^Words from word list B above*

| |
| *ELSEIF word list C is being used: CfWrds = 3*
| |
| | **CfSndC** @
| | INTERVIEWER: AFTER WORD LIST HAS BEEN READ OUT PRESS ENTER
| | *^Words from word list C above*
| |
| *ELSEIF word list D is being used: CfWrds = 4*
| |
| | **CfSndD** @
| | INTERVIEWER: AFTER WORD LIST HAS BEEN READ OUT PRESS ENTER
| | *^Words from word list D above*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

CfLisEn
Now please tell me the words you can recall.
^Words from whichever word list selected at CfWrds
WRITE WORDS IN BOOKLET PROVIDED.
ALLOW AS MUCH TIME AS RESPONDENT WISHES - UP TO 2 MINUTES
ENTER NUMBER OF WORDS RESPONDENT CORRECTLY RECALLS
Range: 0..10

CfTimD @
Time at start of animal test (set by CfAniSt)
TIME

CfAniSt @
Now I would like you to name as many different animals as you can think of. You have one minute to do this. The computer voice will tell you when to stop. Ready, go.
PRESS 1 AND ENTER AS YOU SAY 'GO'.

CfTimE @
(set by CfAni)
TIME

CfAni
WRITE ANIMALS MENTIONED IN BOOKLET PROVIDED.
ENTER NUMBER OF DIFFERENT ANIMALS MENTIONED
Range: 0..100

CfTimF @
Time at start of prospective memory test (set by CfMem)
TIME

CfMem
ATTACH BOOKLET (OPEN TO THE LETTER CANCELLATION PAGE) TO THE CLIPBOARD AND HAND TO THE RESPONDENT ALONG WITH A PENCIL AND SAY:
These are for you.
PAUSE FOR EXACTLY 5 SECONDS. IF NO RESPONSE, PROMPT:
You were going to do something when I gave you the clipboard and pencil. Can you remember what it was?

IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'AM I SUPPOSED TO....?' THEN SAY: 'Do whatever you think you are supposed to.'
CODE WHETHER OR NOT YOU PROMPTED RESPONDENT
1 No prompt given
2 Prompt given

CfTimG @
Time at start of letter crossing test (set by CfLet)
TIME

CfLet @
LETTER CANCELLATION PAGE
The next task is a measure of how rapidly you can do something. In a moment I will ask you to work through this list as quickly as you can crossing out all the P's and W's.
Start at the top left hand corner where the arrow is and work along the line. Then go to the beginning of the next line and work along the line again as if you were reading a page. Carry on this way crossing out all the P's and W's with one mark of pencil as in the example at the top of the page.
Please work as quickly and as accurately as you can. The computer voice will tell you when to stop.
You may begin now
PRESS 1 AND ENTER AS YOU SAY 'NOW'.

CfTimH @
Time start of memory test – second (set by CfLetEn)
TIME

CfLetEn @
AFTER THE COMPUTER SAYS 'STOP NOW', SAY:
Please underline the letter on which you finished.
NOW TAKE BACK THE BOOKLET AND CLIPBOARD
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

Ncorrect [Coded after interview]
Number of letters correctly crossed out for letter cancellation task

Nmissed [Coded after interview]
Number of letters missed by the respondent on letter cancellation task

Nrow [Coded after interview]
Row reached on letter cancellation task

Nclm [Coded after interview]
Column reached on letter cancellation task

Nrowclm [Coded after interview]
Derived - Position reached on letter cancellation task (30 * (nrow - 1) + nclm)

CfMemS
CODE WHAT RESPONDENT DID WHEN YOU HANDED THEM THE CLIPBOARD AND PENCIL
1 Wrote their initials in top left hand corner

2 Wrote their initials somewhere else
3 Wrote something else in top left hand corner
4 Did something else
5 *^Did nothing/did not remember what to do*

CfPAScr
Computed - Score from first prospective memory test

CfLisD
A little while ago, you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can remember now.
^Words from whichever word list selected at CfWrds
WRITE WORDS IN BOOKLET PROVIDED.
ALLOW AS MUCH TIME AS RESPONDENT WISHES - UP TO 2 MINUTES
ENTER NUMBER OF WORDS RESPONDENT CORRECTLY RECALLS.
Range: 0..10

CfTimI @
Time at start of numeracy test (set by CfNInt)
TIME

CfNInt @
Next I would like to ask you some questions which assess how people use numbers in everyday life.
IF NECESSARY, ENCOURAGE THE RESPONDENT TO TRY TO ANSWER EACH OF THE NUMERACY QUESTIONS
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

CfSumB
In a sale, a shop is selling all items at half price. Before the sale, a sofa costs £300. How much will it cost in the sale?
1 £150
2 £100
3 £200
4 £250
5 £600
95 Other answer
96 Doesn't know answer

CfSumC
If the chance of getting a disease is 10 percent, how many people out of 1,000 (one thousand) would be expected to get the disease?
1 100
2 10
3 90
4 900
95 Other answer
96 Doesn't know answer

CfSumD
A second hand car dealer is selling a car for £6,000. This is two-thirds of what it cost new. How much did the car cost new?
1 £9,000
2 £2,000
3 £3,000

 4   £4,000
 5   £8,000
 6   £12,000
 7   £18,000
95   Other answer
96   Doesn't know answer

IF respondent responded incorrectly on all three previous maths questions
|
| **CfSumA**
| If you buy a drink for 85 pence and pay with a one pound coin, how
| much change should you get back?
| 1   15 pence
| 2   25 pence
| 95   Other answer
| 96   Doesn't know answer
|
ENDIF

IF respondent replied correctly to any of the first three maths questions: CfSumB = 1 OR CfSumC = 1 OR CfSumD = 1
|
| **CfSumE**
| If 5 people all have the winning numbers in the lottery and the
| prize is £2 million, how much will each of them get?
| 1   £400,000
| 2   £200,000
| 3   £250,000
| 4   £500,000
| 95   Other answer
| 96   Doesn't know answer
|
ENDIF

IF respondent replied with the correct number of people that would be expected to get the disease, with the correct price of the car new, or with the correct amount received by each of the lottery winners: CfSumC = 1 OR CfSumD = 1 OR CfSumE = 1
|
| **CfSumF**
| Let's say you have £200 in a savings account. The account earns ten
| per cent interest each year. How much would you have in the account
| at the end of two years?
| 1   £242
| 2   £202
| 3   £204
| 4   £210
| 5   £220
| 6   £240
| 95   Other answer
| 96   Doesn't know answer
|
ENDIF

CfTimJ @
Time at start of final section (set by CfEnd)
TIME

CfEnd
That is the end of the memory and concentration tasks.
PAUSE FOR EXACTLY FIVE SECONDS. IF NO RESPONSE, PROMPT:
You were going to do something when I said that. Can you remember what it was?
IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'Am I supposed to .....?' THEN SAY: 'Do whatever you think you are supposed to.'
CODE WHETHER OR NOT YOU PROMPTED RESPONDENT.
1 Prompt not given
2 Prompt given

CfPMB
CODE WHAT RESPONDENT DID
1 Reminded you to record the time
2 Did something else
3 *^Did nothing/did not remember what to do*

CfPBScr
Computed - Score from second prospective memory test

CfPTScr
Computed - Total prospective memory score (cfpascr+cfpbscr)

CfWho @
INTERVIEWER: WAS THERE ANYONE OTHER THAN YOU AND RESPONDENT IN THE ROOM WHILE YOU WERE CONDUCTING THE COGNITIVE FUNCTION TESTS?
1 No [Exclusive code]
2 Yes - respondent's spouse or partner
3 Yes - other household member (adult)
4 Yes - other household member (child)
5 Yes - not a household member

[Multiple responses to CfWho are recorded in variables CfWho1 to CfWho3.]

CfImp
INTERVIEWER: WERE THERE ANY FACTORS THAT MAY HAVE IMPAIRED RESPONDENTS PERFORMANCE ON THE TESTS?
1 Yes
2 No

IF interviewer thinks there are other factors that may have impaired the respondent’s performance on cognitive function tests: CfImp = 1
|
| **CfWhat** @
| WRITE IN DETAILS
|
ENDIF

[Open responses to CFWhat were coded and recorded in variables CFWhz1 to CFWhz4].

Expectations Module

ExTimA @
Time at start of Expectations Module (set by ExEvnt)
TIME

ExEvnt @
SHOW CARD QQ
Now I have some questions about how likely you think various events might be.
When I ask a question I'd like you to give me a number from 0 to 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance an event will happen, and 100 means that you think the event is absolutely certain to happen.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

ExRain
SHOW CARD QQ
Let's try an example and start with the weather. What do you think the chances are it will be rainy tomorrow? (where 100 means a 100 percent chance of rainy weather and you can say any number from 0 to 100. For example, if you think there is a good chance that it will be rainy tomorrow, you might say there is an 80 percent chance of rain.)
Range: 0..100

IF aged 65 or under: IAgeof <= 65, ^Age1Txt = 75.
ELSEIF aged 66 to 69: iAGeof <= 69, ^Age1Txt = 80.
ELSEIF aged 70 to 74: iAgeof <= 74, ^Age1Txt = 85.
ELSEIF aged 75 to 79: iAgeof <= 79, ^Age1Txt = 90.
ELSEIF aged 80 to 84: iAgeof <= 84, ^Age1Txt = 95.
ELSEIF aged 85 to 99: iageof <= 99, ^Age1Txt = 100.
ELSEIF aged 100 to 104: iageof <= 104, ^Age1Txt = 105.
ELSEIF aged 105 to 109: iageof <= 109, ^Age1Txt = 110.
ELSEIF aged 110 to 119: iageof <= 119, ^Age1Txt = 120.

ExLo80
SHOW CARD QQ
What are the chances that you will live to be ^Age1Txt or more?
Range: 0..100

IF a woman under age 60 or a man under age 65: (Isex = 2 AND IAgeof < 60) OR (ISex = 1 AND IAgeof < 65)
|
| *IF a woman aged 54 or under: ISex = 2 AND IAgeof <= 54, ^agetxt = 55.*
| *ELSEIF a woman aged 55 to 59: ISex = 2 AND IAgeof <= 59, ^agetxt = 60.*
| *ELSEIF a man aged 59 or under: ISex = 1 AND IAgeof <= 59, ^agetxt = 60.*
| *ELSEIF a man aged 60 to 64: ISex = 1 AND IAgeof <= 64, ^agetxt = 65.*
|
| **ExPW**
| SHOW CARD QQ
| Thinking about paid work in general (*^and not just your present job*) what are the chances that you will be working after you reach

| age ^agetxt?
| Range: 0..100
|
ENDIF

IF in paid work or self-employed during the last month, or temporarily away from paid work, AND IF under age 65: ((WpAct = 1 OR 2) OR WPAWAY = 1) AND IAgeof < 65
|
| **ExHLim**
| What are the chances that your health will limit your ability to
| work before you reach age 65?
| Range: 0..100
|
ENDIF

ExRSLF
SHOW CARD QQ
What are the chances that at some point in the future you will not have enough financial resources to meet your needs?
Range: 0..100

ExAInh
SHOW CARD QQ
Including property and valuables, what are the chances that you will receive any inheritance during the next 10 years?
Range: 0..100

IF some chance respondent will receive an inheritance during the next 10 years or doesn't know if any chance of receiving an inheritance in the next 10 years: ExAInh > 0 OR ExAInh = DK
|
| **ExCinh**
| SHOW CARD QQ
| What are the chances that you will receive an inheritance totalling
| £10,000 or more during the next 10 years?
| Range: 0..100
|
| *IF some chance respondent will receive an inheritance totalling*
| *£10,000 or more during the next 10 years or doesn't know if any*
| *chance of receiving an inheritance totalling £10,000 or more in the*
| *next 10 years: ExCinh > 0 OR ExCinh = DK*
| |
| | **ExInhe**
| | SHOW CARD QQ
| | What are the chances that you will receive an inheritance
| | totalling £100,000 or more during the next 10 years?
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

ExCin
SHOW CARD QQ

Including property and other valuables that you *(^and your husband/wife/partner*) might own, what are the chances that you (*^and your husband/wife/partner*) will leave an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more?
Range: 0..100

IF no chance of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more, or doesn't know whether there is any chance of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more: ExCin = 0 OR DK
|
| **ExCain**
| SHOW CARD QQ
| What are the chances that you *^and your husband/wife/partner* will
| leave any inheritance?
| Range: 0..100
|
ENDIF

IF some chance of leaving an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more: ExCin > 0
|
| **ExCpin**
| SHOW CARD QQ
| What are the chances that you *^and your husband/wife/partner* will
| leave an inheritance totalling £150,000 or more?
| Range: 0..100
|
ENDIF

ExHVR
Text: for *^increase/decrease* and *^5%/10%* allocated randomly

ExHVa
SHOW CARD QQ
What are the chances that the value of your house will *^increase/decrease* by more than *^5%/10%* over the next year?
CODE 997 IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT OWN THEIR HOUSE
Range: 0..997

CHECK: IF response at EXHVa is between 101 and 996: ExHVa is not a valid answer! Please change!

ExPlan
SHOW CARD RR
In deciding how much of your *^family's* income to spend or save, people are likely to think about different financial planning periods. In planning your *^family's* saving and spending, which of the following time periods is more important to you *^and your husband/wife/partner*?
IF UNABLE TO GIVE ANSWER FROM CARD, PROBE FOR SPONTANEOUS CODES:
1 The next few weeks
2 The next few months
3 The next year
4 The next few years
5 The next 5-10 years
6 Longer than 10 years

7 SPONTANEOUS Plans day to day
8 SPONTANEOUS Plans over other period
9 SPONTANEOUS Does not plan

IF plans over another period: ExPlan = 8
|
| **ExPPer** @
| INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PERIOD
| Text: up to 20 characters
|
ENDIF

[Open responses to ExPPer were coded and then incorporated into ExPlan. ExPlanC identifies that an open response was given at ExPPer and incorporated into ExPlan.]

Psychosocial Module

PSTimA @
Time at start of psychosocial section (set by PscedA)
TIME

PScedi @
Now think about the past week and the feelings you have experienced. Please tell me if each of the following was true for you much of the time during the past week.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

PScedA
(Much of the time during the past week), you felt depressed?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PScedB
(Much of the time during the past week), you felt that everything you did was an effort?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PScedC
(Much of the time during the past week), your sleep was restless?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PScedD
(Much of the time during the past week), you were happy?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PScedE
(Much of the time during the past week), you felt lonely?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PScedF
(Much of the time during the past week), you enjoyed life?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PScedG
(Much of the time during the past week), you felt sad?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PScedH
(Much of the time during the past week), you could not get going?
PROMPT IF NECESSARY: Would you say yes or no?
1 Yes
2 No

PsOld
Please could you tell us at what age you consider old age to start?
ENTER AGE IN YEARS
Range: 30..100

PsMid
We would also like you to tell us at what age you consider middle age to end?
ENTER AGE IN YEARS
Range: 30..100

Final Questions Module

FqTimA*@
Time at start of Final Questions Module (set by FqNr)
TIME

FqNr*@
Now I have some final questions before we reach the end of the interview.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

IF don't already have respondent's ethnicity from HSE: HSE.EthnicI <> RESPONSE. [Note recoded ethinicity from HSE is recorded in Ethnicr – White or non-White].

| **FqEthn*** @ **[Recoded ethnicity recorded in FqEthnr – White or non-White]**
| SHOW CARD SS
| Can I check, to which of the groups on this card do you consider that you belong?
| CODE ONE ONLY.
| 1 White
| 2 Mixed ethnic group
| 3 Black
| 4 Black British
| 5 Asian
| 6 Asian British
| 95 Any other group
|
| *IF ethnicity is white: FqEthn = 1*
| | **FqWCult** @*
| | What is your cultural background?
| | Is it ...READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY...
| | 1 English?
| | 2 Irish?
| | 3 Scottish?
| | 4 Welsh?
| | 5 Other European?
| | 95 any other cultural background? (specify)
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to FqWCult are recorded in variables fqwcul1 to fqwcul4]**
| |
| *ELSEIF ethnicity is mixed: FqEthn = 2*
| |
| | **FqBcg** @*
| | What is your cultural background?
| | Is it ...READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY...
| | 1 White British and Black Caribbean?
| | 2 White British and Black African?
| | 3 White British and Asian?
| | 95 any other cultural background?(specify)
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to FqBcg are recorded in variable fqbcg1]**
| |

| *ELSEIF ethnicity is black or black British: FqEthn = 3 OR 4*
| |
| | **FqBack** @*
| | What is your cultural background?
| | Is it ...READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY...
| | 1 Caribbean?
| | 2 African?
| | 95 any other cultural background? (specify)
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to FqBack are recorded in variables fqback1-**
| | **fqback2]**
| |
| |*ELSEIF ethnicity is Asian or Asian British: FqEthn = 5 OR 6*
| |
| | **FqCbac** @*
| | What is your cultural background?
| | Is it ...READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY...
| | 1 African-Indian?
| | 2 Indian?
| | 3 Pakistani?
| | 4 Bangladeshi?
| | 95 any other cultural background? (specify)
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to FqCback are recorded in variable fqcback1]**
| |
| |*ELSEIF respondent is another ethnicity: FqEthn = 95*
| |
| | **FqCulb** @*
| | What is your cultural background?
| | Is it ...READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY...
| | 1 Chinese?
| | 2 Japanese?
| | 3 Philippino?
| | 4 Vietnamese?
| | 95 any other cultural background? (specify)
| |
| | **[Multiple responses to FqCulb are recorded in variable Fqculb1]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF cultural background not described by any of the categories*
| *above: FqWCult OR FqBcg OR FqBack OR FqCbac OR FqCulb = 95*
| |
| | **FqCultO***@
| | How would you describe your cultural background?
| | Text: up to 60 characters
| |
| | **[Open responses to FqCultO are coded into variables fqcul1 to**
| | **fqcul3]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF don't already have respondent's country of birth from HSE: HSE.PoB <> RESPONSE. [Note Recoded country or birth from HSE is recorded in Pobr – UK or outside of UK].

| **FqCbth***@ **[Recoded country of birth recorded in FqCbthr - UK or outside of UK]**
| In which country were you born?
| 1 England
| 2 Scotland
| 3 Wales
| 4 Northern Ireland
| 5 Republic of Ireland
| 6 Elsewhere outside of UK
|
| *IF not born in England: FqCbth = 2, 3, 4, 5 OR 6*
| | **FqCeng***
| | In what year did you come to live in England?
| | WRITE IN YEAR
| | Range: 1900..2050
| |
| | CHECK: IF reported year of arrival to England is after current year: FqCeng >= QInit.FWYear, INTERVIEWER: This is later than ^*current year*! Please check!
| |
| | CHECK: IF year of interview before reported year of arrival to England: YEAR(Qinit.Intdat) <= FqCeng, INTERVIEWER: This year is in the future (^*reported year of arrival to England*)! Please change!
| |
| | CHECK: IF respondent's year of birth is after reported date of arrival to England: YEAR(Idob[pnum]) >= FqCeng, INTERVIEWER: This is before ^*respondent's name* was born! Please check!
| |
| | CHECK: IF respondent had an HSE interview and the date of this interview was before the reported date of arrival to England: FqCeng >= hse, INTERVIEWER: This suggests ^*respondent's name* came to live in England after they completed the HSE interview (The HSE interview was in ^*date of HSE interview*. Please check
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF provided information regarding educational qualifications at HSE: HSE.Qual = RESPONSE
|
| **FqMqua***
| Since the last time that we interviewed you ^*date of HSE interview*, have you obtained any further qualifications?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
ENDIF

IF do not have information on educational qualifications from HSE or respondent has obtained further qualifications since HSE interview: HSE.Qual <> RESPONSE) OR FqMqua = 1

FqQual @*
SHOW CARD TT
Which of the qualifications on this card *^do you have/have you obtained since then*? Just tell me the number written beside each one.
RECORD ALL THAT APPLY. PROBE : Any others?

1	Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
2	Teaching qualification
3	Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife
4	HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH Higher
5	ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
6	City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
7	City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
8	City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
9	A-levels/Higher School Certificate
10	AS level
11	SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies
12	O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
13	O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
14	O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
15	GCSE GRADES A-C
16	GCSE GRADES D-G
17	CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
18	CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
19	CSE Ungraded
20	SLC Lower
21	SUPE Lower or Ordinary
22	School Certificate or Matric
23	NVQ Level 5
24	NVQ Level 4
25	NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
26	NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
27	NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
28	Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed
29	Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)
95	Other qualifications
96	None of these [Exclusive code]

[Multiple responses to FqQual are recorded in variables fqqual1 to fqqual3]

IF has other qualification not listed: FqQual = 95

FqOQ @
What qualifications are these?
RECORD ALL OTHER QUALIFCATIONS IN FULL.
PROBE : What else?
Text: up to 60 characters

[Open responses to FQOQ are coded and merged with the multiple

| | **responses to FQQual (recorded in FQQual1 To FQQual3). These**
| | **merged responses are recorded in variables FQQuzm1 to FQQuzm3]**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

IF do not have information on age finished full-time education from HSE: HSE.EducEnd <> RESPONSE
|
| **FqEnd***
| At what age did you finish continuous full-time education at school
| or college?
| 1 Not yet finished
| 2 Never went to school
| 3 14 or under
| 4 at 15
| 5 at 16
| 6 at 17
| 7 at 18
| 8 19 or over
|
ENDIF

FqTimB @
Time at the beginning of consents section (set by FqAddr)
TIME

FqAddr @
Sometime in the next two years, we will wish to contact you again. In case you move from this address, could you tell me the address and telephone number of a relative or close friend we could contact to find out where you are?
IF GIVEN, WRITE ON ARF AT E1
1 Willing to give contact address
2 Unwilling to give contact address
3 Does not wish to be re-contacted

FQCons @
We have asked about your health and economic circumstances. To make this information complete we would like to find out more about your health and treatment and more about your National Insurance contributions, social security benefits and tax credits. We would like to collect this information from administrative records held by the Office for National Statistics, the National Health Service, Inland Revenue and the Department for Work and Pensions. Like everything else you have told us, the information collected from these records will be completely confidential. This form explains in more detail and you can ask me any questions that you may have.
IF RESPONDENT SIGNS FORM, REMEMBER TO LEAVE THEM THE WHITE TEAR-OFF COPY
PRESS F9 FOR HELP ON WHERE TO FIND NI NUMBER HLP NATIONAL INSURANCE NUMBER CAN BE FOUND ON PAYSLIP, BENEFIT BOOK, TAX RETURN
1 Signed consent given
2 No consent given

CHECK: IF no consent given: FQCons = 2, INTERVIEWER: Have you given the respondent the copy of the consent form?

Titl* @
INTERVIEWER: CHECK/COLLECT RESPONDENTS TITLE, FIRST NAME AND SURNAME IF DIFFERENT, WRITE ON ARF AT E1
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

Addr* @
INTERVIEWER: CHECK ADDRESS AS WRITTEN ON THE ARF IS CORRECT. IF NOT, CORRECT.
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

Tel* @
INTERVIEWER: CHECK/COLLECT RESPONDENTS TELEPHONE NUMBER WRITE ON ARF, IF DIFFERENT
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

Email* @
INTERVIEWER: ASK RESPONDENT FOR THEIR EMAIL ADDRESS (IF THEY HAVE ONE).
IF GIVEN, WRITE ON ARF AT E1
ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE

FqHelp
INTERVIEWER: DID RESPONDENT NEED ANY HELP READING THE SHOWCARDS DURING THE INTERVIEW?
1 Yes - due to sight problems
2 Yes - due to literacy problems
3 No

Measurement module

MmTimA @
Time at first section of walking speed module
TIME

IF aged 60 or over: IAgeOF[mpno] >= 60
|
| **MmSchs**
| INTERVIEWER: RECORD RESPONDENT STATUS
| 1 Observed walking without help of another person or using support
| 2 Observed walking with help of another person or using support
| 3 Not observed - in wheelchair
| 4 Not observed - bed bound
| 5 Not observed - uncertain if respondent has impairment
|
| *IF interviewer has not observed respondent walking unaided: MmSchs = 2, 3, 4 OR 5*
| |
| | **MmAlone**
| | I would like to test whether you can walk a very short distance comfortably. (Can I just check,) are you able to walk alone without holding on to another person (using a walking stick or other aid if necessary)?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 Yes but aid unavailable
| | 3 No
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF interviewer has observed respondent walking unaided or respondent reports that she/he can walk unaided: MmSchs = 1 OR MmAlone = 1*
| |
| | IF interviewer has observed respondent walking unaided: MmSchs = 1, ^HSSTXT = I would now like to test whether you can walk a very short distance comfortably (using a walking stick or other aid if necessary).
| |
| | **MmHSS**
| | ^HSSTXT
| | First, I would like to ask a few questions to check it is safe to carry out the test.
| | Do you have any problems from recent surgery, injury, or other health conditions that might prevent you from walking?
| | 1 No apparent restriction
| | 2 Yes, Recent surgery
| | 3 Yes, Injury
| | 4 Yes, Other health condition
| |
| | *IF no apparent health restriction: MmHSS = 1*
| | |
| | | **MmWill**
| | | Are you willing to do the walking test?
| | | 1 Yes

| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF willing to do the walking test: MmWill = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **MmSaf**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: DO YOU FEEL THAT IT IS SAFE TO CONTINUE WITH THE
| | | | WALKING TEST?
| | | | 1 Yes
| | | | 2 No
| | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF recently had surgery, has an injury or other health condition*
| *that might prevent respondent from walking, doesn't know whether*
| *has such a condition or refused to answer this question, OR is not*
| *able to walk alone, walking aid is unavailable, does not know if*
| *can walk alone or refused to answer this question, OR interviewer*
| *does not feel it is safe to continue with the walking test or*
| *interviewer does not know if it is safe or refused to answer this*
| *question: (MmHSS = 2, 3, 4, DK OR RF) OR (MmAlone = 2, 3, DK OR RF)*
| *OR(MmSaf = 2, DK OR RF)*
| |
| | **MMstop**
| | INTERVIEWER STOP TEST, FOR EXAMPLE SAYING: It would be safest to
| | skip this test and move on to the next set of questions.
| | ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **MmTimB** @
| Time at second section of walking speed module
| TIME
|
| *IF willing to do walking speed test and interviewer thinks the test*
| *is safe: MmWill = 1 AND MmSaf = 1*
| |
| | **MmAvsp**
| | INTERVIEWER: CHECK AVAILABILITY OF SUITABLE SPACE
| | 1 Suitable space available
| | 2 No suitable space
| |
| | *IF suitable space is available: MmAvsp = 1*
| | |
| | | **MmWala**
| | | This is our walking course. I want you to walk to the other end
| | | of the course at your usual walking pace, just as if you were
| | | walking down the street to go to the shops. Walk all the way
| | | past the other end of the tape before you stop.
| | | DEMONSTRATE THE WALK FOR THE RESPONDENT.
| | | (I will walk with you.) Do you feel this would be safe?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No

| | |
| | | *IF respondent feels walking speed test would be safe: MmWala = 1*
| | | |
| | | **MmStrt** @
| | | When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin.'
| | | ASK THE RESPONDENT TO STAND WITH BOTH FEET TOGETHER AT THE START OF THE WALKING COURSE. WHEN THE RESPONDENT IS PROPERLY POSITIONED AT THE START OF THE WALKING COURSE, SAY: Ready, begin.
| | | PRESS THE START/STOP BUTTON TO START THE STOPWATCH AS THE RESPONDENT'S FOOT HITS THE FLOOR ACROSS THE STARTING LINE.
| | | IF POSSIBLE WALK BEHIND AND TO THE SIDE OF THE RESPONDENT.
| | | STOP TIMING WHEN THE RESPONDENT'S FOOT HITS THE FLOOR AFTER THE END OF THE WALKING COURSE.
| | | ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE
| | | |
| | | **MmTrya**
| | | INTERVIEWER: RECORD RESULTS OF FIRST TRIAL.
| | | 1 Completed successfully
| | | 2 Attempted but unable to complete
| | | 3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons
| | | 4 Respondent refused
| | | |
| | | *IF first walking speed test completed successfully: MmTrya = 1*
| | | | |
| | | | **MMWlkA**
| | | | INTERVIWER RECORD TIME IN SECONDS TO TWO DECIMAL PLACES
| | | | Range: 0.00..997.00
| | | | |
| | | | **MmWalb** @
| | | | Now I want you to repeat the walk. Remember to walk at your usual pace, and go all the way past the other end of the course.
| | | | ENTER 1 AND CONTINUE
| | | | |
| | | | **MmTryb**
| | | | INTERVIEWER: RECORD RESULT OF SECOND TRIAL. ENTER TIME AT NEXT QUESTION
| | | | 1 Completed successfully
| | | | 2 Attempted but unable to complete
| | | | 3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons
| | | | 4 Respondent refused
| | | | |
| | | | *IF second walking speed test completed successfully: MmTryb = 1*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **MMWlkB**
| | | | | INTERVIWER : RECORD TIME IN SECONDS TO TWO DECIMAL PLACES
| | | | | Range: 0.00..997.00
| | | | | |
| | | | *ENDIF*
| | | | |
| | | *ENDIF*
| | | |

| | | *ENDIF*
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| **MmTimC** @
| Time at third section of walking speed module
| TIME
|
| *IF successfully completed first or second walking speed test:*
| *MmTryA = 1 OR MmTryB = 1*
| |
| | **MmPain**
| | INTERVIEWER CODE IF RESPONDENT HAS COMMENTED ON PAIN, OTHERWISE
| | ASK: Did you have pain while you were performing the walking
| | test?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | **MmRecR**
| | INTERVIEWER: RECORD TYPE OF FLOOR SURFACE.
| | 1 Linoleum/tile/ wood
| | 2 Low-pile carpet
| | 3 Thick-pile carpet
| | 4 Concrete
| | 5 Others
| |
| | *IF floor surface was not linoleum, tile, wood, carpet or*
| | *concrete: MmRecR = 5*
| | |
| | | **MMRecRO** @
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER TYPE OF FLOOR SURFACE
| | | Text: up to 20 characters
| | |
| | | **[Open responses to MMRecRO were coded and then incorporated**
| | | **into MmRecR. Mmrecrc identifies that an open response was given**
| | | **at MMRecRO and incorporated into MmRecR.]**
| | |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| | **MmAid**
| | INTERVIEWER: RECORD TYPE OF AID USED:
| | 1 None
| | 2 Walking stick or cane
| | 3 Elbow crutches
| | 4 Walking frame
| | 5 Others
| |
| | *IF a walking aid other than a stick, crutches or frame were used:*
| | *MmAid = 5*
| | |
| | | **MmAidO** @
| | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER TYPE OF AID USED
| | | Text: up to 20 characters
| | |

| | **[Open responses to MMAidO were coded and then incorporated into**
| | **MmAid. Mmaidc identifies that an open response was given at**
| | **MMAidO and incorporated into MmAid.]**
| |
| | *ENDIF*
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
| *IF neither first or second walking speed test completed*
| *successfully: (MmTryA = 2, 3 OR 4) AND (MmTryB = 2, 3 OR 4)*
| |
| | **MMCom @**
| | INTERVIEWER: PROVIDE DETAILS ABOUT WHY THE WALKING TEST WAS NOT
| | COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY. I.E WHY IT WAS STOPPED FOR SAFETY
| | REASONS, REFUSED, OR NOT COMPLETED
| |
| | **[Open responses to MMCom were coded and recorded in variables**
| | **MMComz1 and MMComz2].**
| |
| *ENDIF*
|
ENDIF

Paper Self-completion Questionnaire

Here is a list of statements that people have used to describe their lives or how they feel. We would like to know how often, if at all, you think they apply to you.

Scqola
My age prevents me from doing the things I would like to
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolb
I feel that what happens to me is out of my control
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolc
I feel free to plan for the future
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqold
I feel left out of things
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqole
I can do the things that I want to do
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolf
Family responsibilities prevent me from doing what I want to do
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolg
I feel that I can please myself what I do
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolh
My health stops me from doing things I want to do
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqoli
Shortage of money stops me from doing things I want to do
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolj
I look forward to every day
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolk
I feel that my life has meaning
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqoll
I enjoy the things that I do
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolm
I enjoy being in the company of others
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqoln
On balance, I look back on my life with a sense of happiness
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolo
I feel full of energy these days
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolp
I choose to do things that I have never done before
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolq
I feel satisfied with the way my life has turned out
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqolr
I feel that life is full of opportunities
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scqols
I feel that the future looks good for me
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Not often
4 Never

Scptp
Which of these statements apply to you?
TICK ALL THAT APPLY
1 I voted in the last general election
2 I read a daily newspaper
3 I have a hobby or pastime
4 I have taken a holiday in the UK in the last 12 months
5 I have taken a holiday abroad in the last 12 months
6 I have gone on a daytrip or outing in the last 12 months
7 I use the internet and/or email
8 I own a mobile phone
96 None of these apply to me [in office, used as exclusive code]

[Mulitple responses to Scptp are recorded in variables Scptpa1 to Scptpa9]

Scorg
Are you a member of any of these organisations, clubs or societies?
TICK ALL THAT APPLY
1 Political party, trade union or environmental groups
2 Tenants groups, resident groups, Neighbourhood watch
3 Church or other religious groups
4 Charitable associations
5 Education, arts or music groups or evening classes
6 Social Clubs
7 Sports clubs, gyms, exercise classes
95 Any other organisations, clubs or societies
96 No, I am not a member of any organisations, clubs or societies

[Mulitple responses to Scorg are recorded in variables Scorg01 to Scorg09]

IF has been a member of any of the organisations, clubs or societies: Scorg = <> 96
|
| **Scorgn**
| Thinking about all the organisations, clubs or societies that you
| are a member of, how many committee meetings if any, do you attend
| in a year?
| Range: 0..52
|
ENDIF

Scacca
How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?
Bank or cash point
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scaccb
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Chiropodist
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scaccc
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Dentist
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scaccd
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
General Practitioner
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scacce
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Hospital
1 Very easy

2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scaccf
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Local Shops
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scaccg
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Optician
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scacch
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Post Office
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scacci
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Shopping Centre
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

Scaccj
(How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?)
Supermarket
1 Very easy
2 Quite easy
3 Quite difficult
4 Very difficult

We should like to know how your health has been in general over the past few weeks. Have you recently…

Scghqa
(Have you recently) been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?
1 Better than usual

2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqb
(Have you recently) lost much sleep over worry?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqc
(Have you recently) felt you were playing a useful part in things?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqd
(Have you recently) felt capable of making decisions?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqe
(Have you recently) felt constantly under strain?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqf
(Have you recently) felt you couldn’t overcome your difficulties?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqg
(Have you recently) been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqh
(Have you recently) been able to face up to your problems?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqi
(Have you recently) been feeling unhappy and depressed?

1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqj
(Have you recently) been losing confidence in yourself?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghqk
(Have you recently) been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Scghql
(Have you recently) been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?
1 Better than usual
2 Same as usual
3 Less than usual
4 Much less than usual

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life in general. Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.

Scdca
At home, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations
1 Strongly agree
2 Moderately agree
3 Slightly agree
4 Slightly disagree
5 Moderately disagree
6 Strongly disagree

Scdcb
At work, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations
1 Strongly agree
2 Moderately agree
3 Slightly agree
4 Slightly disagree
5 Moderately disagree
6 Strongly disagree
7 I do not work

Scdcc
I feel what happens in my life is often determined by factors beyond my control
1 Strongly agree
2 Moderately agree
3 Slightly agree

4 Slightly disagree
5 Moderately disagree
6 Strongly disagree

Scdcd
In general, I have different demands that I think are hard to combine
1 Strongly agree
2 Moderately agree
3 Slightly agree
4 Slightly disagree
5 Moderately disagree
6 Strongly disagree

Scdce
In general, I have enough time to do everything
1 Strongly agree
2 Moderately agree
3 Slightly agree
4 Slightly disagree
5 Moderately disagree
6 Strongly disagree

Scdcf
Considering the things I have to do at work, I have to work very fast
1 Strongly agree
2 Moderately agree
3 Slightly agree
4 Slightly disagree
5 Moderately disagree
6 Strongly disagree
7 I do not work

Scdcg
Considering the things I have to do at home, I have to work very fast
1 Strongly agree
2 Moderately agree
3 Slightly agree
4 Slightly disagree
5 Moderately disagree
6 Strongly disagree

Scldder
Think of this ladder as representing where people stand in our society. At the top of the ladder are the people who are the best off – those who have the most money, most education and best jobs. At the bottom are the people who are the worst off – who have the least money, least education and the worst jobs or no jobs. The higher up you are on this ladder, the closer you are to people at the very top and the lower you are, the closer you are to people at the very bottom. Please mark a cross on the rung on the ladder where you would place yourself.
Range: 0..10

Scptr
Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live?
1 Yes

2 No

IF has a husband, wife or partner with whom they live: Scptr = 1

We would like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Scptra
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
1 A lot
2 Some
3 A little
4 Not at all

Scptrb
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?
1 A lot
2 Some
3 A little
4 Not at all

Scptrc
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?
1 A lot
2 Some
3 A little
4 Not at all

Scptrd
How much do they criticise you?
1 A lot
2 Some
3 A little
4 Not at all

Scptre
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?
1 A lot
2 Some
3 A little
4 Not at all

Scptrf
How much do they get on your nerves?
1 A lot
2 Some
3 A little
4 Not at all

Scptrg
How close is your relationship with your spouse or partner?
1 Very close
2 Quite close
3 Not very close

| 4   Not at all close
|
ENDIF

Scchd
Do you have any children?
1   Yes
2   No

IF has any children: Scchd = 1

| We would like to ask you some questions about your children. Please
| tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.
|
| **Scchda**
| How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scchdb**
| How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scchdc**
| How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your
| worries?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scchdd**
| How much do they criticise you?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scchde**
| How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scchdf**
| How much do they get on your nerves?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all

|
| **Scchdg**
| On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of
| your children, not counting any who live with you? Meet up (include
| both arranged and chance meetings)?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scchdh**
| (On average, how often do you) Speak on the phone?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scchdi**
| (On average, how often do you) Write or email?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scchdm**
| How many of your children would you say you have a close
| relationship with?
| Range: 0..10
|
ENDIF

Scfam
Do you have any other immediate family, for example, any brothers or sisters, parents, cousins or grandchildren?
1 Yes
2 No

IF has any other immediate family: Scfam = 1
|
| We would now like to ask you some questions about these family
| members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about
| each statement.
|
| **Scfama**
| How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|

| **Scfamb**
| How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|
| **Scfamc**
| How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|
| **Scfamd**
| How much do they criticise you?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|
| **Scfame**
| How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|
| **Scfamf**
| How much do they get on your nerves?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|
| **Scfamg**
| On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of these family members, not counting any who live with you? Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scfamh**
| (On average, how often do you) Speak on the phone?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never

|
| **Scfami**
| (On average, how often do you) email?
| 1   Three or more times a week
| 2   Once or twice a week
| 3   Once or twice a month
| 4   Every few months
| 5   Once or twice a year
| 6   Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scfamm**
| How many of these family members would you say you have a close
| relationship with?
| Range: 0..20
|
ENDIF

Scfrd
Do you have any friends?
1   Yes
2   No

IF has any friends: Scfrd = 1
|
| We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends.
| Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about
| each statement.
|
| **Scfrda**
| How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scfrdb**
| How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scfrdc**
| How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your
| worries?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all
|
| **Scfrdd**
| How much do they criticise you?
| 1   A lot
| 2   Some
| 3   A little
| 4   Not at all

|
| **Scfrde**
| How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|
| **Scfrdf**
| How much do they get on your nerves?
| 1 A lot
| 2 Some
| 3 A little
| 4 Not at all
|
| **Scfrdg**
| On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of
| these family members, not counting any who live with you? Meet up
| (include both arranged and chance meetings)?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scfrdh**
| (On average, how often do you) Speak on the phone?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scfrdi**
| (On average, how often do you) Write or email?
| 1 Three or more times a week
| 2 Once or twice a week
| 3 Once or twice a month
| 4 Every few months
| 5 Once or twice a year
| 6 Less than once a year or never
|
| **Scfrdm**
| How many of your friends would you say you have a close
| relationship with?
| Range: 0..30
|
ENDIF

Scsca
How do you feel about your local area, that is everywhere within a 20 minute walk or about a mile of your home? Please tick one box on each line. The closer your tick is to a statement the more strongly you agree with it.

1 I really feel part of this area
2
3
4
5
6
7 I feel that I don’t belong in this area

Scscb
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 Vandalism and graffiti are a big problem in this area
2
3
4
5
6
7 There is no problem with vandalism and graffiti in this area

Scscc
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 I often feel lonely living in this area
2
3
4
5
6
7 I have never felt lonely living in this area

Scscd
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 Most people in this area can be trusted
2
3
4
5
6
7 Most people in this area can’t be trusted

Scsce
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 People would be afraid to walk alone in this area after dark
2
3
4
5
6
7 People feel safe walking alone in this area after dark

Scscf
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 Most people in this area are friendly
2
3
4
5
6

7 Most people in this area are unfriendly

Scscg
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 People in this area will take advantage of you
2
3
4
5
6
7 People in this area will always treat you fairly

Scsch
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 This area is kept very clean
2
3
4
5
6
7 This area is always full of litter and rubbish

Scsci
Which statement do you agree with more strongly?
1 If you were in trouble, there are lots of people in this area who would help you
2
3
4
5
6
7 If you were in trouble, there is nobody in this area who would help you

Scend
If there is anything else you would like to tell us please write in this space below. We shall be very interested to read what you have to say.
Text: up to 100 characters

ELSA English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

UCL National Centre for Social Research

IFS Institute for Fiscal Studies

P2058

Serial number | CKL | Person | First name | Card

1-8 | 9-10 | 11-12

Card: 0 2

Batch 213-217

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Self-Completion Questionnaire

In Confidence

HOW TO FILL IN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

Please answer the questions by:

Ticking a box like this ☑

Or writing a number in a box like this 3

Sometimes you will find an instruction telling you which questions to answer next like this

Yes ☐

No ☑ Go to 1

HOW TO RETURN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

If the interviewer is still in your home when you have completed the questionnaire, please hand it back to them. If not, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

PLEASE START THE QUESTIONNAIRE AT QUESTION 1 ON THE NEXT PAGE

THANK YOU AGAIN FOR YOUR HELP

1 Here is a list of statements that people have used to describe their lives or how they feel. We would like to know how often, if at all, you think they apply to you.

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

	Often	Some-times	Not Often	Never	
My age prevents me from doing the things I would like to	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	218
I feel that what happens to me is out of my control	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	219
I feel free to plan for the future	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	220
I feel left out of things	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	221
I can do the things that I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	222
Family responsibilities prevent me from doing what I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	223
I feel that I can please myself what I do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	224
My health stops me from doing things I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	225
Shortage of money stops me from doing the things I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	226
I look forward to each day	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	227
I feel that my life has meaning	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	228
I enjoy the things that I do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	229
I enjoy being in the company of others	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	230
On balance, I look back on my life with a sense of happiness	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	231
I feel full of energy these days	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	232
I choose to do things that I have never done before	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	233
I feel satisfied with the way my life has turned out	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	234
I feel that life is full of opportunities	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	235
I feel that the future looks good for me	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	236

2 Which of these statements apply to you?

253-268

Tick all that apply

- I voted in the last general election ☐ 01
- I read a daily newspaper ☐ 02
- I have a hobby or pastime ☐ 03
- I have taken a holiday in the UK in the last 12 months ☐ 04
- I have taken a holiday abroad in the last 12 months ☐ 05
- I have gone on a daytrip or outing in the last 12 months ☐ 06
- I use the internet and/or email ☐ 07
- I own a mobile phone ☐ 08
- None of these statements apply to me ☐ 09

3 Are you a member of any of these organisations, clubs or societies?

253-268

Tick all that apply

- Political party, trade union or environmental groups ☐ 01
- Tenants groups, resident groups, Neighbourhood watch ☐ 02
- Church or other religious groups ☐ 03
- Charitable associations ☐ 04
- Education, arts or music groups or evening classes ☐ 05
- Social clubs ☐ 06
- Sports clubs, gyms, exercise classes ☐ 07
- Any other organisations, clubs or societies ☐ 08

→ Go to **4**

No, I am not a member of any organisations, clubs or societies ☐ 09 Go to **5**

4 Thinking about all the organisations, clubs or societies that you are a member of, how many committee meetings, if any, do you attend in a year?

269-270

Please write the number in this box ☐

Spare 271-280

SN 1-8
PN 9-10
Card 11-12

5 How easy or difficult would it be for you to get to each of the following places, using your usual form of transport?

Tick one box on each line

	Very easy	Quite easy	Quite difficult	Very difficult	
Bank or cash point	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	313
Chiropodist	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	314
Dentist	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	315
General Practitioner	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	316
Hospital	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	317
Local Shops	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	318
Optician	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	319
Post Office	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	320
Shopping Centre	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	321
Supermarket	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	322

6 We should like to know how your health has been in general over the past few weeks.

Have you recently...

Tick one box on each line

	Better than usual	Same as usual	Less than usual	Much less than usual	
...been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	323
	Not at all	**No more than usual**	**Rather more than usual**	**Much more than usual**	
...lost much sleep over worry?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	324
	More so than usual	**Same as usual**	**Less useful than usual**	**Much less useful**	
...felt you were playing a useful part in things?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	325

Have you recently...

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

…felt capable of making decisions?	More so than usual ☐ 1	Same as usual ☐ 2	Less so than usual ☐ 3	Much less capable ☐ 4 326
…felt constantly under strain?	Not at all ☐ 1	No more than usual ☐ 2	Rather more than usual ☐ 3	Much more than usual ☐ 4 327
…felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?	Not at all ☐ 1	No more than usual ☐ 2	Rather more than usual ☐ 3	Much more than usual ☐ 4 328
…been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?	More so than usual ☐ 1	Same as usual ☐ 2	Less so than usual ☐ 3	Much less than usual ☐ 4 329
…been able to face up to your problems?	More so than usual ☐ 1	Same as usual ☐ 2	Less able than usual ☐ 3	Much less able ☐ 4 330
…been feeling unhappy and depressed?	Not at all ☐ 1	No more than usual ☐ 2	Rather more than usual ☐ 3	Much more than usual ☐ 4 331
…been losing confidence in yourself?	Not at all ☐ 1	No more than usual ☐ 2	Rather more than usual ☐ 3	Much more than usual ☐ 4 332
…been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?	Not at all ☐ 1	No more than usual ☐ 2	Rather more than usual ☐ 3	Much more than usual ☐ 4 333
…been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?	More so than usual ☐ 1	About same as usual ☐ 2	Less so than usual ☐ 3	Much less than usual ☐ 4 334

7 Here are some questions about how you feel about your life in general. Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.

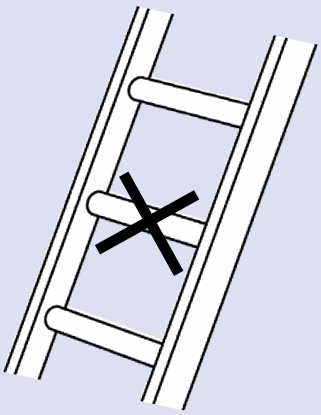
Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

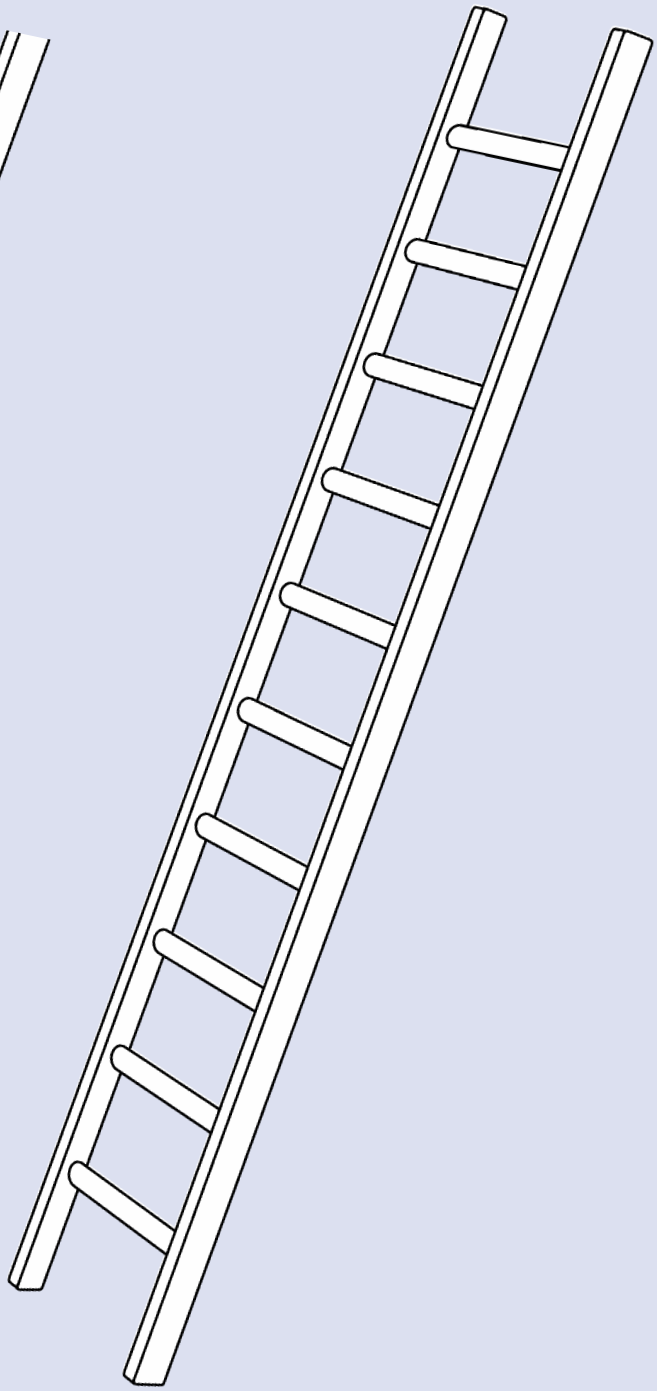
	Strongly agree	Moder-ately agree	Slightly agree	Slightly disagree	Moder-ately disagree	Strongly disagree	I do not work	
At home, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6		335
At work, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	☐ 7	336
I feel that what happens in my life is often determined by factors beyond my control	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6		337
In general, I have different demands that I think are hard to combine	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6		338
In general, I have enough time to do everything	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6		339
Considering the things I have to do at work, I have to work very fast	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	☐ 7	340
Considering the things I have to do at home, I have to work very fast	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6		341

8 Think of this ladder as representing where people stand in our society. At the top of the ladder are the people who are the best off – those who have the most money, most education and best jobs. At the bottom are the people who are the worst off – who have the least money, least education, and the worst jobs or no jobs. The higher up you are on this ladder, the closer you are to the people at the very top and the lower you are, the closer you are to the people at the very bottom.

Please mark a cross on the rung on the ladder where you would you place yourself.

Example:





9 Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live? 344

Tick one box

Yes ☐ 1 **Go to 10**

No ☐ 2 **Go to 12**

10 We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	345
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	346
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	347
How much do they criticise you?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	348
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	349
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	350

11 How close is your relationship with your spouse or partner? 351

Tick one box

Very close ☐ 1

Quite close ☐ 2

Not very close ☐ 3

Not at all close ☐ 4

12 Do you have any children? 352

Tick one box

Yes ☐ 1 **Go to 13**

No ☐ 2 **Go to 16**

13 We would now like to ask you some questions about your children. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	353
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	354
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	355
How much do they criticise you?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	356
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	357
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	358

14 On average, how often do you do each of the following with <u>any</u> of your children, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

	Three or more times a week	Once or twice a week	Once or twice a month	Every few months	Once or twice a year	Less than once a year or never	
Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	359
Speak on the phone	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	360
Write or email	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	361

15 How many of your children would you say you have a close relationship with? 362-363

Please write the number in this box ☐

16 Do you have any other immediate family, for example, any brothers or sisters, parents, cousins or grandchildren? 364

Tick one box

Yes ☐ 1 **Go to 17**

No ☐ 2 **Go to 20**

17 We would now like to ask you some questions about these family members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	365
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	366
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	367
How much do they criticise you?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	368
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	369
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	370

18 On average, how often do you do each of the following with <u>any</u> of these family members, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

	Three or more times a week	Once or twice a week	Once or twice a month	Every few months	Once or twice a year	Less than once a year or never	
Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	371
Speak on the phone	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	372
Write or email	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	373

19 How many of these family members would you say you have a close relationship with? 374-375

Please write the number in this box ☐

376

20 Do you have any friends?

Tick one box

Yes ☐ 1 **Go to 21**

No ☐ 2 **Go to 24**

Spare 377-380

SN 1-8
PN 9-10
Card 11-12

21 We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	413
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	414
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	415
How much do they criticise you?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	416
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	417
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	418

22 On average, how often do you do each of the following with <u>any</u> of your friends, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

	Three or more times a week	Once or twice a week	Once or twice a month	Every few months	Once or twice a year	Less than once a year or never	
Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	419
Speak on the phone	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	420
Write or email	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	421

23 How many of your friends would you say you have a close relationship with?

422-423

Please write the number in this box ☐

24 How do you feel about your local area, that is everywhere within a 20 minute walk or about a mile of your home? Please tick one box on each line. The closer your tick is to a statement the more strongly you agree with it.

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

I really feel part of this area	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	I feel that I don't belong in this area	424
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
Vandalism and graffiti are a big problem in this area	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	There is no problem with vandalism and graffiti in this area	425
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
I often feel lonely living in this area	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	I have never felt lonely living in this area	426
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
Most people in this area can be trusted	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Most people in this area can't be trusted	427
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
People would be afraid to walk alone in this area after dark	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	People feel safe walking alone in this area after dark	428
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
Most people in this area are friendly	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Most people in this area are unfriendly	429
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
People in this area will take advantage of you	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	People in this area will always treat you fairly	430
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
This area is kept very clean	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	This area is always full of litter and rubbish	431
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
If you were in trouble, there are lots of people in this area who would help you	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	If you were in trouble, there is nobody in this area who would help you	432
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		

25 If there is anything else you would like to tell us please write in the space below. We shall be very interested to read what you have to say. 433

Thank you very much for taking the time to answer our questions. Please give the questionnaire to the interviewer or post it back in the envelope provided. All your answers will remain confidential.

National Centre for Social Research

Head Office
35 Northampton Square
London EC1V 0AX

Charity No. 258538

Operations Department
100 Kings Road, Brentwood
Essex CM14 4LX
Telephone 01277 200 600
Fax 01277 214 117

P2058

Serial number | Ckl | Person | First name:

1-8 | 9-10 | Spare 11-20

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

COGNITIVE MODULE - INTERVIEWER RECORDING BOOKLET

Word List – First Recall

Please write down the words the respondent recalls in the space provided:

- Do NOT interrupt the respondent
- If respondent is saying words more quickly than you can write them down in full, just write down the first letter of the word
- Do NOT count any words the respondent says which are not on the list

Word List A	Word List A - responses
Hotel	
River	
Tree	
Skin	
Gold	
Market	
Paper	
Child	
King	
Book	

Word List B	Word List B – responses
Sky	
Ocean	
Flag	
Dollar	
Wife	
Machine	
Home	
Earth	
College	
Butter	

Word List C	Word List C – responses
Woman	
Rock	
Blood	
Corner	
Shoes	
Letter	
Girl	
House	
Valley	
Engine	

Word List D	Word List D – responses
Water	
Church	
Doctor	
Palace	
Fire	
Garden	
Sea	
Village	
Baby	
Table	

Animal Names

Please write down all the animal names given by the respondent in the space provided:

- Do NOT interrupt the respondent
- If respondent is saying names more quickly than you can write them down in full, use abbreviations or a tally
- ONLY if the respondent asks for clarification, explain that animals include birds, insects, fish etc.
- If the respondent gets stuck, say “Can you think of any more?”

Points to remember:

- Do NOT count repetitions
- Do NOT count redundancies (e.g. white cow, brown cow)
- Do NOT count named animals (e.g. Spot, Bambi)
- DO count different breeds (e.g. terrier, greyhound)
- DO count gender- or generation-specific names (e.g. bull, cow, heifer, calf)
- If the respondent names animals that are unfamiliar to you, give them the benefit of the doubt and count them (e.g. Kudu)

Letter Cancellation

EXAMPLE:	G	T	G	E	~~W~~	N	R	E	F	~~P~~	A	Q	B	N	D

→ A Y O V K S V S Y K W E Z J Z G V A U X C S H S P N K A A K

I Y N O L C S C L I U A O P F E G M Z T Y M F Y D U P U U O

O I T V L B U F V L N T H W T T N V D C H H X W A F A A M R

M I S V X V G H H F P Z G P X T D Q X R U Q E K I E M V C W

Q Z E I H B W M H A D B Y A S J Z L I H F Y K P Z X W J M C

R S U W Y E P U Y W U V H Q G N J E J A V K E J M S Y H G Y

S Y T I H E N V M U G M Q G J J C R Y N K T U D L H M F T V

N H L P L I X K P G G J X D Q H V E A T V H L I W G V T H B

L H V M J D T L M W P D W O A N E S T D G X Z D H C A N U W

A Q F H B B P N O K M E R U F R L F H T M J C N P T Y O I S

C D N E K E V J X V D Q W S U B M L C Y S N Z I Y Y N O R S

T R L I E T O L B T N O T R G M D M B J O Z H R Y J X U Y I

K L T F F T R S Y G N M D M P E I G O V D A B E S N Y P O S

L C I V X L F V O W C Z P P S W J F B J H P C E G N W K C O

J M R Y J F L X U H M E Z W K S P L S W J B K I K Q V B R P

Q S S W G W K V M C K Y C S M E D I G B G B C R D P K E J V

B K Q R Z Q X W I Z E O K O A M L G Z Z A L R X E L O X O P

O W Z A H X Q P H B B Z R V H Y X O W H A F K L Q L O R X T

G Q C F C V T Z B N Z K N A D L K W M X O Q L N S T U Q C Q

I T W D P W O B E K Q F S Z P L S X O C I Q N O K L K F T O

S Q X J W U T X F Z S S U K D T F O P U Y L E S P I B N W P

N S W S U T I P M X O D R C V D L N O F R V W W I N I C U O

D H T G I Z C M M H X X N K H W Q I T Z X X I O N C S V Y N

S O V B A B G D B I M T J G T E T L G N H C N Z D C C X U J

E K J O V C Q Y G D R P L M D R W L W D S H K R D L A R T T

X X Q U S U I Y C Q C B U O O B T Z P G Q G H C N L I I W Q

Word List – Second Recall

Please write the words the respondent recalls in the space provided:

- Do NOT interrupt the respondent
- If respondent is saying words more quickly than you can write them down in full, just write down the first letter of the word
- Do NOT count any words the respondent says which are not on the list.

Word List A	Word List A - responses
Hotel	
River	
Tree	
Skin	
Gold	
Market	
Paper	
Child	
King	
Book	

Word List B	Word List B – responses
Sky	
Ocean	
Flag	
Dollar	
Wife	
Machine	
Home	
Earth	
College	
Butter	

Word List C	Word List C – responses
Woman	
Rock	
Blood	
Corner	
Shoes	
Letter	
Girl	
House	
Valley	
Engine	

Word List D	Word List D – responses
Water	
Church	
Doctor	
Palace	
Fire	
Garden	
Sea	
Village	
Baby	
Table	

Office use only – scoring letter cancellation

Correct	Missed	Row and column reached
21-22	23-24	25-28

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER

(P2058)

SHOWCARDS

CARD A

1 Husband/Wife

2 Partner/Cohabitee

3 Natural son/daughter

4 Adopted son/daughter

5 Foster son/daughter

6 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner

7 Son-in-law/Daughter-in-law

8 Natural parent

9 Adoptive parent

10 Foster parent

11 Step-parent/parent's partner

12 Parent-in-law

13 Natural brother/sister

14 Half-brother/sister

15 Step-brother/sister

16 Adopted brother/sister

17 Foster brother/sister

18 Brother-in-law/Sister-in-law

19 Grandchild

20 Grandparent

21 Other relative

22 Other non-relative

CARD B

1 Single, that is never married

2 Married, first and only marriage

3 Remarried, second or later marriage

4 Legally separated

5 Divorced

6 Widowed

CARD C

1 Cancer

2 Heart Attack

3 Stroke

4 Other cardiovascular related illness

5 Respiratory disease

96 None of these

CARD D

1 Chest pain

2 Fatigue/too tired

3 Shortness of breath

4 Tremor(s)

5 Pain in leg or foot

6 Swelling in leg or foot

7 Incontinence or fear of incontinence

8 Seeing difficulty

9 Hearing difficulty

10 Confusion

11 Difficulty concentrating

12 Memory problems

13 Unsteady on feet or balance problems

14 Lightheaded or dizziness

15 Fear of falling

16 Anxiety or fear

95 Some other problem or symptom

CARD E

1 High blood pressure or hypertension

2 Angina

3 A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)

4 Congestive heart failure

5 A heart murmur

6 An abnormal heart rhythm

7 Diabetes or high blood sugar

8 A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)

95 Any other heart trouble (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD F

1 Chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema

2 Asthma

3 Arthritis (including osteoarthritis, or rheumatism)

4 Osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones

5 Cancer or a malignant tumour (excluding minor skin cancers)

6 Parkinson's disease

7 Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems

8 Alzheimer's disease

9 Dementia, organic brain syndrome, senility or any other serious memory impairment

96 None of these

CARD G

1 Lung

2 Breast

3 Colon, bowel or rectum

4 Lymphoma

5 Leukaemia

6 Melanoma or other skin cancer

95 Somewhere else

CARD H

1 Hallucinations

2 Anxiety

3 Depression

4 Emotional problems

5 Schizophrenia

6 Psychosis

7 Mood swings

8 Manic depression

95 Something else

CARD I

1 Much improved

2 A bit improved

3 Not much change

4 A bit worse

5 Much worse

CARD J

1 Always

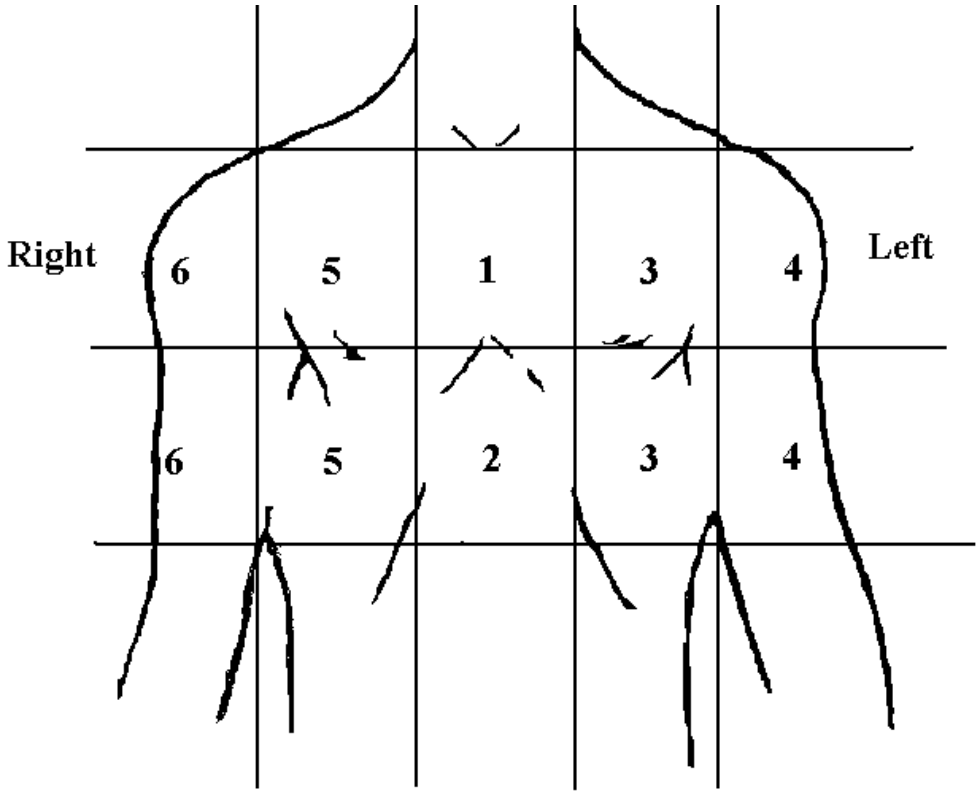
2 Very Often

3 Often

4 Sometimes

5 Never

CARD K



CARD L

1 Walking 100 yards

2 Sitting for about two hours

3 Getting up from a chair after sitting for long periods

4 Climbing several flights of stairs without resting

5 Climbing one flight of stairs without resting

6 Stooping, kneeling, or crouching

7 Reaching or extending your arms above shoulder level

8 Pulling or pushing large objects like a living room chair

9 Lifting or carrying weights over 10 pounds like a heavy bag of groceries

10 Picking up a 5p coin from a table

96 None of these

CARD M

1 Dressing, including putting on shoes and socks

2 Walk across a room

3 Bathing or showering

4 Eating, such as cutting up your food

5 Getting in or out of bed

6 Using the toilet, including getting up or down

7 Using a map to figure out how to get around in a strange place

8 Preparing a hot meal

9 Shopping for groceries

10 Making telephone calls

11 Taking medications

12 Doing work around the house or garden

13 Managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses

96 None of these

CARD N

1 Husband or wife or partner

2 Mother or father

3 Son

4 Son-in-law

5 Daughter

6 Daughter-in-law

7 Sister

8 Brother

9 Grandson

10 Granddaughter

11 Other relative

12 Unpaid volunteer

13 Privately paid employee

14 Social or health service worker

15 Friend or neighbour

95 Other person

CARD O

Vigorous

For example:

Running or jogging

Swimming

Cycling

Aerobics or gym workout

Tennis

Digging with a spade or shovel

Moderate

For example:

Gardening

Cleaning the car

Walking at a moderate pace

Dancing

Floor or stretching exercises

Mild

For example:

Vacuuming

Laundry

Home repairs

CARD P

1 Twice a month or more

2 About once a month

3 Every few months

4 About once or twice a year

5 Less than once a year

6 Never

CARD Q

1 Paid work

2 Self employment

3 Voluntary Work

4 Cared for sick or disabled adult

5 Looked after home or family

6 Attended a formal educational or training course

96 None of these

CARD R

1 Retired

2 Employed

3 Self employed

4 Unemployed

5 Permanently sick or disabled

6 Looking after home or family

95 Other (please say what)

CARD S

1 Sedentary occupation:

You spend most of your time sitting

2 Standing occupation:

You spend most of your time standing or walking. However the way you spend your time does not require intense physical effort

3 Physical work:

This involves some physical effort including handling of heavy objects and use of tools

4 Heavy manual work:

This involves very vigorous physical activity including handling of very heavy objects

CARD T

1 Employer provided (occupational) pension scheme

2 Private Personal Pension

3 Group Personal Pension

4 Stakeholder pension

5 S226 plan (self-employed personal pension)

6 Retirement Annuity pension (personal pension taken out before 1986)

95 Other retirement saving scheme

CARD U

Type A:

My pension contributions are put into a fund which grows over time and my pension will depend on the size of this fund when I retire

Type B:

My pension will be based on a formula involving age, years of service and salary

Don't know

CARD V

1 Some fraction of my final year's salary

2 Some fraction of my salary from all years when I have been in the scheme

3 Some fraction of my last five years salary

4 In some other way

5 Don't know

CARD W

1 Employer provided (occupational) pension scheme

2 Private Personal Pension

3 Group Personal Pension

4 Stakeholder pension

5 S226 plan (self-employed personal pension)

6 Retirement Annuity pension (personal pension taken out before 1986)

95 Other retirement saving scheme

CARD X

1 Own ill health

2 Ill health of a relative/friend

3 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

4 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy

5 Could not find another job

6 To spend more time with partner/ family

7 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

8 Fed up with job and wanted a change

9 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

95 Other (specify)

96 None of these

CARD Y

1 Reached retirement age

2 Own ill health

3 Ill health of a relative/friend

4 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

5 Could not find another job

6 To spend more time with partner/ family

7 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

8 Fed up with my job and wanted a change

9 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

95 Other (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD Z

1 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)

2 Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)

3 Statutory sick pay (SSP)

4 Attendance Allowance

5 Disability Living Allowance

6 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

7 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension

8 Invalid Care Allowance

9 Disabled person's tax credit (formerly Disability Working Allowance

95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD AA

1 Income Support or Minimum Income Guarantee (MIG)

2 Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit)

3 Job-seeker's Allowance (formerly Unemployment Benefit)

4 Guardian's Allowance

5 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance

6 Child Benefit

95 Some other State Benefit (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD BB

1 Current Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere

2 Savings Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere

3 TESSA

4 ISA

5 Premium Bonds

6 National Savings Accounts or Certificates

7 PEP

8 Stocks and/or Shares

9 Share Options/Employee share ownership

10 Share clubs

11 Unit or Investment Trusts

12 Bonds and Gilts (government or corporate)

95 Other savings or investments

96 None of these

CARD CC

1 Houses, flats or holiday homes, including time shares (not including this home)

2 Farm or Business Property (such as a shop, warehouse or garage)

3 Other land

4 Money owed to you by others

5 A trust

6 A covenant or inheritance

95 Other assets (including works of art or collectibles such as antiques or jewellery)

96 None of these

CARD DD

1 Life insurance policy

2 Lump sum pension payout

3 Personal Accident plan

4 Other Insurance Payment

5 Redundancy payment

6 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)

7 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling

95 Other payment (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD EE

1 Hire purchase agreements

2 Personal loans (from bank, building society or other financial institution)

3 Overdraft

4 Catalogue or mail order purchase agreements

5 DSS Social fund loan

6 Loan from a money lender or `tally man`

96 None of these

CARD FF

1 Manage very well

2 Manage quite well

3 Get by alright

4 Don't manage very well

5 Have some financial difficulties

6 Have severe financial difficulties

CARD GG

1 I look after all the household money except my partner's personal spending money

2 My partner looks after all the household money except my personal spending money

3 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money

4 My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money

5 We share and manage our household finances jointly

6 We keep our finances completely separate

95 Some other arrangement

CARD HH

1 Own it outright

2 Buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan

3 Pay part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)

4 Rent it

5 Live here rent free (including rent free in relative's/friend's property; excluding squatting)

6 Squatting

CARD II

1 Local authority or council

2 Housing association or co-operative or charitable trust

3 Individual private landlord

4 Employer of a household member

5 Relative/friend of a household member

95 Another organisation / individual

CARD JJ

1 Widened doorways or hallways

2 Ramps or street level entrances

3 Hand rails

4 Automatic or easy open doors

5 Accessible parking or drop off site

6 Bathroom modifications

7 Kitchen modifications

8 Lift

9 Chair lift or stair glide

10 Alerting devices, such as button alarms

95 Any other special features

96 None of these

CARD KK

1 Water charges

2 Sewerage charges

3 Land or business premises

4 Separate Garage

5 Heating or lighting or hot water

6 Council Tax

96 None of these

CARD LL

1 Meals

2 Gardening

3 Cleaning

4 Warden or porter

5 Security service/guard

95 Other services (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD MM

1 Private Owner

2 Council or Local Authority

3 Housing Association

4 Landlord

5 Family or relative

96 None of these

CARD NN

1 A repayment mortgage or loan (where your mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)

2 An endowment mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only and you save separately to pay off the capital)

3 Part repayment and part endowment

4 A pension mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only)

5 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage

95 Another type of mortgage or loan

CARD OO

1 Shortage of space

2 Noise from neighbours

3 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories

4 Too dark, not enough light

5 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry

6 Rising damp in floors and walls

7 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows

8 Bad condensation problem

9 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing

10 General rot and decay

11 Problems with insects, mice or rats

12 Too cold in winter

95 Other problems (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD PP

1 Television

2 Video recorder

3 CD player

4 Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)

5 Washing machine

6 Tumble Drier/Washer - Dryer

7 Dishwasher

8 Microwave oven

9 Computer

10 On-line-digital/Satellite/Cable Television

11 Phone (landline)

95 All of these

96 None of these

CARD QQ

Absolutely
No Chance

Absolutely
Certain

CARD RR

1 The next few weeks

2 The next few months

3 The next year

4 The next few years

5 The next 5-10 years

6 Longer than 10 years

CARD SS

White

Mixed ethnic group

Black

Black British

Asian

Asian British

Any other group

CARD TT

1	Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
2	Teaching qualification
3	Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife
4	HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH Higher
5	ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
6	City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
7	City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
8	City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
9	A-levels/Higher School Certificate
10	AS level
11	SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies
12	O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
13	O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
14	O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
15	GCSE GRADES A-C
16	GCSE GRADES D-G
17	CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
18	CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
19	CSE Ungraded
20	SLC Lower
21	SUPE Lower or Ordinary
22	School Certificate or Matriculation
23	NVQ Level 5
24	NVQ Level 4
25	NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
26	NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
27	NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
28	Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed
29	Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)
95	Other qualifications (please say what)
96	None of these

P2058

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA)

CODE BOOK AND EDIT INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

Coding

The coding of responses is mostly taken care of within the CAPI through the use of fully closed questions. There are, however, a number of questions where a code frame was purposely absent in order to capture all responses to a particular question verbatim ('open' questions). In other cases a code frame was developed, but an option was included in this frame that allowed the interviewer to enter an answer that they were not confident of coding into the prescribed codes, or which was truly an 'other' response ('other-specify' questions).

Open questions

A few questions in the survey were left 'open', that is, no code frame was written prior to the interviewing, and all responses were typed into the CAPI program verbatim by the interviewers. The first example of this is **Flexi**. Editors should simply choose the most appropriate code from the code frame created by the researchers as part of the edit program.

Other-specify questions

The majority of questions in this edit program are called 'other-specify' in that the interviewer was asked to select a close match from among a set of pre-coded responses. Interviewers who encountered an 'other' response not covered by the code frame typed in the response verbatim. The first example of this in the edit program is **DtypOth.** In many instances it will be possible to code these responses back into the existing code frame, which is indicated in this code book as those responses (always listed first) encapsulated in a boxed frame. **This type of 'back-coding' should always be the coder's first response.**

Back coding may not always be possible, as when new, distinct group(s) of responses emerge. The researchers have looked at some early returns from the field and decided where new codes might be necessary. These are listed after the boxed back-codes. Coders should use these where the boxed back-codes are not appropriate. Any other difficult cases should be referred to the researchers with a note on the fact sheet.

Please note to use Ctrl K (Blaise don't know) in cases where the open or other specify answer is don't know.

Editing

Most of the editing for this program is carried out by the interviewers in the field. However, there are a couple of additional checks which relate to inconsistencies in the data. It is important that you only make changes to the data according to the rules written in the editing instructions that are provided in the back of this booklet. Where a situation has not been covered you should always consult your supervisor.

Editing is to be done in Blaise in CAPI mode for editing. Errors in the data are triggered for the editor to action as they move through the questionnaire. Editors will have a fact sheet for each respondent.

Interviewer notes / remarks

All remarks are listed at the end of the fact sheet. Using these notes it may be possible to establish what the correct response to a particular question should have been and subsequently to recode it.

However, you should document any changes you make on the fact sheet, noting the question name, original response, and recoded response. Please then make sure this fact sheet is sent to the researchers.

If you find that recoding has affected subsequent routing, you must select ‘Undo all edits’ from the File menu prior to exiting the case. Please then flag this discrepancy to the researchers.

A. Coding Instructions

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 1

Variable: **DiKLO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Who did you live with for most of your childhood?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to DiKLiv

Back-code to DiKLiv when possible (codes 01 to 09)

01 Both natural parents
02 Natural mother and step-father
03 Natural father and step-mother
04 Natural mother
05 Natural father
06 Step-parents
07 Foster Parents
08 Adoptive parents
09 Children's Home

51 Other - Both grandparents
(*include cases where one is a step grandparent and one is a natural grandparent. Do not include cases where both are step grandparents – code these cases to 55)*

52 Other - Grandmother
(*do not include step grandmother here – code as 55)*

53 Other - Grandfather
(*do not include step grandmother here – code as 55)*

54 Other - Siblings

55 Other - Other relatives or combination

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09 or 51 to 55

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09 or 51 to 55

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 2

Variable: **HEDiX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Has a doctor ever told that you have any of the [heart] conditions on this card?
Interviewer: enter name of other heart condition

Routing: Respondents who answered "other heart trouble" at HeDiaa

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 CVD1	High blood pressure or hypertension
02 CVD2	Angina
03 CVD3	A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)
04 CVD4	Congestive heart failure
05 CVD5	A heart murmur
06 CVD6	An abnormal heart rhythm
07 CVD7	Diabetes or high blood sugar
08 CVD8	A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 08

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08

Backcode only those other answers that should blatantly have been coded 01-08 (eg if other answer is 'high blood pressure' or 'high bp' backcode into 01). The factsheets of all other questionnaires which have an answer recorded in HeDix should be kept aside for the Survey Doctor at UCL (Dr James Nazroo). He will be able to tell you how to deal with all 'other' heart conditions - whether they should be excluded or kept in under 'other'.

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 3

Variable: **HEAnj**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Please could you tell me where you get this pain or discomfort?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Somewhere else' to HeAni

Back-code to HeDiaa when possible (codes 01 to 06)

01Sternum (upper or middle)
02 Sternum lower
03 Left anterior chest
04 Left arm
05 Right anterior chest
06 Right arm

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 4

Variable: **SPCAX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Did you look after anyone in the past week? If yes, what relation is this person or people to you?
Interviewer: enter details of other person(s) who they cared for

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to SPCAB

Back-code to SPCAB when possible (codes 01 to 07)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Spouse or partner

02 Child

03 Grandchild

04 Parent

05 Parent in law

06 Other relative

07 Friend or neighbour

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 5

Variable: **SPPubX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Why don't you use public transport more often?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to SPTraB

Back-code to SPTraB when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Too expensive

02 Unreliable

03 Infrequent

04 My health prevents me

05 Do not need to

(*include responses where respondent says they drive or are driven, and cases where respondent cycles or walks)*

06 No public transport available

51 Other - Inconvenient

52 Other - Dirty

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06 or 51 to 52

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06 or 51 to 52

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 6

Variable: **WpTawo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was your main reason you were away from work last month?

Routing: Respondents who answered ‘other reasons’ at WpTaw

Back-code to WpTaw when possible (codes 01 to 07)

01 Leave/holiday
02 Sick/injured
03 Attending a training course
04 Laid off/on short time
05 On strike
06 Maternity/Paternity leave
07 Other personal/family reasons

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 7

Variable: **Wpdesa**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What describes your current situation?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to Wpdes

Back-code to Wpdes when possible (codes 01 to 06 or 96)

01 Retired
02 Employed
03 Self-employed
04 Unemployed
05 Permanently sick or disabled
06 Looking after home or family
96 Semi-retired

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06 or 96

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 8

Variable: **WpPSMo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Why aren't you a member of the [pension] scheme?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reason' to WpPSM

Back-code to WpPSM when possible (codes 01 to 04)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Preferred, or already had, other arrangement

02 Expected to move job

03 Could not afford payments

04 Not eligible to join

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 9

Variable: **WpKind**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What kind of pension scheme is it?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Other retirement saving scheme' at WpKP

Back-code to WpKP when possible (codes 01 to 06)

01 Employer provided (occupational) pension scheme

02 Private Personal Pension

03 Group Personal Pension

04 Stakeholder pension

05 S226 plan (self-employed personal pension)

06 Retirement Annuity pensions (pre 86 PPPs)

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 10

Variable: **WpOdp**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: How will your pension be calculated?

Routing: Respondents who answered ‘In some other way’ at WpDesP

Back-code to WpDesP when possible (codes 01 to 03)

01 Some fraction of my final year's salary

02 Some fraction of my salary from all years when I have been in the scheme

03 Some fraction of my last five years’ salary

05 Don’t know

51 Other - Some fraction of my last three years’ salary

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 05 or 51

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 05 or 51

Most ‘other’ answers can be coded into 51.

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 11

Variable: **Wpfsal**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What fraction will be added to your final pension for each year's service?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to WpFsap

Back-code to WpFsap when possible (codes 01, 02 or 04)

01 sixtieth "1/60"

02 eightieth "1/80"

04 Don't know

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 12

Variable: **WpRScO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Why did you stop contributing to this Personal Pension?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at WpRsc

Back-code to WpRsc when possible (codes 01 to 05)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Moved job and joined employer's pension scheme
02 Rejoined employer's pension scheme in existing job
03 Rejoined State Earnings Related Pension Scheme
04 Worried about risks
05 Worried about publicity concerning personal pensions

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 13

Variable: **WpORea**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your main reasons for taking early retirement?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to WpReas

Back-code to WpReas when possible (codes 01 to 11)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Own ill health

02 Ill health of a relative/friend

03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy

05 Could not find another job

06 To spend more time with partner/ family

07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

08 Fed up with job and wanted a change

09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

96 None of these

97 Does not consider has retired early

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 11 or 96-97

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 11 or 96-97

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 14

Variable: **WpORRe**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your reasons for retiring?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to WpRRE

Back-code to WpRRE when possible (codes 01 to 11)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Reached retirement age

02 Own ill health

03 Ill health of a relative/friend

04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

05 Could not find another job

06 To spend more time with partner/ family

07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

08 Fed up with job and wanted a change

09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 11 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 11 or 96

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 15

Variable: **WpHLWho**

Type: Open

Question text: Who pays for this health insurance?

Routing: If respondent answered ‘Paid for by someone else’ at WpHowU

01 Partner / Husband / Wife

02 Other family member

03 Company / Employer (*including own, partner’s, sibling’s, children’s)*

04 Pension fund

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 16

Variable: **IaHdRo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Which other health or disability benefits have you received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Some other benefit for people with disabilities' at IahdR

Back-code to IahdR when possible (codes 01 to 09).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)

02 Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)

03 Statutory sick pay (SSP)

04 Attendance Allowance

05 Disability Living Allowance

06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension

08 Invalid Care Allowance

09 Disabled person's tax credit (formerly Disability Working Allowance)

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09 or 96

EDITOR:

Backcode into Iahdr where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IaBeR (see code frame 18). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.
If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.
If neitherHoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 17

Variable: **IaHdpo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Which other health or disability benefits has your husband/wife received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Some other benefit for people with disabilities' at Iahdp

Back-code to Iahdp when possible (codes 01 to 09).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)

02 Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)

03 Statutory sick pay (SSP)

04 Attendance Allowance

05 Disability Living Allowance

Include Mobility and/or Motability Allowance/Payment/Component

06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension

08 Invalid Care Allowance

09 Disabled person's tax credit (formerly Disability Working Allowance)

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09 or 96

EDITOR:
Backcode into Iahdp where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IaBeP (see code frame 19). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.
If neitherHoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 18

Variable: **IaBeRo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What other benefits have you received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to IaBeR

Back-code to IaBeR when possible (codes 01 to 06).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Income Support or Minimum Income Guarantee (MIG)
02 Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit)
03 Job-seeker's Allowance (formerly Unemployment Benefit)
04 Guardian's Allowance
05 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
06 Child Benefit

96 None of these

51 Other - 50+ employment credit

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06, 96 or 51

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06, 96 or 51

Backcode into IaBeR where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IahdR (see code frame 16). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.

If neitherHoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 19

Variable: **IaBepo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Which other benefits has your husband / wife received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to IaBeP

Back-code to IaBeP when possible (codes 01 to 06).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Income Support or Minimum Income Guarantee (MIG)
02 Working Families Tax Credit (formerly Family Credit)
03 Job-seeker's Allowance (formerly Unemployment Benefit)
04 Guardian's Allowance
05 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
06 Child Benefit
96 None of these

51 Other - 50+ employment credit

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06, 96 or 51

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06, 96 or 51
Include responses about pensions under this code.

EDITOR
Backcode into IaBeP where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IahdP (see code frame 17). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.

If neitherHoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the fact sheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 20

Variable: **Iapayo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the reason for this payment?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at Iapayr

Back-code to Iapayr when possible (codes 01 to 06)

01 Financial support for children
02 Household bills/expenses
03 Spending money/allowance
04 Loan repayment
05 Maintenance or alimony
06 Royalties

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 21

Variable: **Iaparo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the reason for this payment?

Routing: Respondents who answered ‘other’ at IaPR

Back-code to IaPR when possible (codes 01 to 06)

01 Financial support for children
02 Household bills/expenses
03 Spending money/allowance
04 Loan repayment
05 Maintenance or alimony
06 Royalties

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 22

Variable: **Iapko**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the source of other payment or payments in kind received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Other payment' at Iapk

Back-code to Iapk when possible (codes 01 to 07)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Life insurance policy

02 Lump sum pension payout

03 Personal Accident plan

04 Other Insurance Payment

05 Redundancy payment

06 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)

07 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07 or 96

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 23

Variable: **Iaorgd**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: People organise their family finances in different ways.
How do you organise yours?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Some other arrangement' at Iaorgf

Back-code to Iaorgf when possible (codes 01 to 06)

01 I look after all the household money except my partner's personal spending money
02 My partner looks after all the household money except my personal spending money
03 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money
04 My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
05 We share and manage our household finances jointly
06 We keep our finances completely separate
07 Some other arrangement

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 24

Variable: **Iafinw**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: In your household who has the final say in big financial decisions?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to Iafind

Back-code to Iafind when possible (codes 01 to 03)

01 Respondent
02 Partner
03 Both have equal say

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 25

Variable: **HoOinc**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What other services does your rent include?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoInca

Back-code to HoInca when possible (codes 01 to 05)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Meals
02 Gardening
03 Cleaning
04 Warden or porter
05 Security service/guard
96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05 or 96

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 26

Variable: **HoHBO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What other services does your accommodation come with?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoHB

Back-code to HoHB when possible (codes 01 to 05)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Meals
02 Garden
03 Cleaning
04 Warden or porter
05 Security service / guard
96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05 or 96

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 27

Variable: **HoMto**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What type of mortgage or loan is that?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoMty

Back-code to HoMty when possible (codes 01 to 05 or 96 or 97)

01 A repayment mortgage or loan (where your mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)
02 An endowment mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only and you save separately to pay off the capital)
03 Part repayment and part endowment
04 A pension mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only)
05 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage
96 Interest only mortgage
97 Equity release

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05 or 96-97

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05 or 96-97

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 28

Variable: **HoInce**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What else do your repayments include?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoInc

Back-code to HoInc when possible (codes 01 to 03)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Mortgage protection policy
02 Buildings insurance
03 Contents or possessions insurance
96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 29

Variable: **HoOincX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: It is possible to raise money based on the value of your home. These arrangements are sometimes known as equity release schemes. Have you ever raised any income or capital from the value of your current home through ... Interviewer – record details

Routing: Respondent who answered 'in some other way' at HoRinc

Back-code to HoRinc when possible (codes 01 to 03)

01 a home income or mortgage annuity plan

02 a home reversion scheme

03 a private arrangement (for example with a relative)

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 30

Variable: **HoProbo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Does your accommodation have any of these problems?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoProb

Back-code to HoProb when possible (codes 01 to 12)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Shortage of space

02 Noise from neighbours

03 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories
Include aircraft noise here, and noisy children in the street/outside the house

04 Too dark, not enough light

05 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry

06 Rising damp in floors and walls

07 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows

08 Bad condensation problem

09 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing

10 General rot and decay

11 Problems with insects, mice or rats

12 Too cold in winter

96 None of these

51 Other - Vandalism including graffiti

52 Other - Structural problems eg subsidence, cracks in walls

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 12, 96, 51 or 52

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 12, 96, 51 or 52

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 31

Variable: **HoOheo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Do you use any other form of heating?

Routing: Respondents who said 'other' at HoOhea

Back-code to HoOhea when possible (codes 01 to 03)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Gas fire

02 Electric Fire

03 Paraffin Heaters

96 No other heating

51 Other - Open fire (including log, wood and coal fires)

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 51

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 51

EDITOR:
1. *Check for whether respondent has answered 'central heating' or 'radiators' to HoOheo*
2. *If yes, go back to question HoCenh*
3. *If HoCenh=2, change to 1*

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 32

Variable: **CfWhat**

Type: Open

Question text: Were there any factors that may have impaired respondents' performance on the tests? If yes, what?

Routing: IF answers yes to CfImp

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Physical impairment

01 Blind or poor eyesight

02 Deaf or hard of hearing

03 Hand tremors effecting writing ability

04 In pain

05 Has an illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform the test

06 Too tired

07 Other physical impairment (NOT CODEABLE 01-06)

Mental impairment

08 Impaired concentration/memory (e.g. because taking medication)

09 Suffers from dementia

10 Nervous or anxious

11 General memory problems

12 Other mental impairment (NOT CODEABLE 08- 11)

Distractions

13 Interrupted by phone call or visitor

14 Noisy environment

15 Someone else in the room

16 Problems with the laptop *(including computer voice too soft/quiet – NOT CODEABLE TO 02*)

17 Other distraction (NOT CODEABLE TO 13-16)

Other factors

18 Had difficulty understanding English

19 Literacy problems

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 19

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 19

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 33

Variable: **ExPPer**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: In deciding how much of your family income to spend or save, people are likely to think about different financial planning periods. In planning your family's saving and spending, which of the following time periods is more important to you and your husband/wife?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'plans over other period' to ExPlan

Back-code to ExPlan when possible (codes 01 to 07 or 09)

01 The next few weeks

02 The next few months

03 The next year

04 The next few years

05 The next 5-10 years

06 Longer than 10 years

07 Plans day to day

09 Does not plan

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07 or 09

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07 or 09

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 34

Variable: **FqCultO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: How would you describe your cultural background?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other cultural background' to FqWCult, FqBcg, FqBack, FqCbac or FqCulb

Do NOT backcode

MULTICODE - CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01. British
02. Irish
03. English
04. Scottish
05. Welsh
06. Cornish
07. Cypriot (part not stated)
08. Greek
09. Greek Cypriot
10. Turkish
11. Turkish Cypriot
12. Italian
13. Irish Traveller
14. Traveller/Gypsy/Romany
15. Polish
16. All republics which made up the former USSR
17. Kosovan
18. Albanian
19. Bosnian
20. Croation

21. Serbian
22. Other republics which made up the former Yugoslavia
23. Other white European
24. South American
25. Mixed White
26. Other white, white unspecified
27. White and Black Caribbean
28. White and Black African
29. White and Asian
30. Black and Asian
31. Black and Chinese
32. Black and White
33. Chinese and White
34. Asian and Chinese
35. Other Mixed, Mixed unspecified
36. Indian or British Indian
37. Pakistani or British Pakistani
38. Bangladeshi or British Bangladeshi
39. Mixed Asian
40. Punjabi
41. Kashmiri
42. East African Asian
43. Sri Lankan
44. Tamil
45. Sinhalese
46. British Asian
47. Other Asian, Asian unspecified
48. Caribbean
49. African
50. Somali
51. Mixed Black
52. Nigerian
53. Black British
54. Other Black, Black unspecified

55. Chinese
56. Africa - colour not defined
57. Middle East
58. Vietnamese
59. Japanese
60. Filipino
61. Any Other Group
62. Buddhist
63. Hindu
64. Jewish
65. Muslim
66. Sikh
67. Arab
68. Kurdish

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 68

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 68

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 35

Variable: **FqOQ**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What qualifications are these?

Routing: IF has obtained any further qualifications since they were last interviewed (FqMqua = 1)

Back-code to FqQual when possible (codes 01 to 29)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
02 Teaching qualification
03 Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife
04 HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH Higher
05 ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
06 City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
07 City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
08 City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
09 A-levels/Higher School Certificate
10 AS level
11 SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies
12 O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
13 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
14 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
15 GCSE GRADES A-C
16 GCSE GRADES D-G
17 CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
18 CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
19 CSE Ungraded

20 SLC Lower

21 SUPE Lower or Ordinary

22 School Certificate or Matric

23 NVQ Level 5

24 NVQ Level 4

25 NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ

26 NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ

27 NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ

28 Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed

29 Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)

51 Other - Qualifications outside the UK

52 Other - Other vocational qualifications not otherwise codeable

53 Other - NVQ level not specified

54 Other - Nursery nurse examination board qualification

55 Other - Qualification obtained during military service

56 Other - Diploma

57 Other - Other academic qualification not otherwise codeable

58 Other - Other professional qualification not otherwise codeable

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 29 or 51-58

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 29 or 51-58

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 36

Variable: **MMRecRO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Interviewer: record type of floor surface

Routing: Interviewers who entered ‘other’ at MmRecR

Back-code to MmRecR when possible (codes 01 to 04)

01 Linoleum/tile/ wood

02 Low-pile carpet

03 Thick-pile carpet

04 Concrete

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 37

Variable: **MmAidO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Interviewer: record what type of [walking] aid used.

Routing: Interviewers who entered 'other' at MmAid

Back-code to MmAid when possible (codes 01 to 04)

01 None
02 Walking stick or cane
03 Elbow crutches
04 Walking frame

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 38

Variable: **MMCom**

Type: Open

Question text: Provide details about why the walking test was not completed successfully eg why it was stopped for safety reasons, refused or not completed.

Routing: All respondents eligible for the walking test who did not complete it.

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Unable to walk (safely)

02 Lack of space

03 Respondent refused

04 Interview not completed

05 Respondent in pain

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 39

Variable: **ScNoOth**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Code why respondent did not complete self-completion

Routing: Interviewers who answered ‘other’ to ScNoSc

Back-code to ScNoSc when possible (codes 01 to 02)

01 Refused

02 Unable

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 02

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 02

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 40

Variable: **DtypOth**

Type: Other specify

Question text: Enter household dwelling type.

Routing: Respondents who said 'other' at DwelTyp

Back-code to DwelTyp when possible (codes 01 to 07)

01 Whole house or bungalow – detached
02 Whole house or bungalow - semi-detached
03 Whole house or bungalow - terraced
04 Flat or maisonette in purpose built block - basement to 3rd floor
05 Flat or maisonette in purpose built block - 4th floor or higher
06 Flat or maisonette in a converted house or some other kind of building
07 Caravan, mobile home or houseboat

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

Screen x of x

CODE FRAME NUMBER 41

Variable: **Flexi**

Type: Open

Question text: Did you need to use any of the features of flexible interviewing?

Routing: All asked

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 No / None

02 Chose not to interview 2 people concurrently

e.g.1 I carried out separate interviews at separate times
e.g.2 I interviewed Mrs X first on her own as Mr X was out. Returned at a later date to interview Mr X.

03 Deliberately selected alternative order which people entered a concurrent session

04 Carried out the housing or income and assets modules later in the interview or at a later date

05 Carried out the timed walk earlier or later than the first prompt

06 Changed the order of the questions (NOT CODEABLE TO 03 OR 05)

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

Screen x of x

ELSA Variables:	WpAct, WpAway, Wpjob, Wpjobl, Wpstj, WpEmp, Wpever, Wpdet, WpJDo, Wpqual, WpSup, Wpmake, WpNEmp, Wpmaks, WpEmpl, WpES
HSE Variables:	NActiv, Everjob, Jobtitle, Employe,JobT, WtWork, MatUsed, SkilNee, Ind, SLFWtMad, Econact, StWork, WkLook, WkStrt, OthPaid, FtPtime, Dirctr, EmpStat, NEmplee, SNEmplee
Type of questions:	Open
Edit task:	NS SEC / SOC 2000 coding

Editors:
In some cases you'll find that you are doing two lots of coding for one individual. This is to be expected since we are recoding some information they gave us at HSE about their past jobs, and if they have a new job we are coding that as well.

The HSE job information appears on the fact sheet as
Job details – HSE Person X

The ELSA job information appears on the fact sheet as
Job details – WPDet – QInd: 1 or 2 or 3 Qre: 1 or 2 or 3

B. Editing instructions

Module	Question Name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
HHGrid	DhCDB	IF DhCDB=same as date of birth given for someone else in HH Grid.	Compare details of 2 people. If it is clear that it is the same person (i.e. same name and sex as well as same date of birth), change DhNCh to be one child less and delete answers from DhCNa to DhCAg for that child.
HHGrid	DhCR	IF relationship (DhCR) is not = 3/4/5/6.	Correct if possible (e.g. if coded as parent when is clear should be child), Otherwise flag to researcher.
HHGrid	DhNCh	IF = 0	Change DhCh to code 2 (No).
HE	HeFlb	IF=0	Change HeFla to code 2 (No) and delete answer to HeFlc.
WP	WplljY	IF WplljY is before respondents year of birth.	Correct if possible, check that there is no reason to suspect date of birth is incorrect, otherwise delete.
IA	Iadebm	IF = 0	Changes IaDebt to code 2 (No).
MM	MMWlka MMWlkb	If under 1 or over 10.	Correct is possible, otherwise flag to yellow team (?).

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER

P2058

PROJECT INSTRUCTIONS

ELSA W1/Main Fieldwork/Version 1/March 2002

1 ABOUT THE STUDY 4

1.1 BACKGROUND AND INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY 4
1.2 OVERVIEW OF CONTENT OF THE STUDY 5
1.3 OVERVIEW OF STUDY PROCEDURES 6
1.4 MATERIALS FOR THE STUDY 6

2 SAMPLE INFORMATION 7

2.1 SAMPLE SOURCE 7
2.2 SAMPLE DEFINITION 8
2.3 SAMPLE INFORMATION 10
2.3.1 Serial numbers 10
2.3.2 Address and information labels 11

3 FIELDWORK ISSUES AND DOCUMENTS 12

3.1 FIELDWORK TIMETABLE AND ASSIGNMENTS 12
3.2 CONTACTING RESPONDENTS AND INTRODUCING THE STUDY 12
3.2.1 Study title 12
3.2.2 Study leaflet 13
3.2.3 Initial contact and response 13
3.2.4 Incentive voucher 14
3.2.5 Appointments and scheduling 14
3.2.6 Movers and tracing 15
3.2.7 Defininining institutional addresses 16
3.3 THE ADDRESS RECORD FORM (ARF) 17
3.3.1 ARF A 17
3.1.2 ARF B 19
3.1.3 ARF Continuation Sheets 20
3.4 GENERAL FIELDWORK PROCEDURES 20

4 CONDUCTING THE INTERVIEW 21

4.1 OVERVIEW OF INTERVIEW CONTENT AND STRUCTURE 21
4.1.1 Content of the interview 21
4.1.2 Structure of the interview 23
4.2 PROXY INTERVIEWS 24
4.3 NON-STANDARD ELEMENTS OF THE INTERVIEW 25
4.4 CONCURRENT INTERVIEWING 26
4.5 INTERVIEW LENGTH 27
4.6 FLEXIBLE INTERVIEWING 28
4.7 PRACTICE SERIAL NUMBERS, CHECK LETTERS AND SCENARIOS 29
4.8 SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE 30

5 THE QUESTIONNAIRE 31

5.1 DESCRIPTION AND EXPLANATION OF THE CONTENT OF QUESTIONNAIRE 31
5.2 DETAILED NOTES ON THE QUESTIONS 34

6 ADMIN AND RETURN OF WORK 72

7 CONTACTS 75

APPENDIX A PROTOCOL FOR THE TIMED WALK 76

APPENDIX B PROTOCOL FOR COGNITIVE MODULE 81

APPENDIX C REFERRING TO DOCUMENTS DURING THE INTERVIEW 86

1 ABOUT THE STUDY

1.1 Background and introduction to the study

The English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (whose field name is 'health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over') is a new survey that will explore many aspects of older people's lives. The survey includes questions about various aspects of respondents' health, economic and social circumstances. We hope to revisit respondents at least every two years so that we can study how people's lives change over time.

Over time, the survey will allow us to explore many questions, for example:

- How does people's health and level of disability change over time?
- What explains who has good health in later life and who does not?
- When do people retire and how do they plan for their retirement?
- Do people have enough savings to provide for their older age?
- How do people's activities, relationships and quality of life change over time?
- What is the relationship between these different factors?

ELSA is modelled on a similar study in the US (the Health and Retirement Study) and a parallel study is being developed in Europe (the Survey of Health Ageing and Retirement in Europe). This will mean that we can also compare experiences across countries and understand how national policies and contexts effect people's lives.

So far, our funding covers two waves of data collection; this survey in 2002 and another planned for 2004, which will include a nurse visit. Half of the research budget has been provided by the US National Institute on Aging who also fund the Health and Retirement Study mentioned earlier. The remaining funding for the study has been provided by a consortium of UK government departments (Department of Health, Department of Work and Pensions, Office for National Statistics, Department of Environment, Transport and the Regions, Department for Education and Skills, Department of Culture, Media and Sport and HM Treasury).

The study is being carried out by a collaboration between the National Centre, the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health at University College London (UCL), the Institute for Fiscal Studies (IFS) and academics from Cambridge, Oxford and Nottingham Universities. The principal investigator in the research team is Professor Sir Michael Marmot, Head of the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health and Director of the International Centre for Health and Society, UCL.

Our sample were first interviewed as part of HSE in 1998 or 2001 when most were interviewed and had biomedical tests.

The questionnaire and study procedures were first piloted in August 2001 and again in November to December 2001. The main stage fieldwork is being issued in two batches; spring and summer 2002.

You (and respondents) can find out more about the study at www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa.

1.2 Overview of content of the study

In this section we try to give a brief outline of the content of the study. **Sections 4.1 and 5.1 give a full overview of the content and structure of the interview. These sections provide important additional information so please take time to read them.** In Section 5.2 there are detailed notes on specific questions or sets of questions.

Household demographics This module collects basic demographic information about everyone who now lives in the household (e.g. their sex, age and relationships to each other). It identifies any new household members and establishes whether they are eligible for an ELSA interview. The module also collects information about any eligible respondents' children living outside the household.
Individual demographics This module collects details about respondents' marital status, relatives and parent's age and cause of death. It also collects information about circumstances in childhood.
Health This module covers many different aspects of people's health; self-reported general health, longstanding illness or disability; eyesight and hearing; specific diagnoses and symptoms; pain; difficulties with a range of activities of daily living (ADL's) and health behaviours (e.g. smoking, alcohol use and physical activity). Respondents aged 65 and over are asked about falls and fractures.
Social participation This module of questions covers the frequency with which respondents participate in certain types of social activity and whether they are limited from participating more. There are also questions about care-giving and use of public transport.
Work and pensions This module collects information about respondents' current work activities and any current or past pensions that they may have. For respondent's who have retired and are receiving a pension, we ask about the number and kind of pension and how much they receive.
Income and assets The module estimates the income the respondent(s) have received from a variety of sources – wages, state pensions, private pensions, other annuity income, and state benefits – over the last 12 months. It then explores the amount of financial and non-financial assets held in various forms and any income from these assets. It asks about any regular transfers the respondent(s) may have received from non-household members and any one-off payments in the last year.
Housing This module collects information about the respondents' current housing situation, including the size and quality of the accommodation. Owners and mortgagees are asked about the value of their property and, depending on the individuals' tenure, questions are asked about mortgages, rent, etc. The module also asks about housing related expenses, ownership of durable goods and cars and expenditure on food.
Cognitive function This module of questions measures a variety of different aspects of the respondent's cognitive function, including memory, speed, mental flexibility and numeracy.
Expectations This module of questions measures people's expectations; the level of certainty they feel about the future, how they make financial decisions within their household and their optimal planning horizon.

Psychosocial health This module of questions asks how the respondent views his or her life across a variety of dimensions.
Final questions and consents This module of questions asks for demographic information, a stable or contact address and requests permission to obtain health and economic data from various administrative sources.
Measurement – Timed walking test The timed walk involves recording the time taken by the respondent to walk a distance of 8 feet (244cm) at their usual walking pace. It should be completed for all individuals aged 60 and over, where it is safe to do so. The timed walk must be carried out systematically, according to the briefing instructions and protocol (App B).
Self-completion The questions in the self-completion ask about the respondents' quality of life, social participation and social networks, and the respondent's mental and psycho-social health.

1.3 Overview of study procedures

The study procedures are set out in greater detail in the remaining sections of these instructions. In brief, the process you should follow is:

(a) Send out advance letters to Sample Members and Younger Partners
(b) Locate individuals specified on the ARF label and conduct the initial Household Demographics module to clarify who is eligible for interview in the household
(c) Wherever appropriate, conduct the remaining elements of the survey with all eligible individuals, following the procedures set out in these instructions; for example ensuring that the respondent is given an information leaflet and gift voucher and is asked to sign a consent form.
(d) Issue self-completion questionnaires to all respondents and, where relevant, return these directly to the office. In other cases, described in detail below, leave the self-completion questionnaire with the respondent.
(e) When an interview cannot be conducted with the named individual because of a physical or mental impairment, attempt to conduct the interview by proxy. The notes in Section 4.2 explain this in more detail, but do not conduct a proxy interview for reasons like refusal, working away from home, or inadequate spoken English.
(f) Where a sample member no longer lives in a household, or the entire household has moved, do your best to trace them.

1.4 Materials for the study

For this project you will need:

(1) These project instructions
(2) A record-sheet of vouchers received (to be signed and left at briefing)
(3) A vouchers total record (for you to complete and return, with any unused vouchers, at the end of your work by recorded delivery)
(4) Two sets of show cards (the second set of showcards may be used when you are interviewing two people in a concurrent session)
(5) Tracing letters used to find people who have moved

For each household or respondent you will need:

(6) An ARF A for each household (green)
(7) You may also need an ARF B (lilac) if the household has split or
(8) Continuation sheets (white) if there are many individuals in the household or there have been many moves
(9) An advance letter for almost all respondents (this should be sent out at least three days before you make your first approach)

For each interview in person you will need to have:

(10) A cognitive function booklet (white)
(11) A (blue) self-completion booklet
(12) A timed walk recording card for all individuals aged 60 or over (white A5 card)
(13) A consent form (yellow)
(14) A £10 Boots incentive voucher and
(15) A project leaflet

You will also need equipment for the timed walk (MM) and cognitive function (CF) modules:

(16) A pencil
(17) Your clipboard
(18) Stopwatch and
(19) Tape measure with mark to identify correct distance for timed walk

You will be given various envelopes (for advance letters, return of self-completion booklets, issuing and returning tracing letters).

In addition you will need the standard leaflets about the *National Centre for Social Research* to leave with each respondent.

2 SAMPLE INFORMATION

2.1 Sample source

The sample for ELSA has been drawn from the Health Survey for England (HSE). The HSE is a study conducted jointly by the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health, UCL, and the National Centre for Social Research, on behalf of the Department of Health.

The major advantage of the HSE sampling source is that extensive data has already been collected about respondents' health (details of morbidity, lifestyle, diets and blood samples). It also means that almost all the people we want you to interview, have already been interviewed by a NatCen interviewer once and should be easier to approach as a result.

The sample will be issued at a **household** level and comprises about 9,000 households (approximately 14,000 respondents). The sample has been selected from two separate

years of the HSE (1998 and 2001) to provide a representative sample of the English population aged 50 or over living in private households.

On average, 58 per cent of households that you visit will have two people eligible for an ELSA interview – this is the most common pattern. In another 40 per cent of households there will be just one person eligible for interview. In other words, in almost all cases you will have one or two individuals eligible for interview. There are just 2 per cent of households that may have three or more individuals eligible for interview.

The sample will be issued in two batches; Spring 2002 which will contain the HSE 1998 sample, and Summer 2002 which will contain the HSE 2001 sample (though a few HSE 1998 cases will also be included).

Generally, the information we hold about individual's personal details (title, name and surname) is very accurate as HSE interviewers entered the details of all the people they interviewed into the CAPI admin block. However, in some households, certain individuals did not complete an individual interview and so did not provide their title or surname. Where this was the case, researchers at NatCen have completed the information as well as possible, imputing any missing information, so that letters could be sent to all eligible individuals inviting them to take part. Usually this was done by assigning people the same surname as their spouse or another blood relative in the household and we are fairly confident that in these cases the imputed information will be fairly accurate and should not cause any problems. However, in some cases (a very small number, 10-20) this wasn't possible and instead we assigned people the same surnames as a cohabiting partner or another kind of relative within the household. In these cases we are less confident that the information is correct so we have alerted you to these cases by adding an asterisk (*) after their name on the information label (see below). However, for all cases where we have imputed information, it is possible that on occasion errors will have been made. You will have an opportunity to correct these during the interview and it is very important that you do so as will be re-contacting respondents.

2.2 Sample definition

There are three different types of respondents who are eligible to take part in the study:

Sample Member (SM)

- Someone born on or before 29th February 1952 who was living within a household which took part in HSE 1998 or 2001 at the time of the HSE interview. All sample members will be aged 50 or over when you attempt to interview them. Only sample members who are still living in household sector in England at the time of ELSA interview are eligible for interview (see Section 3.2.7).

Young Partner (YP)

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a sample member who was living within a household which took part in HSE 1998 or 2001 at the time of the HSE interview. All Young Partners were born AFTER 29th February 1952 (NB if they had been born on or before 29th February 2002 they would be sample members). This

means that most of them will be aged under-50 when you attempt to interview them (though some may have just turned 50). **Young Partners are only eligible for the study if they are still the cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a sample member at the time you interview them.**

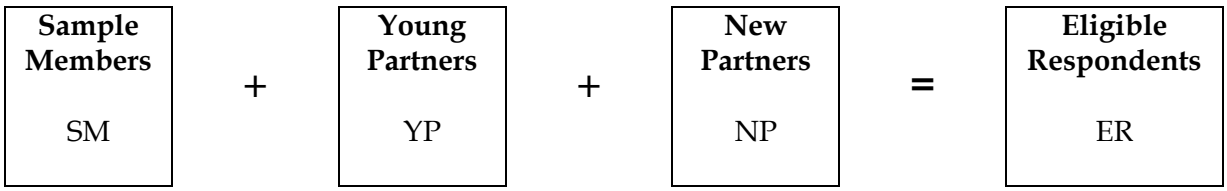
New Partner (NP)

- Someone who is the cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a sample member at the time you interview them who joined the household since the HSE interview. New Partners can be of any age.

Please note, people who have joined the household of a sample member since the HSE interview are only eligible for interview if they are the cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a sample member, regardless of their age. New household members who are over-50 (born on or before 29th Feb 1952) will NOT be eligible for interview UNLESS they are the spouse/partner of a sample member.

The eligibility status (SM or YP) of all Sample Members or Young Partners will be indicated on the ARF label. New Partners are not identified on the ARF label because we have no information about them.

The figure below summarises the groups that comprise our 'eligible respondents'. The great majority (about 95 per cent) are Sample Members while the minority are Young Partners (about 3-4 per cent) and New Partners (1-2 per cent).



There is a further distinction which is important in conducting this study. Sample Members and Young Partners fall into three distinct groups, defined as their **HSE Status**:

- Most Sample Members and Young Partners (95 per cent) conducted a full individual HSE interview and agreed to be reapproached

- A minority (perhaps 4 per cent) did not complete a full individual HSE interview though someone in their household did

- A few individuals (perhaps about 1 per cent) completed a full individual HSE interview but did not agree to be reapproached for a further health survey.

The last group, who did not agree to be reapproached for a further health survey must be treated very carefully. They are **not** eligible for interview by virtue of their participation in HSE. They are **only** eligible because they are living in the same household as a sample member who agreed to be reapproached. They are, in other words, similar to a New Partner with the exception that we know of their whereabouts before approaching the household. They should be invited to take part in this new study in their own right but without any assumption that they will take part because of

the HSE. Their previous participation in HSE will not be taken into account, they will not be sent an advance letter and their HSE data will not be fed forward in the ELSA interview. **All households will contain at least one sample member that agreed to be re-contacted.**

Key information about these different groups of eligible respondents and their HSE status can be summarised in a different way:

- Sample members and Younger Partners who were personally interviewed at HSE and agreed to be re-contacted
  Majority
  Status indicated on ARF label (see 2.3.2)
  Will receive advance letter
  Have HSE individual data fed forward

- Sample Members and Younger Partners who were not personally interviewed at HSE
  Minority
  Status indicated on ARF label (see 2.3.2)
  Will receive advance letter
  No individual HSE data fed forward

- Sample Members and Younger Partners who were personally interviewed at HSE and refused to be re-contacted
  Very few cases
  Status indicated on ARF label (see 2.3.2)
  *Will **not** receive advance letter*
  No individual HSE data fed forward

- New partners
  Very few cases
  Not on label
  *Will **not** receive advance letter*
  No individual HSE data fed forward

2.3 Sample Information

2.3.1 Serial numbers

A new eight-digit serial number has been created for ELSA. It is not the same as the serial number used for HSE.

Digit in serial number:	Represents:
1	Batch number (1=Spring fieldwork, 2=Summer fieldwork)
2-5	Point Number (Field Area number plus three digit number)
6-7	Number of case within Point Number
8	Household Number – Always 1 on Green ARFs. If household splits, serial number of the additional household will be first seven digits of the original serial number plus new household number e.g. 2, 3 etc.

2.3.2 Address and information labels

There are three ARF labels. The first gives you the serial number, check letter, field area, point number, household address and, where available, the telephone number. The telephone number should **not** be used for first contact except in exceptional circumstances and with the agreement of the Area Manager.

Label format:

```
SERIAL CKL FA POINT NUMBER

ADD1
ADD2
ADD3
ADD4 ADD5
POSTCODE

TELEPHONE IF AVAILABLE
```

Example:

```
SN:19997011 G  FA:9  PT:9997

45 River Close
Earswick
York
N Yorkshire
YO32 9PY

0113 555678
```

The second ARF label has the study serial number followed by the HSE serial number (this is for office use so that HSE ARFs could be linked to the correct ARF).

The label provides the date at which the HSE household interview was completed. It may be necessary to look at the HSE ARF to find out the date and time of each individuals' interviews.

The second ARF label also lists the names of the sample members and young partners from HSE records. Please bear in mind that some of the name information on this label may be inaccurate if the data collected in the HSE was incorrect, or insufficient information was available. Some individuals will have left or joined the household so you will not know about who is fully eligible for interview until you have completed the household demographics module. As mentioned above, cases where we have assigned surnames and are concerned that this may be incorrect have been marked with an asterisk (*).

Label format:

```
SERIAL CKL HSE SERIAL

DATE OF HSE INTERVIEW

PERSON NUMBER TITLE FIRST SURNAME
PERSON NUMBER TITLE FIRST SURNAME
PERSON NUMBER TITLE FIRST SURNAME
PERSON NUMBER TITLE FIRST SURNAME
PERSON NUMBER TITLE FIRST SURNAME
PERSON NUMBER TITLE FIRST SURNAME
```

Example:

```
SN:19997011 G  HSESN:999011

Last interviewed: November 1998

PN  Name
01  Mr  Mike Brown
02  Mrs Jane Brown
```

The third ARF label gives more information about the sample members and young partners who were within the houshold at HSE. The serial number and check letter is given at the top of the label. All respondents are indicated as being either sample members (SM) or young partners (YP).

HSE status is identified on the label in the following way:

- HSE Agr if the respondent did an HSE interview and agreed to be re-contacted for a health survey,
- NOT INT where no individual HSE interview was conducted, and
- HSE Ref if they did an HSE interview and did *not* agreed to be re-contacted.

The third label also gives date of birth of the sample member/young partner and age, where it is available. In some instances, the Status of the individual will say DECEASED if we know from administrative records that the individual has died.

Label format:

```
SERIAL NUMBER CKL

PERSON NUMBER, STATUS, DOB, AGE
PERSON NUMBER, STATUS, DOB, AGE
PERSON NUMBER, STATUS, DOB, AGE
PERSON NUMBER, STATUS, DOB, AGE
PERSON NUMBER, STATUS, DOB, AGE
PERSON NUMBER, STATUS, DOB, AGE
```

Example:

```
SN: 19997011 G

PN Status     DoB             Age
01 SM HSE Agr 2/12/1941       60
02 SM HSE Agr 14/4/1947       54
```

3 FIELDWORK ISSUES AND DOCUMENTS

3.1 Fieldwork timetable and assignments

Fieldwork for ELSA is being conducted over a six-month period between March and August 2002. It is being issued in two main batches in Spring (March to May) and Summer (June to August). The number of addresses in each point or cluster will vary significantly, though the average will be 16 households or approximately 25 people. Most interviewers will work on more than one point during each batch of fieldwork. Based on the size of their particular assignment, interviewers should agree the length of time they will need to complete with their Area Managers. Our suggested average length for an average point is six weeks. We hope that most interviewers will have relatively small assignments with relatively long fieldwork periods to help spread out their interviews.

3.2 Contacting respondents and introducing the study

3.2.1 Study title

This study has two names. The field name is 'health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over' which explains what the study is about. The name emphasises the fact that we want to interview everyone aged 50 and above and are not just interested in the older old.

The study also has the academic name, the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing, or ELSA. We want respondents to know about ELSA because over time they may hear about it on the radio or see it referred to in the press. In the long-term, we want people to identify with this name.

We do, however, think that the acadmeic title is rather formal and off-putting, perhaps particularly to younger sample members, so we do not want you to refer to ELSA when you first approach respondents. Feel free, however, to mention the study name during the course of your visit and try to encourage people to see themselves as part of a new, ongoing study, which will be important in the future.

3.2.1 Advance letters

You will be given advance letters (and prepaid window envelopes) to send to the majority of Sample Members (SM) and Younger Partners (YP). You will receive these letters and prepaid envelopes in your work packs. You should send advance letters between three and seven days before you intend to visit so that the respondent has had fair warning, but has not forgotten the study. You will not be given letters to send to New Partners (since you will discover that they exist when you visit the household) or to Sample Members or Younger Partners who completed an HSE individual interview but did not agree to be reapproached for a health survey. (As described in Section 2, these people will be identified on the ARF label as HSE Ref.)

The letter covers the usual material

- who has funded study and who is carrying it out
- why they have been selected
- that respondents will be given a £10 gift voucher
- and confidentiality.

The letter explains that we will want to interview every two years but please reassure people that they will always have the opportunity to refuse and are not making a long term commitment.

The advance letter provides a contact number at Brentwood but this is not Freephone. It also includes the web address for the ELSA respondent website.

3.2.2 Study leaflet

The study leaflet describes the study in greater detail than is possible in a short letter. You may want to provide a copy of the leaflet during your doorstep approach. If you choose not to do this, you should give a leaflet to each respondent before the interview begins. You will have some spares, so if you feel this is appropriate you can leave an additional leaflet with the household at the end of the interview.

Like the advance letter, the leaflet provides a contact number at Brentwood but this is not Freephone. It also includes the web address for the ELSA respondent website.

3.2.3 Initial contact and response

As usual, your initial contact should be by personal visit. The normal rules about making calls at varying times of the day and on different days of the week apply. We want to ensure a very high response rate so that we get a good mix of respondents including those of different ages and those who are still active in work or are busy with other pass times. In order to achieve this, we have allowed you a relatively long fieldwork period so that you can revisit over time. This means that you can return if

someone is temporarily away, or can come back a few weeks later if, for example, one of the sample members is unwell at the time of your first visit.

We have provided phone numbers where they are available but you should **only** use these in rare circumstances and with the agreement of your Area Manager. After you have made an initial contact you can consider using the phone but only with the consent of the respondent or in specific circumstances where you believe this will be helpful and not intrusive.

We expect a good response rate for the study as the majority of sample members will have helped us before with the HSE and have agreed to be recontacted. **We will want to re-interview these people for many years, so starting with them in the best way now is very important.**

Please remember that you can refer to the incentive payments to encourage response, if you feel this will be helpful. The incentive payment is mentioned in the advance letter.

3.2.4 Incentive voucher

Every respondent will be given a £10 Boots gift voucher as a token of our appreciation for the time that they have given. This means that some households will receive two or, in rare cases, three payments.

You may want to mention the incentive at the doorstep, this will be helpful when you are trying to convince reluctant individuals to take part.

The incentive should be given at the end of the interview. Make sure you also ask for the respondent to sign for the gift voucher on the ARF.

Payments should be given to respondents who complete a proxy interview about an incapacitiated person **only if** the proxy informant is not eligible for interview (and therefore a payment) in their own right. Proxy interviews are discussed at greater length in Section 4.2.

3.2.5 Appointments and scheduling

The ELSA interview is long and varies considerably. Experience suggests that it is better to make an appointment on your first visit, rather than interview straight away.

You should be honest and clear with respondents about the length of the interview. It is difficult to provide an accurate assessment but the **average** interview length for an interview in a household where just one person is eligible is one hour and twenty-five minutes. In a household where a concurrent session is carried out, this takes **on average**, two hours and five minutes. We acknowledge that these are *averages* and that the interview can take much longer – particularly if the respondent has ill-health, is working, has a complex pension history or has a lot of different sources of income and assets. Please be aware of this and ensure that respondents expectations are reasonably set before you begin.

We recommend that you attempt to schedule ELSA interviews carefully so that if they do last longer than anticipated this will not present a significant problem. For example,

do not start interviewing very late in the day. Ideally you should leave a morning, afternoon or evening for an ELSA interview rather than expect to fit in several interviews during a short time period.

We have introduced several features which we have called 'flexible interviewing' which we have designed specifically to help you manage the interview in the way you see best. These are discussed further in Section 4.6.

3.2.6 Movers and tracing

It is possible that all the sample members within the household will have moved since the HSE interview in 1998 or 2001. If all of the sample members have moved, you will be directed on the ARF to attempt to find a follow-up address for the sample members. You should do this by asking the present occupants, neighbours, friends etc. We do not expect you to consult electoral registers, phone books or other public records. Be careful not to give too much information about why you are trying to contact the respondent. But do mention, if it helps, that they agreed to be recontacted.

You may make contact with someone who knows the sample members new address but is not prepared to give you this information directly. Ask them if they would please give or post a letter to the sample member on your behalf. If they agree to do this, take a tracing letter and write in:

- the serial number (please also write this on the white New Address Information sheet that we ask the Sample Member to return)
- the name of the individual(s) you are trying to contact
- the name of the person who has told you the Sample Member has moved away and
- your name.

It is extremely important that you also write the serial number on the white New Address Information sheet that we ask the Sample Member to return to us.

Put this letter along with the white New Address Information sheet and a reply paid envelope into another envelope. Write the sample members name on the front. Then leave it to the contact to forward the letter. Please write on the ARF that you have done this.

If you come across a situation in which all of the sample members have moved home and you have been given a new address, you should follow up the new address as long as it is local to you. If the new address is not in your area (or is over the boarder of Scotland or Wales), please return the ARF to the team at Brentwood straight away. In addition, you should not interview in institutions (see Section 3.2.7). If you are uncertain about whether the address is in your area, or have any other queries about movers, please ask your Area Manager or contact the Yellow Team at Brentwood.

You may find that some of the Sample Members are still resident at the address but other Sample Members have moved away. If this is the case, you will be directed by the ARF to complete an ARF B. The ARF B will help you to contact and interview the sample members who have split into a new household. Please remember that you should **not** trace Younger Partners if they are no longer living with a Sample Member. Furthermore, you should **not** trace Sample Members whose HSE Status is identified as

HSE Ref on the ARF information label. This is because these people asked not to be recontacted for a future health survey and are only being approached by virtue of their living with someone who has agreed to be revisited.

If you are unable to locate a Sample Member who is eligible to be traced then we will start a search for the individual when the ARF is returned to the office. The Office for National Statistics (ONS) have a special mechanism for finding people through the network of General Practitioners around the country. This mechanism respects the individual's confidentiality but allows us to let the relevant sample members know that the survey is ongoing and that we would like them to contact us about the survey. On rare occasions, you may find that you are asked to interview individuals who have been found in this way.

3.2.7 Definining institutional addresses

As mentioned in Section 2.2 and above, only sample members who are still living in the household sector in England at the time of ELSA interview are eligible for interview.

This means that you should not interview individuals who you find are living in an institutional address or who you have traced and appear to have moved to an institutional address since the HSE interview.

We are using a standard definition of **an institutional address**. This is one at which:

- the establishment is run or managed by the owner or by someone who is employed to run it, such as a small hotel.

- four or more people, not all related to each other, live and are catered for **communally** (ie by someone else who is paid to provide them with board and lodging).

Small communal establishments with fewer than ten rooms are treated as **private households** if:

- there are fewer than four unrelated people staying there

- there are no resident staff other than the warden, proprietor etc (and his family).

In small communal establishments such as these (eg boarding houses and guest houses), the usual rules for deciding who is a household member apply.

One point to note: sometimes there are private households within institutions; for example, a warden of an old people's home or a school caretaker may have a flatlet within the home or school, with its own living room and catering facilities. These people are living in private households and are still eligible for interview when those living in the institution themselves are ineligible.

Some establishments are borderline cases because the people living there have their own **separate accommodation with facilities for cooking** (eg some sheltered housing

for the elderly). If less than half the people living there have these facilities, count it as an institution. If at least half have these facilities, **whether or not they use them**, count them as a collection of private households.

3.3 The Address Record Form (ARF)

3.3.1 ARF A

As always, you will receive your address record form (ARFs) pre-labelled. You will receive one ARF per household.

Front Page

On the front of the ARF there is the standard calls record form for you to keep a note of the times, dates and results of all your calls. Please remember to fill this in at each separate visit. It will help you to plan any further visits you may have to make.

In the top right hand corner is a box for you to fill in the final outcome code when you have finished with the serial number.

Section A

In this section you attempt to establish whether any of the sample members (SM on ARF information label) are resident at the address given on the ARF address label.

- If one or more of the sample members (SM) named on the ARF information label is resident then code A at A1 and you will be directed to C1 where you are asked to begin the interview.
- In most cases at least one of the sample members named on the ARF information label should still be living at the address. If they are not, you will be asked to code the reason they are no longer resident (A2).
- If none of the sample members (SM on ARF information label) are resident, you will be directed to B1 and asked to attempt to establish a follow-up address for the sample members unless all the sample member have died.
- If you are unable to establish whether any of the sample members (SM on ARF information label) live at the address given on the ARF address label (C at A1) you will be asked to code the reason at A3 and return the ARF with this code.

Section B

- After recording details of your tracing attempts at B1, you are asked at B2 to record whether or not you were successful in finding a follow-up address for the sample members. Make sure that if you leave the tracing letter with anyone, you record the fact that you have done this here.
- If you identify a follow-up address you will be asked to write it in at question B3 and then code at B4 whether or not it is in your interviewing area. If the follow-up is in your interviewing area, please attempt to make contact at this address. BUT remember that if the sample member has moved out of England they are not eligible – so if the new address is in Scotland or Wales, please code 'No' here (even if you consider it to be in your interviewing area.
- If you are unable to establish a follow-up address for the sample member, you should code 'No' at B2 and return the address with a code 91.

- If you are able to establish a follow-up address but it is not in you area(s), the Yellow Team will re-allocate it to an interviewer near the address they have moved to. You should talk to your supervisor or Area Manager if you are uncertain whether a case falls in your area. If you are unable to establish a follow-up address, the Yellow Team will refer the case to ONS for tracing.
- IF you make contact at the follow-up address and establish that the sample member is living there, you will be asked to code whether this new address is residential – remember that if they have moved into an institution they are not eligible for interview.
- If the new address is a residential address, you will be directed to C1 where you should attempt to conduct the interview.

Section BB

- This section is identical to section B and should be completed in the same way.

Section C

- At question C1 you are directed to complete the CAPI household module (HD) - as you have established that there is at least one sample resident at the address, this can be done with any eligible respondent. If you are unable to complete the household module you should go to D1 and record the final outcome code for the household. **Please note that there is a mistake on the ARF at this question – the ARF directs you to C3, when actually you should go to D1 if you are unable to complete the household module.**
- If you do complete the household module, the CAPI program will display the names of the household members that are eligible for interview. You should record their first names and person numbers in the grid at question C2. In most cases these will be the people named on the front of the ARF, but not in all cases. It is possible that some of the sample members (SM) or young partners (YP) named on the ARF may have left the household. In addition, new entrants may be eligible for interview if they are the cohabiting partner or spouse of a sample member i.e. a new partner (NP). These are the people you should attempt to interview. When you have completed interviewing at the address, you should record an individual outcome code for all eligible respondents in the grid at C2. There is a list of individual outcome codes at the bottom of the page. Productive individual outcome codes (11, 21, 13, 23) and code 44 will be computed for you in Admin. You will have to choose the appropriate unproductive individual outcome codes. If any of the individual outcome codes are unproductive, or partially productive, you will be asked to write in the reasons why not all interviews were conducted/some of the interviews were partials at C3. You should also record the approriate self-completion status from the list at the bottom of the page and write this in the grid at C2.
- Please note that if a respondent does not have adequate English to complete the interview then you should not carry out an individual interview but instead code them as unproductive here. While you can allow an individual to have help with some questions, they will need to answer the private modules alone, so must have reasonable language skills in English.

Section D

- At question D1 you need to record the final outcome code for the household. Productive codes (11, 12, 21) will be computed for you in Admin as will code 44. If at least one of the interviews you conduct is by proxy, the outcome code will be

computed as 12 (i.e. it's not necessarily the case that all code 12's will have some inteviews in person, as it says on the ARF).
- For all unproductive addresses, you will be asked to record the reasons at D2 why no interviews were conducted.

Section E
- This section should be completed for all the people you interview. You should write in the person number of each person that you interview in a separate grid at E1. At the end of the interview that you conduct you will be prompted to check the respondent's title, name and surname (or collect them in the case of new partners). If they are different from the details printed on the information label (and for all new partners) you should write them in the grid at E1. All respondents will be asked for an email address – if they give you one, you should write this in the appropriate space. All respondents will be asked for a stable/contact address – if they give you one you should write this in the grid. If a person gives the same contact address as that already written in for somone else in the household, you do not need to write in the full details again – just write 'same as person x'. A voucher receipt needs to be signed for each person that is interviewed. If the interview is conducted by proxy and a voucher was given to the proxy informant, then the voucher receipt should by signed by the proxy informant. If the interview was conducted in person, the voucher receipt should usually be signed by the person who did the interview (but if necessary can be signed by someone else if they accepted the voucher on their behalf). At E1, you should write any other information that may be useful, including if the respondent(s) tell you they are planning to move from the address.

Section F
- This section should be completed for mover addresses only i.e. if the sample member(s) has moved from the original address and you have followed them up at the new address.

3.1.2 ARF B

For all split households you will need to use an ARF B. This may occur when, for example, you are issued with a household which contains two sample members and find, when you make contact or complete the household grid at this address that one of the sample members have moved to a different address. In this situation you should interview the sample member who is still resident at the original address and record the outcome on the (green) ARF A and attempt to find and interview the sample member who has moved away using the (lilac) ARF B. Alternatively you may find that both sample members have moved away from the original address but that they have split and are no longer living together. In these cases, you should attempt to find and interview one of the sample members using the ARF A and, using an ARF B, try to find and interview the other sample member. REMEMBER you should only attempt to trace sample members who agreed to be recontacted.

When you need to use an ARF B you should write the names of the sample members who have left the original household (i.e. who you are trying to find and interview using the ARF B) on the front of the ARF and write in the serial number which will be the same as the original except that the last digit will be different (usually 2). Wherever you need to use an ARF B you will also need to create an additional household in the CAPI menu system. You can do this once you have selected the serial number at the address menu. You will find yourself at the household menu and can scroll down to

select the option HHOLD? [OPEN NEW HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE]. You should then follow the instructions in screen. Please remember **not** to return any work for a household serial number that has split until you have completed interviewing at all relevant households.

The rest of the ARF B is very similar to the ARF A, though it starts off in a different way by asking you to attempt to find the sample members who have left the household) and should be completed as described above. Note that as you will only be using ARF B for mover addresses (i.e. not the original HSE address) you should complete section F whenever you use an ARF B.

3.1.3 ARF Continuation Sheets

On the ARF there is space to record the details of up to two people who you have interviewed. In some households you may interview more than two people. If so, you should use a 'Details of the people you interviewed – continuation sheet' (and attach it to the ARF). The ARF has space for up to two follow-up (tracing) attempts. If you need to make more than this, you should use a 'Tracing Continuation Sheet' (and attach it to the ARF).

3.4 General Fieldwork Procedures

Any study that enquires in detail about people's circumstances runs the risk of creating suspicion about your credentials. The older age of this sample *may* mean that you encounter more anxiety or need to provide more reassurance. To minimise the risk of problems, you should:

a) Check in at the local police station before you start work (as always). You may be working in areas you are unfamiliar with and so may need to find the nearest police station. Please tell them what the survey is about, give them a copy of the advance letter, and explain how long you will be working in the area. Then present your identity card and leave your name and home telephone number. Ensure that all the details you have given are recorded in the day-book at the station desk if that station has one. Make a note of the name of the officer to whom you speak and the date of your call so that you are fully covered in the event of any query or complaint to the police. It is reassuring for suspicious sample members, as well as other people you come into contact with, to be told that the police know about you. **You must not start work until you have registered with the police.**

b) Be meticulous about showing your ID card to respondents, even if the people you speak to do not appear to be interested in it.

c) Avoid giving away information about the study to neighbours in your attempts to find respondents at home.

4 CONDUCTING THE INTERVIEW

4.1 Overview of interview content and structure

4.1.1 Content of the interview

The content of the interview is summarised in the table below.
Section 5 (below) contains a full description of what is covered by the CAPI program and the self-completion questionnaire.

HD	Household demographics
ID	Individual demographics
HE	Health
SP	Social Participation
MM	Timed Walk (Floating Block)
WP	Work and Pensions
IA	Income and Assets
HO	Housing
CF	Cognitive function
EX	Expectations
PS	Psychosocial
FQ	Final questions and consents
	Self-completion (paper)

All eligible respondents who are able to complete an interview themselves should complete all sections of the interview with four exceptions:

Who should complete the household demographics section?
This section only needs to be completed by one person in each household, this can be anyone eligible for interview i.e. a sample member/young partner named on the ARF label or a new partner.

Who should complete the timed walk/measurement section?
Only respondents aged 60 and over who are able to complete an interview themselves are eligible to do the timed walk/measurement section (MM). We hope that all respondent's aged 60 and over will do the timed walk but there are some questions in the CAPI which ensure that it is safe to carry out the test.

Who should complete the income and assets section?
The section on Income and Assets should be completed by one person in each financial unit. A financial unit is defined as either a single person or a couple, so in most couples only one of them should complete the section on income and assets on behalf of both of them. In most households the people who are eligible for interview will either be a single person or a couple so you should only need to complete this section once. However, if a couple keep their finances completely separate, they will be treated as separate financial units and so will both be asked the section on income and assets about their own finances.

In all households with a couple eligible for interview, there is a question in the household grid which establishes whether or not they have joint or separate finances.

Couples who share finances (which will be most couples) will have to nominate, either in the household grid or at the start of the section (see 5.1 below for more detail), one of them to answer the questions about their joint finances. However, although we have to record one of them as answering in the CAPI program, ideally we want the benefit of their joint knowledge about their joint finances so if possible we would like the other member of the couple to be present and contributing to the answers as well. It's very important that couples with joint finances understand that in nominating one of them to be asked the questions, they are not precluding the other person from contributing to the answers that are given by the named respondent.

In households where you have a couple with shared finances, we would generally hope you can interview them concurrently (see section 4.3 below). However, in some cases you may have to interview them separately – in these cases you will be asked to code in the household grid (at DhIaWho) which of them should answer the questions on income and assets on behalf of the couple. It is possible, though we hope unlikely, that you may not succeed in interviewing the person, which you code in the grid as the person who should answer these questions on behalf of the couple. If this happens and if the other member of the couple is willing to be or already has been interviewed, then we would like you to try to complete the section on income and assets with the member of the couple who you can/have interviewed. (In order to do this you will need to change your answer to DhIaWho in the household grid.)

Who should complete the housing section?
The section on housing needs to be asked of one person per household, regardless of how many people there are eligible for interview. In households where there is more than one person eligible for interview, you will be asked to code either in the household grid (at DhHou) or at the start of the section (see 5.2 below) which person should answer the section on housing. However, as with the section on income and assets, we ideally would like any (eligible) member of the household with relevant knowledge to be present and contributing to the answers as well. This is particularly true in households with couples who jointly own or rent the property. It's very important that respondents understand that in nominating one of them to be asked the questions, they are not precluding any of the other eligible respondents from contributing to the answers that are given by the named respondent.

In households where you have two people eligible for interview, we would generally hope you can interview them concurrently (see section 4.3 below). However, in some cases you may have to interview them separately or, in rare cases, there may be more than two people eligible for interview. In these cases you will be asked to code in the household grid (at DhHou) which of the eligible respondents should answer the questions on housing on behalf of the household. This should usually be one of the people in whose name the accommodation is owned or rented. It is possible, though we hope unlikely, that you may not succeed in interviewing the person, which you code in the grid as the person who should answer these questions on behalf of the household. If this happens and if another member of the household is eligible and willing to be (or already has been) interviewed, then we would like you to try to complete the section on housing with the member of the household who you can/have interviewed. (In order to do this you will need to change your answer to DhHou in the household grid.)

4.1.2 Structure of the interview

The CAPI program is structured in such a way as to allow for flexibility and for different sections of the interview to be conducted in different ways. Section 4.6 below discusses the kinds of ways in which you may want to use the program flexibly. Importantly, in households with more than one person eligible for interview, the program will allow you to interview up to two people concurrently. This means that the questions are split up into short blocks and you ask each block to the first person, then to the second person. The advantages and disadvantages of concurrent interviewing are discussed in 4.4 below, as are the things that you should bear in mind when deciding whether or not to interview two people concurrently.

In concurrent interviewing sessions, as the sections on individual demographics (ID), health (HE), social participation (SP) and work and pensions (WP) are always asked to all respondents, the questions in these sections will be asked , in blocks, first to one person then to the next person in the session. The section on income and assets (IA) will often only be asked to one person in a concurrent interviewing session. However, sometimes it will be asked to both people (if they are separate financial units) and in these cases, the program will work in the same way as for ID, HE, SP and WP.
As the section in housing is only asked to one person in each household, in concurrent sessions (where there are no other eligible respondents – in which case one of them may be answering this section in a different session), only one of the people in the session will be asked these questions.

However, the sections on cognitive function (CF), expectations (EX), psychosocial (PS) and final questions (FQ) **must be** completed privately. This is because the content of these modules is sensitive. The CAPI program is designed in such a way to make this possible even when you are doing a concurrent interview. In effect what happens is that these four modules are treated as one very long concurrent block – so all four of these modules are asked in one go to the first person in the concurrent session. Then they are all asked in one go to the second person in the concurrent session. At the start of this section, you will be prompted to ask the second person in the concurrent session to leave the room and complete a self-completion questionnaire while these four sections of the CAPI interview are asked in private to the first person in the session. Then when the first person has finished answering these sections in private you will be prompted to ask the second person to come back into the room to complete these four sections of the CAPI interview in private while the first person leaves the room to complete their self-completion. Thus, using the self-completion in this way has two important benefits in concurrent session: it facilitates the sensitive part of the CAPI interview being done in private and means that both of the people in the session will complete their self-completion during the course of the interview. We realise that this will not always be possible in all cases but hope that, if the reasons we are doing this are explained well, it should be possible in most cases where you are doing a concurrent interview. In interviewing sessions where you only interview one person, you will be prompted to leave the self-completion behind with the respondent at the end of the interview.

Another important feature of the CAPI program is that the measurement/timed walk section is in a 'floating' block. This means that you can complete it at any time, once you have allocated respondents to an interviewing session. To access this section, you should press CNTRL <ENTER> to bring up the parallel blocks and scroll down to select the Measurements block. You will first be prompted to do the timed walk (if any

of the people you are interviewing are eligible i.e. 60 or over) after the section on social participation, which is where we would normally recommend that it should be done. However, you can do it before this point (though we would recommend that you at least do this preliminary section on individual demographics first) or you can do it after this point. You will be prompted to complete this section again just before cognitive function and at the end of the interview (if you haven't already completed it).

4.2 Proxy Interviews

You should attempt to carry out an individual interview with **all** eligible respondents. If possible interview all eligible respondents personally even where there is some reluctance on the part of a carer or partner but the eligible respondent is happy and capable of carrying out an interview.

In a small minority of cases it will not be possible to conduct an interview in person with an eligible respondent because they have a physical or cognitive impairment that prevents them from completing an interview on their own behalf. In all cases where an individual interview cannot be conducted in person because the eligible respondent is physically or cognitively impaired, please conduct a proxy interview. You should also conduct a proxy interview if an eligible respondent is away in hospital or temporary care throughout the fieldwork period. If someone is expected to return home from hospital or temporary care before the end of the fieldwork period, please try to wait until they do so and attempt to conduct an interview with them in person. You may be told that the person would not be able to conduct an interview in person due to physical or cognitive impairment, even when they return from hospital or temporary care. If possible, you should wait until they do return home in order to make this assessment yourself and then, if necessary conduct a proxy interview because of their impairment. We would **not** want you to visit the person in hospital or care in order to try to make this assessment. Remember respondents who have moved into an institution permanently are not eligible for any kind of interview. Do **not** conduct a proxy interview for any other reasons. For example, if the individual does not speak English sufficiently well to conduct an interview then you should **not** conduct a proxy.

The proxy informant (i.e. the person who answers on behalf of the eligible respondent) can be any responsible adult (of at least 16 or over) who knows enough about the respondent's circumstances to be able to provide information about them. Where possible, involve close family members such as a partner, son or daughter but other people such as a carer could fulfil this role. In most instances, the eligible respondent will not be in a position to give consent for a proxy interview to be carried out on their behalf so you do not need to consult with them directly. Of course, you should not carry out a proxy interview if, for any reason, the eligible respondent specifically objects to you doing so.

The CAPI program will guide you through the proxy interview automatically. In all proxy interviews you will be asked to complete ID, HE, WP and FQ. The three modules that are asterisked in the table below will be asked in specific circumstances.

HD*	Household grid
ID	Individual demographics
HE	Health (variant on main module)
WP	Work and Pensions
IA*	Income and Assets
HO*	Housing
FQ	Final questions and consents

In cases where there is no-one else in the financial unit eligible for interview, the proxy interview will include the section on income and assets. For couples, where one of them is coded in the household grid as needing a proxy interview, the other member of the couple will automatically be asked income and assets on behalf of the couple when they are interviewed in person. The question about whether or not they share finances will not be asked. If both members of a couple need a proxy interview, the section on income and assets will only be asked in one of their proxy interviews about both of their finances. For single people, income and assets will always be asked as part of the proxy interview.

In cases where there is no-one else in the household eligible for interview, the sections on household demographics and housing will need to be done as part of the proxy interview.

As mentioned earlier, vouchers should be given to informants who complete a proxy interview **only if** the proxy informant is not eligible for interview (and therefore a voucher) in their own right.

As you progress through a proxy questionnaire, you will find that some proxy informants will have only a limited knowledge of the eligible respondents circumstances. Encourage estimates where reasonable but enter Ctrl-K when appropriate.

You will see that only a subset of questions is asked during a proxy interview and that there are a few additional question in the health section asking the proxy respondent to assess the cognitive/psychosocial health of the relevant individual.

4.3 Non-standard elements of the interview

There are various non-standard/innovative features in the ELSA interview:

- The interview involves 'dependent interviewing' using feed forward data. This means that whether some of the questions are asked depends on answers given in the HSE interview. As different topics were covered in HSE 1998 and 2001, this means that the interview will be slightly different for respondents from these different years of HSE. Section 5.2 below describes in detail where this happens. In your practice serial numbers, those beginning with 1 have feed forward data which matches what respondents from HSE 1998 will have, while those beginning with 2 have feed forward data that matches what respondents from HSE 2001 will have.

- Randomisation is used at different points during the interview - in allocating people to sessions, within the unfolding brackets, in deciding which general health

question gets asked first in the health section, in deciding which word list is used in the cognitive function section and in deciding which version of the expectation of housing value question is asked in the expectations module.

- Sound clips are used in the cognitive function section of the questionnaire. This will enable us to achieve a higher degree of standardisation in the way these lists are presented to respondents than has ever been done before.

- Unfolding brackets are used extensively in the economics sections of the interview. They reduce the numer of individuals who do not answer these questions and help us understand the extent to which people 'anchor' their answers. This is the first study in the UK to use this technique and we have piloted our approach carefully.

- The whole of the expectations module is also innovative as this is the first time that questions in this form have been used on a study in the UK

4.4 Concurrent Interviewing

Individuals living alone or who are the only eligible respondent in the household should be interviewed alone and in private wherever possible. However in households with more than one eligible respondent, two individuals can be interviewed concurrently. This means that the questions are split into short blocks and asked to one person then the next. Two is the maximum number of individuals that can be interviewed concurrently on this study. **Any two eligible respondents can be interviewed concurrently – regardless of their relationship.**

The main advantage of concurrent interviewing is that there is a time saving for the interviewer. In a typical two-person household - a couple who share finance, so one of them does income and assets on behalf of the couple and the other does housing on behalf of the household – it would take an average of 75 minutes each to interview them each separately, 150 minutes (2½ hours) in total. However, to interview them both concurrently would take on average 125 minutes (2 hours and 5 minutes) –a time saving of 25 minutes. However, the main disadvantage of concurrent interviewing is that each person has to give up more time – i.e. they both have to give up 125 minutes instead of each of them giving up 75 minutes. Most respondents will not mind this and will prefer to be interviewed together. However some respondents, perhaps if they are both working, will not be able to find this amount of time to both be interviewed together. If it is difficult to schedule a concurrent interview, it is perfectly acceptable to interview them separately.

One of the most important things to consider when deciding to do a concurrent interview is whether or not the two people have shared finances and if not, whether or not they are willing to discuss their finances in front of each other. Remember that all single people will be answering about their own income and assets, so if you want to interview two single people, for example a brother and sister together (or a single person and one member of a couple), you should check that they are willing to talk about their finances in front of each other. For couples, you will be prompted to ask them in the grid whether or not they share finances and if they don't, you should check that they are happy to talk about their separate finances in front of each other before interviewing them together. Although, you will usually be prompted to check this in

the household grid, you may want to set up an appointment for a concurrent interview before you have done the household grid. If so, you may need to check that the two people you want to interview are happy to talk about their finance in front of each other before setting up the appointment (without, of course, putting them off taking part!).

Concurrent interviewing will be normally be conducted with two eligible respondents answering in their own right. However, a proxy interview can be carried out concurrently with a normal interview – but you should only do this is the person who is doing their own interview is also acting as the proxy informant i.e. its okay for Jack to do his own interview and at the same time answer a proxy interview about his wife, Jill BUT you shouldn't have a concurrent session where Jack is doing his own interview and someone else is answering about Jill. It is also possible for two proxy interviews to be conducted concurrently but you should only do this if the same informant is answering for them both.

There are two different ways in which a concurrent interviewing session can be set-up. The most important thing to remember is that once an interviewing session is set-up – either with one person or with two people – it CANNOT then be changed. The different ways of setting up an interviewing session are described in detail in section 5.2 below. In households where there are only two people eligible for a (non-proxy) interview, you will be given the opportunity to set up a concurrent interviewing session with them both automatically (at DhNow). In general, if you are going to do a concurrent interview we would prefer you to set it up automatically in this way. This method will be quicker and easier for you but the main advantage methodologically is that the order in which the respondents are allocated to a session (i.e. who gets the questions first) will be randomised. The advantage of this is that we will be able to study what effects going first or second has on the answers given. This will help us understand any bias that may result from the first person in the household (which will usually be the (male) head of household) always being asked the questions (and the private block) first in concurrent interviews. However, if for any reason you want to override that random allocation of respondents or you simply change your mind and decide to do a concurrent interview after coding 'no' at DhNow, then you can allocate respondents to a concurrent interview manually (at AllocP1 and AllocP2). This is discussed in detail in section 5.2 below.

You will have received two sets of showcards. Whenever you interview two people in a concurrent session please give each a set of showcards. This will help the flow of the interview, particularly where the circumstances of the respondents are different and the questions they are asked differ.

4.5 Interview Length

There is no doubt that the interview is very full and as a consequence it takes a long time to complete. The average is 1 hour and 25 minutes for individual in a single session where Income and Assets and Housing is done and around 2 hours and 5 minutes when two people in household are interviewed concurrently. In addition, interview length will vary significantly according to the circumstances of the individual concerned. Individuals who have more medical conditions to report, who are working, who have complex pension histories, or who have a lot of assets and income, will all have longer interviews. However, due to the multi-disciplinary nature

of the study the interview needs to be long in order to cover all the different aspects of people's lives (and has already been shortened considerably!).

A long interview can present problems both in terms of gaining co-operation and scheduling the interview and in terms of respondent and interviewer fatigue. However there are various ways in which the flexibility of the CAPI program can help you manage the length of the interview (discussed in section 4.6 below) and there are various compensating factors:

- Concurrent interviewing will save you time
- The interview flows well and is varied
- Respondents like the study and say it is interesting and relevant
- They do not generally complain about length if expectations are properly set
- It will normally be straight forward to find respondents; only a third will be working and you will have the HSE ARF to help plan your calls
- Almost all the respondents have already been interviewed and agreed to be re-contacted so are relatively compliant and used to the question-answer process
- Many interviewers will be interviewing respondents who they have interviewed before
- There is £10 voucher for each individual to thank them for taking part or to help you to persuade them to take part.

Interviews conducted by proxy should be significantly shorter than main interviews because several modules of questions are entirely omitted. Our estimate is that they will take about 20 minutes (plus another 10 minutes each if Income and Assets and/or Housing are included).

4.6 Flexible Interviewing

We have tried to make the CAPI program as flexible as possible to help you manage the interview:

- You can choose whether or not to use concurrent interviewing depending on the circumstances of the people you want to interview.

- You can override the random order in which people are allocated to a concurrent session if needed. For example, if you know that one person will have to leave before the you expect the interview to end, you can allocate them to the session first, so you can complete their private CAPI section (CF,EX,PS,FQ) with them before they leave and then leave the self-completion behind for them to return by post.

- You can choose when to conduct the timed walking test. You may wish to do this when there is a natural break in the interview, to avoid breaking up the flow of the interview. Or you may want to break up the interview, if you feel that either you or the respondent is becoming fatigued.

- You can skip IA and HO and return to them at the end/at another date. In most concurrent interviews, only one of the respondents will need to answer these sections, so you may wish to skip them and complete the rest of the interview with both people. Then you can either complete these sections with one person at the end of the interview or return on a different day to complete these section.

Alternatively, if you have for example, an elderly respondent who will not be able, due to fatigue, to complete the whole interview at once, you may wish to skip these sections and make an appointment to return to do these sections on a different day.

- You can choose when to give a voucher. You won't be prompted to give the voucher until the respondent has done all of the sections we want them to complete, so if you need to return to finish off the interview (perhaps the sections on IA and HO), you should usually keep hold of the voucher until they have completed these sections. However, if you feel that it would be appropriate to give the voucher as a 'thank-you' for what they have done so far and don't feel this would jeopardise you completing the interview, you can do this.

4.7 Practice serial numbers, check letters and scenarios

You have 8 practice serial numbers for this study. Four of them begin with 1 and four begin with 2. They are identical in terms of household composition but at the individual level, those which start with 1 have feed forward data which matches HSE 1998 and those which start with 2 have feed forward data which matches HSE 2001. Due to the flexible nature of the program it is particularly important on this study that you familiarise yourself with the structural aspects of the program, so you feel confident negotiating the program and adapting it to your needs when out interviewing.

Please try out
- the different ways of selecting people to interviewing sessions
- skipping Income and Assets and Housing and going back to them later
- suspending people in sessions and un-suspending them
- setting up more than one session per household
- doing a proxy interview (perhaps concurrently with a non-proxy interview)
- coding that some people have left the household and that others (in particular a new partner) have joined.

It is also particularly important that you practice the timed walk and the cognitive function section before you go out interviewing.

The practice serial numbers you have been given are as follows:

19997011 G /29997011 X

Two people in household, a couple, both sample members who agreed to be re-contacted

19997021 S /29997021 H

Four people in household, one person who would have been eligible but is known to have died, two people eligible, a couple – one sample member who agreed re-contact and one young partner who was interviewed but did not agree re-contact. An adult child also resident in household.

19997031 D /29997031 T

One person, sample member

19997041 P /29997041 E

Two person household, both sample members, brother and sister, one was not interviewed at HSE.

4.8 Self-completion questionnaire

The purpose and content of the self-completion questionnaire are described in Section 5 below. All respondents who complete an individual interview themselves should be given the self-completion questionnaire. The CAPI program will prompt you when to give the self-completion questionnaire to the respondent. Make sure that you write the serial number and the respondent's first name on the front page before giving them the self-completion. In most instances, where interviewing is taking place concurrently, one respondent should be asked to complete the self-completion in a different room, while the other continues to answer CAPI questions in private. The second respondent will then be asked to complete the self-completion questionnaire while the other completes their private CAPI session. However, in some instances one or both respondents may not complete the questionnaire at the appointed time in which case it should be left behind with them to complete in their own time and return by post. In all cases, where only one individual is interviewed in a session, you will be prompted to leave a self-completion with the respondent at the end of the interview for them to complete in their own time and return by post. We do not recommend that you wait while a respondent completes the questionnaire at the end of an interview but if you are asked to, it is fine to do so. In all cases where you leave the self-completion behind for the respondent to complete in their own time you should leave a prepaid A5 Return to Brentwood envelope with the respondent. If convenient, you can chose to collect it at a later date, however we do not expect you to do this.

In the event that you find yourself leaving an address and promising to return to complete an interview (for example to complete Income and Assets or Housing or if the respondent has been called away or is unable to complete the interview in one session because of fatigue or a health problem) you can chose to leave the self-completion with them so that it can be collected on your return.

The self-completion questionnaire will be scanned - this means that it should be completed with a blue or black pen and should not be folded. If you are leaving the self-completion behind it is important that you mention these two things to respondents.

If the respondent needs help completing the self-completion, you may help them to do so if you wish, though we do not expect you to do this. However we do not recommend that you do this at the end of a long interview. In specific instances, you could suggest that someone from the office telephone at a convenient time to help them fill in the self-completion by phone. Please discuss this with your supervisor or Area Manager.

5 THE QUESTIONNAIRE

5.1 Description and explanation of the content of questionnaire

This initial round of ELSA interviews will be concerned with providing baseline data on health, economic position and social participation. We already have lots of information about the health of our sample from the interview that was conducted as part of the Health Survey for England, but very little about their economic and financial position. For this reason, a substantial section of the interview involves collecting information about the respondent's economic circumstances. Future rounds of ELSA will then track changes in health and economic position. This section provides a description of the topics covered by each of the sections of the questionnaire and some background to and explanation of why we are asking about these topics. We want you to understand why we want to know the answers to the questions that we have included, so that if a respondent is reluctant to take part or reluctant to answer certain sections you are able to encourage them to answer by explaining why the questions are a necessary and important part of the study. In addition we want you to be convinced of the value and importance of the questions you are asking respondents. However, obviously you should try to avoid giving too much description or explanation about the questions where it's not necessary as we don't want respondents' answers to be influenced too much by what they think we are asking about or what they think their answers mean. As always try to just ask the questions as written and only provide explanation where necessary to get an (accurate) answer.

Household demographics (HD)
This section covers basic demographics (sex, age, relationships) of everyone who lives in the household, including new entrants to the household. If anyone has left the household since the HSE interview, we want to know why they are no longer living there. This is because if a respondent has suffered a bereavement or relationship breakdown this may impact in their health, social and economic circumstances. In this section we ask whether any of the eligible respondents have any children living outside the household and if they do, we collect details of all these children. This is to help us get a full picture of their family networks and circumstances and to help us understand their economic behaviour.

Individual demographics (ID)
In this section we complete our demographic profile of the respondent by collecting details about their marital status and other family members; siblings, grandchildren and parents. Marital status (including whether or not a person has had a previous marriage) has been shown to be closely related to different aspects of people's health, social and economic circumstances. Parent's age and cause of death are asked because they are good predictors of an individual's mortality. We also collect some basic information about their family and economic circumstances during childhood so we can see how it has affected their current situation.

Health (HE)
The health module covers many different aspects of people's health. First respondents will be asked about their general health, whether they have any longstanding illness or disability and how this affects them. There are some questions about eyesight and hearing, as deterioration in these key senses is common as people grow older and clearly impacts on people's daily lives. Respondents will be asked about whether they

have been diagnosed with specific health conditions. In particular, they will be asked about cardiovascular (CVD) conditions and chronic conditions and illnesses, such as arthritis. We are interested in CVD conditions as this is on the leading causes of death in this age group and chronic conditions as many of them are related to functioning problems. There are some questions about falls and fractures which are asked only to respondents aged 65 and over – this is a common cause of disability or functioning problems in this age group. As experiencing pain can clearly have an impact on people's daily lives, we ask about this. Although we have asked about diagnosed conditions, some people may have the symptoms of a particular condition without having been diagnosed. For this reason we ask about symptoms of chest pain, wheezing and pain in the leg. These questions are designed to pick up symptoms of cardiovascular (CVD) and respiratory conditions. All respondents will be asked whether they have difficulty with a range of activities of daily living (ADL's). This is a widely used measure of disability. Finally respondents will be asked some summary questions about certain aspects of their behaviour which can impact on their health (smoking, alcohol use and physical activity). Although this is an important aspect of people's health, the questions are brief as smoking and drinking were covered in detail at the HSE interview.

Social participation (SP)
This module is primarily concerned with mapping the extent to which the respondent participates in certain types of social activity and whether they are limited from, or excluded from doing these activities. In particular, we are interested in finding out what proportion of this age group are regularly engaged in social activities. There are also some questions in this section about care-giving and use of public transport. Many of the questions about people's social circumstances are included in the self-completion questionnaire.

Work and pensions (WP)
The aim of this module is to obtain information on the respondent's current work activities, if any, and any current or previous pensions that they may have. Since the activities of this age group are becoming increasingly diverse we particularly want to investigate the degree to which respondents may be doing more than one thing as they move into retirement, for example part-time work coupled with some voluntary work or self-employment. The work part of the module predominantly focuses on the 'main' activity in the previous month, but also asks some summary questions about other activities.

One of the main aims of this study is to build a comprehensive picture of the pensions that the respondent can expect to get when they retire and to do this we need to know about any current pensions that the respondent may have (this will usually be with their current jobs) and also some details of any of the private pensions – that is all non-state pensions – that they may have had in the past. For respondents who have retired and are receiving a pension, we need to know about what kind and how many pension schemes they are receiving a pension from and how much they receive. Several of these questions are quite complex and it is important to be familiar with the distinctions between different types of pension schemes that respondents may currently belong to or may have belonged to in the past.

Some of the pension questions are particularly complicated so 'don't know' is a perfectly reasonable response to expect. Indeed this is interesting in itself since it reflects the information that the respondent has when they think about their likely

pension income and their decisions of whether to retire.

Income and Assets (IA)
The first part of this module is to establish the income of the respondent(s) from a variety of sources – wages, state pensions, private pensions, other annuity income, and state benefits – over the last 12 months. Although we have already collected current income from work and private pensions we still need to collect these broader measures for two reasons. Firstly, there may be other components of incomes that we would miss out otherwise. Second, incomes may move around during the year, particularly if a respondent moves onto or off a benefit, and hence their 'current' income may not be a very good indicator of their resources over the year as a whole.

The second part of this module looks at the amount of financial and non financial assets held in various forms and any income from these assets. In some cases this will mean trying to establish the current values of items such as investment trusts, properties, life insurance policies and the values of any outstanding debts. The majority of individuals will have few different types of financial assets, although there will also be a few individuals who hold savings and investments in virtually all forms. It will be important in this section to use documents such as bank statements as much as possible. It is important for us to measure the net amount of wealth the respondent(s) has in order to see how they may choose to finance their retirement. There are also questions about any regular transfers the respondent(s) may have received from non-household members and any one-off payments in the last year, in order to complete the picture if their income.

Housing (HO)
There are two parts to this module. It begins by getting information about the respondent's current housing situation, including the size and quality of the accommodation. For those who own or are buying their accommodation, there are about the value of their property. Mortgagee's will also asked about mortgage repayments and the amount and term outstanding on their mortgage (or mortgages). The aim of this first section of the module is to measure how much net wealth the respondent has in the form of housing, as for most people in this age group their home is by far their most valuable asset.

The second part of the module focuses on some summary details of housing related expenses as well as some other measures of consumption items such as ownership of durable goods and cars and expenditure on food. We ask about the whether the household contains certain modern appliances in order to build a broader picture of the respondents quality of life. Food expenditures are an important part of weekly budgets for many in this age group, as well as being important determinants of health status.

Cognitive function (CF)
This section measures a variety of different aspects of the respondent's cognitive function, including different types memory, the speed at which individuals can process information and do a visual search, mental flexibility and basic numerical ability. It is important for us to measure cognitive function as it impacts both upon people's ability to carry out daily activities and on their ability to make complex decisions about their retirement and their lives more generally. In addition, as cognitive function declines with age it is essential to a full understanding of the ageing process.

Expectations (EX)
As this is a longitudinal study, it is important for us to measure people's expectations and any uncertainty they feel about the future for two reasons. Firstly, this will help us to understand their current behaviour and secondly so that we can, in time, see how closely people's expectations are linked to what actually happens, how people react when their expectations are not met and how and why expectations themselves change over time.

Psychosocial (PS)
This module is primarily concerned with recording how the respondent views his/her life across a variety of dimensions. A number of studies have shown that these views are related to health and they may be related to decisions that the respondent makes in other dimensions of his/her life. There are some additional psychosocial questions in the self-completion questionnaire.

Final questions and consents (FQ)
This section contains some additional demographic information (ethnic origin, education), a request for a stable/contact address and a request for the respondent to give us permission to obtain health and economic data from various administrative sources.

Measurement – Timed Walk (MM)
The timed walk, which involves recording the time taken by the respondent to walk a distance of 8 feet (244cm) at their usual walking pace, is included in the study as it is an objective measure of disability. It has been shown that there are cultural differences in the way people answer questions about their levels of disability so in order to be able to compare people in England with people in other countries we need this measure.

Self-completion questionnaire
The questions contained in the self-completion are essential to the aims of the study as it completes our information about the respondent's social circumstances, for example their social participation and social networks and relationships. It also contains measures of well being and quality of life that are crucial outcome variables in the study. Without it we will have information about the respondents economic and health circumstances, but little to relate either of these factors to.

5.2 Detailed notes on the questions

1. HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS	
Question Name	Notes
DhSameh	It is important to code the answer to this question carefully as it will determine whether or not information from HSE about the household's housing situation will be referred to during the Housing section of the interview. You will not be asked to code this in any additional households you may interview.
DhResp, DhWho, DhWarn	Any household member who is eligible for interview, including new partners can answer the

	household questionnaire. Names of all sample members and young partners (including any who were interviewed at HSE and have refused re-contact) will be displayed at *DhResp*, except for any who are known to have died. To code that a new partner will answer the household questionnaire choose code 96 at *DhResp* and *DhWho*. Non-household members/Members of the household should only complete the grid if all eligible respondents unable to do so – either due to physical or cognitive impairment or because they are away in hospital/temporary care throughout the fieldwork period.
Household grid	Information from HSE about who is part of the household will be pre-loaded into the programme. You will need to check these details, collect them if they are missing or correct them if they are incorrect. You will also need to collect details of new household entrants and record some details about people who have left the household since the HSE interview. As our computation of eligibility for the study was based on the data collected at HSE, clearly if there were errors in the HSE data then some of the people we thought were eligible may turn out not to be. As well as identifying any new household members who are eligible for interview (i.e. new spouses/partners of sample members), the CAPI program will also check the eligibility of all sample members/young partners. If any or all of the people we thought to be eligible turn out not to be, because the information we collected about their age and/or relationship to other people in the household, you will be prompted to explain to them why they are no longer eligible at *DhAnyPx* or *NoInts*.
DhWhat	For any members of the HSE household who are no longer resident this question, about why they are no longer living there will be asked. You should only code 'Living elsewhere – relationship ended' in cases where a married/cohabiting couple have separated.
DhDead	For any members of the HSE household who have died, the household respondent will be asked for the year and month of death. In some cases (from HSE 1998 only) we already know that someone has died as they consented at the HSE interview to be

	flagged on the National Health Service Central Register (NHSCR) and, as a result we have been informed of their death. Where this has happened, this question will be prefaced with 'We understand that X has died'. Obviously all cases where someone has died should be treated as sensitively as possible.
DhCh, DhNCh	These questions ask about children outside the household. You should only read out the word in brackets if you have recorded that the respondent(s) has a child or children living in the household. All couple's are asked whether either of them have any children and if so, for the total number of children they both have e.g. if they had one child together and each of them had one child from a previous marriage/relationship, then in total they would have 3 children, i.e we don't just want to know about the child they have together. We want the respondent to tell us how many children they consider themselves as having. If they ask you whether or not to include step, foster and adoptive children, they can include them if they want but aren't obliged to if they don't consider them to be their children.
DhCR	Relationships of children outside the household to anyone in the household eligible for interview will be collected. Relationships to other household members not eligible for interview will not be collected.
DhAnyPx, DhProxy	*DhAnyPx* displays the names of people eligible for interview and you are asked whether any of them need a proxy interview. You should conduct a proxy interview if an eligible respondent is unable to complete an individual interview due to physical or cognitive impairment or is away in hospital/temporary care throughout the fieldwork period. If you code 'yes' here and there is more than one person eligible for interview, you will be asked to code at *DhProxy* which of the people eligible for interview need a proxy. This will generate a proxy interview for this person and mean they are not eligible for an individual interview. You can change your answer to this question i.e.

	record that someone previously coded as needing a proxy does not need one or that someone previously coded as not needing a proxy does need one, at any point BEFORE you have begun the interview with or about the individual. You may need to do this if, for example, it becomes apparent that someone who was expected to return home from hospital/temporary care during the fieldwork period, will not be doing so. However, once you have begun either an individual interview with a respondent or a proxy interview about a respondent, then you CANNOT change from an individual to a proxy interview or a proxy to an individual interview.
DhIAsep	This question will be asked of all couples eligible for interview (except where one or both of them needs a proxy interview) and determines whether or not they will both answer the section about their own income and assets (if they answer is 'yes') or whether one of them will answer it on behalf of them both (if the answer is 'no').
DhNow, DhSurY	In all households where ONLY two people are eligible for an individual (i.e. non-proxy) interview, you will be asked at *DhNow* whether you are about to begin a concurrent interview with these two people. This will be asked in all households where there are only two people eligible for an individual interview - including when the two people eligible are e.g. a brother and sister/mother and daughter as well as when the two people eligible are a couple. If you are about to do this and have no reason to override the random order of the allocation displayed on screen, then you should code 'yes' here. If the two respondents do not have shared finances, you will be prompted to check that they are happy to talk about their finances in front of each other before interviewing them together. You will then be asked, at *DhSurY,* to confirm that you are about to begin an concurrent interview with these two people. Coding 'yes' at this question will mean that they will be allocated to a concurrent interviewing session – **once you have allocated respondents to an interviewing session, this CANNOT then be changed.** After coding 'yes' at *DhSurY,* you will not be able to change your mind and choose NOT to interview them together.

	However, if you code 'No' at *DhNow,* you will not be asked to confirm that you are not about to interview them together. This is because coding 'no' at *DhNow* does NOT prohibit you from interviewing them concurrently. However, you cannot change your answer to *DhNow* so if you do change your mind and decide that you do want to interview them concurrently after coding 'no' at *DhNow*, you will have to allocate the respondents to a concurrent session manually at *AllocP1/AllocP*2 (see below). Similarly, if you are about to interview the two people together BUT wish to override the random order of the allocation to the session, then you should code 'no' at *DhNow* and select them in the order you choose at *AllocP1/AllocP*2.
DhIAWho	The question will be asked of all couples who share finances (DhIAsep=No), EXCEPT if you have just coded at *DhNow* that you are about to interview them both concurrently. This questions identifies which member of the couple should get asked the section on income and assets on behalf of the couple. If you have coded at *DhNow*, that you are about to interview them both concurrently, this question will not be asked. Instead a similar question will be asked during the concurrent interview at the beginning of the section on income and assets as both of the people who it could be will be there being interviewed together. If it turns out that you are unable to interview, the person you code as answering this section on behalf of the couple or they refuse part way through the interview BUT the other member of the couple is willing to be or has been interviewed, you should change the answer to this question and complete this section with this person.
DhHou	This question will be asked in all households where there is more than one person for an individual (i.e. non-proxy) interview EXCEPT if you have just coded at *DhNow* that you are about to interview the only two people eligible for individual interview concurrently. This question identifies which of the respondents eligible for an individual interview will be asked the questions on housing. As a de-fault this question is set to the person number of the first person eligible for interview – however you should ask the question and code the answer given. If you have coded at *DhNow*, that

	you are about to interview both of the people eligible for individual interview concurrently, this question will not be asked. Instead a similar question will be asked during the concurrent interview at the beginning of the section on housing as both of the people who it could be will be there together. If it turns out that you are unable to interview the person you code as answering this section on behalf of the household or they refuse part way through the interview BUT another other member of the household is eligible and is willing to be or has been interviewed, you should change the answer to this question and complete this section with this person.
Eligible	This screen displays who is eligible for an individual interview, who us eligible for a proxy interview and who is eligible for the measurements (timed walk) section. At this point you should write the person numbers and first names of all the eligible respondents in the grid at C2 on the ARF and begin the individual interviews.
AllocP1, AllocP2, SessConf	These questions allow you to manually allocate eligible respondents to interviewing sessions. You will need to do this in all households EXCEPT where you have already committed yourself to do a concurrent interview by coding 'yes' at *DhNow* . Remember that in households with only one person or more than two people eligible for an individual interview, *DhNow* won't be asked so this is the only method of allocating respondents to interviewing sessions. Respondents who need a proxy interview can be allocated to interviewing sessions in the same way as respondents who are completing their own individual interview. In households with more than one person is eligible for interview can choose to interview up to two people. You should enter the person number of the first person you wish to interview in the interviewing session at *AllocP1.* This person will be asked the questions first. The names of all eligible respondents are displayed on the screen. If you want to interview a second person **concurrently** with this person you should enter their person number at *AllocP2.* If you don't wish to interview another person concurrently, or indeed there is only one person eligible for interview, you should

	enter '97: No one else' at *AllocP2*. After you have chosen who to interview in that session you will be asked to confirm the selection of respondents to the session at *SessConf*. This will set the interviewing session **– once you have allocated respondents to an interviewing session, this CANNOT then be changed.** In households where there are more than two people eligible for interview you will need to interview them in more than one session, or where there are only two people eligible for interview and you don't want to interview them concurrently, you will need to use more than one session. To start a second (or subsequent) interviewing session, press Cntrl <ENTER> to bring up the parallel blocks and select 'Individual_Session [2]', then allocate any remaining respondents to the second session in the same way at *AllocP1* and *AllocP2*.

2. INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS	
Question Name	Notes
PersDisp	This question displays the person numbers and names of the respondents that have been allocated to the interviewing session.
AdResp	If you are conducting a proxy interview, you should code the person number of the person who is the proxy informant or code 97 if it is not a household member. Although the name of the person who the proxy interview is about is displayed here, you will not be allowed to select this person.
DiDob	This will be asked only to respondents who did not complete the household questionnaire, in order to check that the information given about the respondent by the person who completed the household grid was correct.
DiPRe	If the proxy informant is not a household member, he/she will be asked about his/her relationship to the respondent about whom he/she is answering.
DiMar	Note that this question asked about current, legal marital status. 'Married, first and only marriage' mean first and only marriage to date.
DiGran	This question will be asked to (almost) all respondents, even if they have already told us that they do not have any living children, as they may grandchildren or great-grandchildren if they have had a child that has died. The only people that won't get asked this question is those who have already told us that they have grandchildren living

	in the household (they will be routed straight to *DiGnMy)*.
DiGnMy	If a respondent has any great, great-grandchildren they can be counted here as well.
DiSib	As with children, step, adoptive and foster brothers and sisters can be included here but don't have to be. Brothers/Sister-in-law should not be counted.
DiNMA, DiNFA,	All respondents except those who told us at HSE that their natural parents had died will be asked whether or not their natural mother and father are alive. Only respondents who took part in HSE 1998 were asked about parent's death during their HSE interview.
DiMAD, DiFAD	All respondents whose natural mother/father has died, except those that told us their natural mother/father's age of death at HSE 1998 will be asked this question. Some people may have told us that their natural mother/father had died at HSE but not their age of death, in these cases the question will be asked here.
DiCDNM, DiCDNF	All respondents whose natural mother/father has died, including those who gave us their cause of death at HSE 1998 will be asked this question. This is because we want to ask about a broader range of causes of death then was covered in the HSE interview. We are only interested in whether or not they died from any of these specific conditions – so all other causes of death should be coded as 'None of these'.
DiKLiv	It's up to the respondent to interpret 'most of your childhood'. If asked, childhood is usually thought of as ending at 16.
DiFJob	This question will usually be asked about father's occupation, but will adjust depending on the answer given to *DiKLiv*. You should code the answer given as one of the pre-specified categories. If you are having difficulty here then open a Memo and enter the text verbatim. Here are some example about the types of job that can be included in the different categories: **Manager or senior official in someone else's business** could include shop manager, marketing or sales manager, health service manager, works manager, bank manager, transport manager **Professional or technical** could include teacher, stockbroker, lawyer, engineer, architect, doctor, accountant, nurse, computer programmer, musician, train driver, police officer, graphic designer, footballer

	Administrative, clerical or secretarial could include bank clerk, typist, secretary, civil service or local government clerical officer, VDU operator **Skilled trade** could include tool maker, electrician, fitter, motor mechanic, sewing machinist, printer, carpenter, baker, builder, chef **Caring, leisure, travel or personal services** could include ambulance driver, dental nurse, nursery nurse, travel agent, hairdresser, caretaker, undertaker **Sales or customer service** could include shop assistant, market trader, sales representative, customer care adviser **Plant, process or machine drivers or operators** could include assembly line worker, packer, asphalter, lorry driver, taxi driver If you are in doubt please either attempt to code and add a note (this is preferable) or simply enter in the note verbatim.

3. HEALTH	
Question Name	Notes
Hegenh, Hehelf	These very similar questions are asked at the beginning and end of the module. We need to examine the effect of wording differences on responses to these questions. Piloting has suggested that informants either do not notice or do not mind that they are being asked a similar question again. If they do query why we are doing this, it's fine for you to explain.
HeFInt	By 'long-term' we mean a condition that has lasted or is expected to last three months or more.
HeFunc	'Special equipment' includes all kinds of walking aids.
HeAtt, HeAta	These questions deliberately ask respondents to attribute their difficulty or inability to walk a quarter of a mile to symptoms rather than a health conditions. We will ask about specific conditions later in the section, so encourage respondents to choose a symptom(s) from the card at these questions.
HeEye, Hefrnd, Hepap	You should usually read out the words in brackets at these questions to prompt the respondent to evaluate their eyesight when using glasses and

	corrective lens if they usually wear them for the activities that are asked about. There is no need to read the words in brackets out if the respondent tells you that they never use glasses/contact lens.
HeOpt	Only include eye conditions that have been diagnosed by a health practitioner (including an optician) at this question. Diabetic retinopathy is the medical term for diabetic eye-disease and age-related maculopathy is the medical term for macular degeneration. As with lots of other health conditions, most people who have these conditions will recognise the terms used.
HeHear, HeHra	You should usually read out the words in brackets at these questions to prompt the respondent to evaluate their hearing when using their hearing aid if they usually use one. There is no need to read the words in brackets out if the respondent tells you that they never use a hearing aid.
HeDiaa	These conditions are cardiovascular (CVD) or related conditions. However it is important that you do not use the term 'cardiovascular' as this could lead people to exclude conditions which they have but do not realise belong to this category. Only conditions that have been diagnosed by a doctor should be included here and it is important that all conditions that the respondent has ever been diagnosed by a doctor as having are included here. For most of these conditions, there are follow-up questions about age of diagnosis, whether had condition in the last two years and whether currently on medication for the condition. The follow-ups questions vary from condition to condition. Respondents who report having a stroke will be asked whether they have any remaining problems with various aspects of functioning as a result of their stroke.
HeAga, HeAgb, HeAgd, HeAge	If a respondent told us the age at which they were diagnosed as having or having had angina, heart attack, diabetes or stroke at HSE 1998 (CVD wasn't covered in detail in HSE 2001), they will not be asked this question again as part of the ELSA interview. However, the program does not check answers given at HeDiaa, against diagnosed CVD conditions reported at HSE 1998.
HeDiab	This question covers other chronic illnesses and conditions. Again only conditions that have been diagnosed by a doctor should be included here and all conditions that the respondent has *ever* had

	diagnosed should be included. For most of these conditions, there are follow-up questions though they vary with condition. Age of diagnosis, whether had condition in the last two years and whether currently on medication for the condition are the most common.
HeAga, HeAgb, HeAgc, HeAgd, HeAge, HeAgf, HeAgg, HeAgh, HeAgi, HeAgj	For all questions which ask for age of diagnosis, encourage the respondent to give an estimate if they cannot recall the exact age.
HeCana	Lymphoma and Leukaemia are types of cancer that start in the blood and lymph glands.
HePsy	Although this question is multi-coded and we would normally want you to probe, it is particularly important to do this sensitively, particularly in concurrent interviews, due to the potentially sensitive nature of the question
HeFla-HeJic	These questions are asked of those aged 65 or older and cover falls, fractures and joint replacements.
HeFla	All falls should be included here, regardless of the reason for the fall.
Heiqa - Heiqq	These questions are only asked in proxy interviews and are designed to assess the respondents level of cognitive functioning.
HePab, HeBck, HeHip, HeKne, HeFet	Respondents who report pain (at *HePain)* are then asked to rate their pain in specific parts of the body on a scale of 0 to 10. It is important not to offer any other anchors for the respondent to evaluate their level of pain, other than those provided in the question. If the respondent is uncertain, prompt by repeating the definition of the scale on the screen and encourage them to give a value.
HeAnInt-HeAnk	The questions in this section come from the "Rose Angina Questionnaire" which is recommended by the World Health Organisation for detecting symptoms related to cardiovascular disease. When administering these questions, make no attempt to help the respondent by interpreting the questions. For example, you should not say what you think is meant by 'pain or discomfort in the chest'. These questions are intended to stand entirely on their own and for the respondent to use his/her own interpretation. If serious doubt arises about the correct interpretation of a particular answer, it should be recorded in such a way as to *exclude* the suspected condition, eg Q "Do you get it when you walk uphill or in a hurry?" A "Well maybe, but I can't really remember"

	This answer should be coded as 'no'. However, please note that the question named HeAnga is an exception to this (see below).
HeAnga	Record <u>any</u> instance of pain. For example, an answer such as "No, except for indigestion" should be coded 'yes'. The questions that follow are designed to filter out any chest pains that are not related to cardiovascular disease.
HeAngb	The answer must be interpreted strictly. We only want to know about pain when walking uphill or hurrying – not when doing any other activity. Pain experienced only when going up stairs should be recorded as 'no'.
HeAngf	If the respondent says s/he takes a tablet (eg GTN, nitroglycerin, trinitrin) or mouth spray (for the heart and <u>not</u> for wheeze), code '1' (ie s/he stops walking).
HeAngg	If the pain goes away after taking a tablet or mouth spray then code '1' (ie the pain goes away after stopping and taking medicines)
HeAngi	Please be as precise as possible in recording the location of the pain, using the diagram as a guide. Be careful about which side is left and which is right. The numbers on the diagram match the numbers that need to be coded at *HeAngi*. The card is designed to be used by you and the respondent together. The respondent should indicate the area of the pain on his/her own body, and between you, you should work out which part of the diagram corresponds.
HeAnk	A severe pain across the front of the chest lasting for half an hour or more could indicate that the respondent has heart problems. Do not give the respondent any guidance about what is meant by a severe pain across the front of the chest.
HeRpa-HeRpj	This section deals with wheezing and asthma. In this section do **NOT mention the term asthma**. In this section it is particularly important that you obey the following rules (which apply to most questionnaires most of the time):

	1. The question should be repeated exactly as it appears on the screen. If there is an ambiguity or misunderstanding, repeat the question emphasising the wording, but do not change the wording. 2. Try to get the respondent to give a definite answer. 3. If the respondent does not understand a yes/no question even after it is repeated, code it as Don't know (CTRL K). 4. On other questions, if the respondent does not know the exact answer, get their best guess. 5. For some questions (detailed below) an explanation may be given.
HeRpg	Wheezing can be described as: *a whistling sound whether high or low pitched, and however faint.* No distinction is made between those who wheeze during the day and those who only wheeze at night. **DO NOT MENTION ASTHMA.**
HeCda-HeCdf	These questions deal with pain in the leg muscles *brought on* by walking and are designed to elicit in what circumstances the pain occurs, and how long it lasts *after* the informant stops walking.
HeAdla, HeAdlb	These questions are about any difficulties the respondent has with activities of daily living (ADLs). For the first set of activities (HeADLa) , only include limitations because of physical illness and problems. For the second set of activities (HeADLb) include limitations because of any physical and mental illness or memory problem as well. The items covered include physical activities (eg sitting), mixed physical and mental activities (eg dressing) and mental activities (eg using a map). If the respondent reports that they do *not* have a difficulty doing a particular item because somebody does it for them, but would have a difficulty if they did it themselves, they should be recorded as having a difficulty.
HeHpa	Respondents who report difficulty with any of the ADLs (at HeAdla or HeAdlb) are asked this question. Only practical help received for the activities that they have difficulty with should be included.
HeHpc	Only respondents who receive help with any ADLs are asked whether the help they receive meets their needs. This should be the respondent's own subjective evaluation of the help they receive.

HeAid	Respondents who report difficulties with any of the ADLs are asked whether they use particular mobility aids and whether they use special eating utensils. Only personal alarms used to call for help in the event of falls etc should be included in code 7 – not other types of personal security alarm such as rape/attack alarms.
HeInct	Like all potentially sensitive questions, this should be asked in a matter-of-fact way.
HeSkb, HeSkc	Encourage the respondent to give an average. If s/he cannot and gives a range instead, enter the mid-point of the range (eg 20 to 30 should be entered as 25).
HeAlb	Only respondents who were interviewed at HSE (both 1998 and 2001) and agreed re-contact will be asked this question.
HeActa, HeActb, HeActc	These questions are slightly unusual as although there is a card, the card does not have the response categories on it – you should read these out as in other READ OUT question. The questions are orientated around three levels of activity, vigorous, moderate and mild which are shown on the card. Each level has a number of examples on the card to 'anchor' the respondent. Allow the respondent to use additional examples, but the respondent, not you, should judge which of the three categories (vigorous, moderate and mild), the activity should go into. However, you should not include work related activities, these are asked about in the work and pensions section of the questionnaire. Add all activities within a particular category together to provide an estimate of frequency.

4. SOCIAL PARTICIPATION	
Question	Notes
SpCAA	At this question only care-giving activities should be included. However, all types of care-giving should be included, for example, looking after grandchildren after school, babysitting etc, as well as caring for sick or disabled friends or relatives. If the respondent says that they and their partner 'look after each other' generally as part of their relationship but no specific form of care is actively given, you should code 'no' at this question.
SpCAC	We want the total number of hours spent looking after people in the past week here – which may require the respondent to add up time spent caring for different people.
SpCInB, SpRestB, SpMusB, SpTeaB	Code 'yes' at these questions if the respondent would like to do the activity more often, regardless

	of the reason why they do or can not do it more often.
SpCar	Code 'yes' if the respondent has access to a car even if s/he is driven by someone else and does not drive it him/herself.
SpTran	Here include standard forms of public transport; not specialist services such as dial-a-ride, nor vehicles privately hired, such as Taxis.

5. TIMED WALK	
See Appendix A	It is **vital** that you learn to administer the protocol included at Appendix B properly and systematically. If you have any problems in either administering the protocol or with the equipment, contact your supervisor, Area Manager or the research team immediately. It might be helpful to explain to the respondent that we are conducting this test to draw comparisons across countries and over time. This is why the introduction and demonstration have to be conducted in a systematic and consistent way **in all cases.**

6. WORK AND PENSIONS	
Question	Notes
WpAct	Note that at this question we only want to know about activities in the last month. Retired people will be able to have the fact that they are retired recorded at the subsequent question *WpDes*
WpAway	This question is asked to everyone who does not report doing any paid work or self-employment in the last month, regardless of their age. This is because we do not want to rule out the possibility that people over age 65 may be looking for work.
WpDes	Note that we are interested in respondent's self-defined status here – the standard rules that normally apply to classification questions DO NOT apply here.
WpAct, WpEdC	Include only formal educational courses, do not include, for example, learning using TV courses or language tapes.
WpAct, WpVW	By 'voluntary work', we mean any kind of unpaid work, whether formal (e.g. one day a week volunteering for the local charity shop) or informal – helping out at a village hall or on a committee etc.
Key terms - job/main job	A job is defined as a period of paid work for an employer or a period of continuous self-

	employment. If a respondent has more than one job, their main job is the one in which they work most hours. If they work equal hours in both/all their jobs, their main job is the one which is highest paid. The first section of this module is primarily concerned with collecting information about a respondent's main job.
Wpjob, Wpjobl, WpStj, WpEmp, WpEver,	This section is heavily filtered depending on answers given at HSE. There are 5 different routes into this section. • Respondents who are not in work at the time of the ELSA interview and were not in work at the time of the HSE interview, will be asked whether they've had a job in between. If they have, they will be asked the standard classification questions about this job. • Respondents who are not in work at the time of the ELSA interview but were in work at the time of the HSE interview, will be asked whether the job they told us about at HSE was their most recent job. If it was they will not be asked the standard questions about this job UNLESS the information they gave us at HSE was incomplete. If they've had a different job since details of this job will be collected. • Respondents who are in work at the time of the ELSA interview and were in work at the time of the HSE interview, will be asked whether the job they were doing at HSE is their main job now and , for employees, whether they are working for the same employer. If so, then they will not be asked the standard classification questions UNLESS the information they gave us at HSE was incomplete. If their main job now is different to the one they told us about at HSE, they will be asked details about their main job. • Respondents who were not interviewed at HSE and are not working now, will be asked if they've ever worked and if so, they will be asked for details about their most recent job. • Respondents who were not in work at the time of the HSE interview but are working now will be asked about their current job.
Wpsal, WpCjb	All respondents who are currently in work (as well as those for whom we are collecting full job details) will be asked these additional questions about their status in employment. As the labour market is becoming increasingly complex , the distinction

	between employees and self-employed is becoming less clear – these questions are designed to classify people more precisely into these groups.
WpNoE	This question will be asked to all current employees and may be asked in addition to the standard question on workplace size. This is about employer rather than workplace size and is necessary as rules governing some pension schemes depend on the total number of employees a company has.
WpJAct	Note that at this question there are examples on the screen but not in the card that you can use to prompt respondents if necessary. We want them to answer about the work that they do most of the time in their job – even if this is different that their 'official' job description.
WpJobsM	At this question (and many others where we ask for months) if they respondent does not know the month ask them for the season. Winter (start of year) is Jan/Feb and Winter (end of year) is Dec.
WpCjob	Here we are asking about the type of contract the employee is on, not the type or duration of the job. Shorter term contracts are commonly thought of as being causes of job insecurity, even though they may often be renewed once the contracted term expires
WpWlym	We want the total number of weeks in the last year they were in employment at this question – which in most cases will be different from the number of week's they worked. Periods of paid leave should be included, for example teachers who are paid over the summer holidays should count these weeks. Similarly if a respondent was employed part-time for the whole of the last year they should answer 52. For the self-employed, we want to know the number of weeks they were 'actively self-employed', this means the number of weeks in which they spent some time carrying out any activity pertaining to their self-employment business or trade.
WpWly	Casual jobs/employment should not be included here.
Wplljy, WplljM	At this question we want the date job ended – which may be different than the data the respondent stopped work in the job – for example they may have stopped work and then been on leave/off sick etc for a period before the job ended.
WpNIC, WpNICe	The distinction between paying national insurance contributions yourself and having them paid on your behalf is that contributions may be paid on the behalf of those individuals who are looking

	after dependants or are on certain benefits and currently looking for work.
Wpthl	Only code yes here if their most recent pay is significantly different to their usual take home pay – if the difference is within five pounds, there is no need to collect their usual pay as well.
WpIR-WpBusV	For those that don't file accounts we just try to capture some measure of what their income was in the past year. This will be only an approximate measure, but we do need to compare how well off such people are compared to the rest of the population. For these groups, income could be thought of as what you would have received, all things considered, had you been doing the same job for someone else who had paid all the expenses and outgoings you may have incurred. By the 'worth' of the business we mean the value the individual could expect to get for it if they sold it to someone else.
WpMoJ	This question will be slightly different depending on whether the respondent is in work or not. We want all respondents to include any kind of casual work they may do from time to time here but for those in work, we also want them to include any formal second jobs they have here as well.
WpERet, WpErAg	Many employers offer older workers attractive incentives to take early retirement. We are interested in whether respondents who are still in work have been offered such arrangements since these are a very common influence on the decision to retire early.
WpBPS, WpAnyP, WpPSM	For those employee's who are not in an employer pension scheme, it is important for us to identify whether or not this is because the employer doesn't offer a scheme or because they are not eligible to join the employer scheme or because they chose not to join their employer scheme.
WpCPS	Pension schemes in which contributions are currently made on the behalf of the respondent should be included here. This may happen in (non-contributory) schemes in which an employer makes contributions without requiring the scheme members to do so.
WpCPSC	Some people may neither be currently contributing to a pension scheme, nor have a scheme in which contributions are currently made on their behalf BUT they may have a scheme to which they could currently contribute. For example if they are in a personal pension, and have made contributions in the past but are not currently making them because their circumstances may have changed. It is

	extremely important that respondents don't include past pension schemes here. By past pensions we mean pensions that went with previous jobs that may still have some value, but to which contributions can no longer be made.
WpPs, WpCPS, WpCPSC	All respondents aged under 65 and respondents aged 65 and over who are in work, will be asked whether they have a current pension scheme. If they are an employee they will be asked whether they are in their employer scheme (WpPS), if they are in work but not an employee (i.e. self-employed), or if they are an employee who is not in their employer's scheme or if they are not in work they will be asked WpCPS/WpCPSC. All respondents with a current pension will be asked if they have any other current pension schemes. It is possible to have a second current pension but should be fairly rare and will typically be when a respondent has two jobs.
WpKp	All these pension types, apart from employer provided schemes, are very similar. Personal Pensions are individual contracts with a pension company. A group personal pension is similar, but everyone in the same job or workplace tends to have a pension contract with the same company. Stakeholder pensions are less likely to come up in this sample. They are the new low cost pensions the government introduced last year. They are like personal pensions and the employer has to offer all it's employees a provider so they can join the scheme if they want. S226 plans are simply personal pension plans for the self-employed. These have been around for longer than since 1986 though. All the above pension schemes are Defined Contribution schemes These are often called money purchase schemes, and will usually be held through a financial company such as Equitable life, or Scottish Widows etc. Employer provided pension schemes can either be money purchase/defined contribution (DC) schemes which are similar to personal pensions or defined benefit/final salary schemes (DB) which operate in a different way (see below). There are similar follow-up questions for all types of schemes. Respondents' with private personal

	pensions, group personal pensions, stakeholder pensions and retirement annuity schemes will get the same follow-up questions. Those with s226 plans (self-employed personal pensions) will get slightly fewer follow-up questions. Respondents with employer schemes will get different questions depending on what type of employer scheme they have (see below).

WpDPS, WpPDes	This is a key question that separates the out two different types of employer pension. We need to know whether the employer pension is an individual fund that works similar to a mutual fund or investment fund and in the same way as a personal pension (Type A - defined contribution or money purchase) or whether it depends on final salary & years of service (Type B - defined benefit or final salary scheme). Most traditional employer or company pensions are in the latter category. It is crucial that these questions are answered correctly. If they are not, some of the subsequent questions about the pension fund will not make sense. For example, in the case of the latter we ask about the number of years of service and the way in which final entitlements are calculated whereas in the case of the former we ask for the current value of the accumulated fund.
WpNPS	The rules by which pension schemes are run are published by the Government, and by knowing the name of the scheme we will be able to match in the rules for each respondent. Importantly, if the respondent is in a public sector scheme such as a local authority or police force pension scheme we need to know which area it is, since different areas are run differently. Here we need to get as much information as possible to facilitate the link to the scheme data held by the Government, so record as much of the information the respondent can give, since it will help us code the answers more accurately. EXAMPLES: British Telecommuncations PLC BT Pension Scheme J Sainsbury PLC Pension Scheme Post Office Pension Scheme Unison Staff Pension Fund London Borough of Haringey superannuation fund University Superannuation Scheme Royal National Institute for the Blind Retirement Benefits Scheme Scottish Mutual personal pension plan Equitable Life personal pension
WpCos	It is important to establish whether they are contracted-out of the state scheme since this will be important in the calculation of their total pension entitlement. 'Contracted out' means that their National Insurance contributions, which would otherwise have been diverted into the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, are instead paid

	into their private pension as well as the respondents own contributions or those of their employer.
WpYbs	Some pension schemes are transferable between jobs – we want to know the number of years the respondent has been in their current pension scheme, not only the years they've been in the scheme with their current job. For example, teachers may have changed jobs but stayed in the teacher's pension scheme.
WpErc	Some employer schemes may require scheme members to make contributions, other do not.
WpACon, WpMMin	Members of employer schemes who are required to make a minimum contribution, are asked if they make any additional contributions to their scheme. Those with Defined Benefit (Type B) schemes may make additional contributions in 3 different ways: Additional voluntary contributions (which are known as AVC's, so you should read this out in the question) are when you pay extra percentages of your salary in return for getting more pension rights. Added rights are the same, but you buy them by the year – i.e. you an extra year at a time, as opposed to paying x% and getting whatever fraction of the year that will buy you.
WpYcAmt	Member's of employer schemes who are not required by their employer to contribute, are asked how much they do contribute to their scheme. It is possible that they may not contribute, for example if the employer makes contributions on their behalf.
WpECon	In most employer-provided pension schemes, the employer will make a contribution to the scheme members pension. Respondents with more than one employer should answer this question about the employer who provides the scheme they are answering about.
WpNRA	Most employer pension schemes will have a Normal Retirement Age which is the age at which scheme members are normally able to retire and draw pension benefits. Some may have a period of service after which time members can retire. Some schemes may have both an NRA and a period of service.
WpEra	Some pension schemes may have a standard early retirement age. Other schemes may periodically or occasionally offer early retirement 'window's' to scheme members.
WpDesP	This just asks how the final salary benefits for the pension will be calculated – when a respondent gets 2/3 of their final salary how will this 'final

	salary' be defined?. Three of the most common options are listed as response categories but there may be others (average of last three years, etc…)
WpFsap	The most commonly used fractions are given as answer categories on screen. If the respondent says they don't know it may be worth prompting gently with these examples as this may help trigger their memory - but be sure not to lead the respondent and record don't know if necessary.
WpFSav	All respondents with Defined Benefit (Type B) employer schemes will be asked if they make Free-standing additional voluntary contributions (FSAVC's). These are less common than AVCs but respondents that are making them will know what they are. They are like AVCs but the contribution goes into a separate pension instead of into the same pension.
WpCons	This questions asks for consent to contact the employer to find out more about the rules of the pension scheme – note that we will only be asking about how the scheme operates for all employees. We will not ask about the respondent's contributions to the scheme or disclose that they have taken part in the study.
WpAPF, WpCuv, WpCB	Respondents with defined contribution (Type A) employer schemes or any kind of personal pension will be asked the current value of their pension fund. This is important because it tells us how much they have put in over the past and is a good guide to how much they will receive once they retire.
WpPCont	Respondents with personal pensions may never have contributed to their pension scheme (but had contributions made on their behalf by an employer) , they may be contributing regularly or irregularly or they may have stopped contributing to their pension scheme.
WpRSc	For those people with personal pensions that they have stopped contributing to, we are particularly interested in the reason they have stopped contributing.
Respondent's own and employer contributions to pension schemes	Generally you should find that respondents are quite knowledgeable about their own pension contributions but may be less so about employer's contributions. Answers may be given in amounts or as a percentage of salary. In employer provided schemes the amount the employer contributes might be depend on the amount the scheme member contributes so this can be given as a percentage of the scheme members contributions.

	For respondents with more than one pension scheme (who will usually have more than one employer), the questions about the 'employer' contributions to their second scheme will usually relate to their second/subsidiary job as opposed to the main job.
Expected pension income (WpPtp, WpPtoP, WpPExp, WpLpe)	One important determinant of respondents working and retirement decisions will be the amount of pension income they themselves expect to get when they retire, on top of anything they might get from the government. In these questions all respondents can answer either with an annual amount , those with defined benefit (Type B) employer schemes can give a fraction of their salary just before they retire and those with defined contribution (Type A) employer schemes or any kind of personal pension can give a total amount that their pension will be worth. There is no right or wrong answer here, we are purely interested in how much they expect to get. Note that we are asking for an amount in today's prices, i.e. ignoring the effects of inflation.
WpInfo, WpInfS	These questions will be asked about all current pension schemes. We are interested in where respondents get information about their pension scheme and their perception of whether or not they have enough information because…
WpPrPe, WpPePr, WpNoSc	It's important that respondents include all pension schemes that they have ever belonged to or contributed to in the past regardless of what has happened to the contributions that were made to the scheme. We want them to include any pensions they are currently receiving, but not to include their current pension scheme (which, if they have one they will have just told us about).
WpRec	Respondents will be asked about up to three past pension schemes – we want to know about their past schemes in order of importance. By most important we mean the scheme they were a member of for most years or the scheme from which they are getting or expect to get most income in retirement. For those pensions they are receiving, respondents will be asked how much they are receiving.
WpMSc	See note above on WpKp
WpNsc	See note above on WpNP
WpDS, WpES	Encourage respondents to give an estimate here if they can't remember the exact years.
WpRgh	At this questions we find out , for those past pensions that respondents are not already receiving, what has happened to the contributions

	that were made to the scheme. It is possible if you have a very elderly respondent, that he/she might have already received all their pensions from the scheme, though this is very unlikely so shouldn't be offered as a response, even if the respondent is unsure of the answer. For those schemes that respondents have retained rights in, they will be asked how much they expect to get from the scheme (see note on expected pension above).
WpPw, WpExW	Many pensions have a system whereby if one member of a married couple contributes during their working life benefits may accrue to the spouse if the contributor dies, or if the couple divorces. The final questions of this section are therefore designed to find out if the respondent currently get or expects to get any income from pensions that their husband or wife had contributed to at some point in the past.
WpInfo	Respondents who are currently receiving a pension will be asked whether they felt they needed more information about how much they would receive. This will help us to measure whether or nor their income in retirement is what they expected to get.
WpERet	Note the very specific meaning of the term 'early retirement' at this question. For schemes which had a period of service rather than a normal retirement age – the questions should be interpreting as meaning did they retire before they had completed the period of service in their scheme.
WpReas, WpMRea, WpRRe, WpMRRe, WpWkR	The ages at which people are retiring are becoming much more diverse, and the way in which people are moving into retirement is becoming more complex. These questions are designed to find out the role of negative (push) and positive (pull) factors in determining retirement outcomes, and establishing whether retirement was a choice or not. In particular, we are interested if respondents who give 'reached retirement age' as their main reason for retiring were given the opportunity to work past retirement age.
WpPHI	By private health insurance we mean things like BUPA – where you get private health care if you get ill. Dental and friendly plans, which just cover teeth and glasses respectively shouldn't be included.

7. INCOME AND ASSETS

Question	Notes
IIANow	At this question you are given the chance to skip this section, by coding 'no'. If you do this you must make sure you come back and complete it at a later time/date, when you should change your answer to this question from 'no' to 'yes'.
IIAWho	If this section is being asked once about a couple who share finances and you have not already coded in the household grid who should answer this section on behalf of the couple – i.e. if you automatically set-up a concurrent interviewing session with both of them – you will be asked to code who the questions will be addressed to. You will not be able to complete the section if the person you code here (or the person who was coded in the grid as answering these questions), has been suspended (see below). If the member of the couple who has been coded here or in the grid as answering these questions on behalf of the couple, has been suspended and is unwilling to finish the interview at a later date, you should change what you code here or in the grid and complete the section with the other member of the couple.
IaSPen	This refers to the total state pension that the individual receives. Depending on the age and the circumstances of the individual it could include combinations of basic state pension, minimum income guarantee (formerly known as income support for pensioners), SERPS (the State-Earnings Related Pension Scheme also known as additional pension) and graduated pension. Since the majority of individuals may not know which of these they are getting we are only after the total amount received.
IaPAm, IaPPAm	If the respondent does not know how much state pension they receive because it is paid along with state benefits, they should answer the total amount they receive here and enter 99997 at the benefits questions which will indicate that the amount they get has been counted elsewhere. It's crucial that the amount they receive is not entered twice as this would mean we will over-estimate their income.
IaPly, IaPlyw	The aim of this module is to get a measure of annual income, so we need to know whether the respondent started receiving their state pension in the last year and is so, which month.
IaPPen	This refers to any non-state pension income, i.e. company or employer pensions, Personal Pensions or self-employment (S226) pension plans.

IaAnIn	This refers to all other forms of annuity incomes apart from pensions. Annuity arrangements are where an individual gives a financial institution a sum of money, and in return the institution agrees to pay the individual a certain income for the rest of their life. Note that this definition is on a help screen in the CAPI program.
Iahdb, IaBeB (and follow-up questions)	Since it is easier for respondents to recall benefits in the period in which they are paid than to add it up over the year, we ask benefits separately for each individual, and separately by each benefit. As with state pensions, we need to know if they started to receive it in the last year and if so, which month. Most individuals should only be in receipt of very few of these benefits. Since we are interested in income over the whole year, however, even if they are not currently getting the benefit we also need to know whether they have got it at any point during the past year and if so, how much they got and for how long.
IaA	If the respondent is currently receiving more than one benefit and they are paid together, they may not know how much they are getting from each one. If so, the total amount received for all benefits should be entered at the first of the 'amount' question and 9997 should be entered when asked amounts for other benefits. This way we will know that we have recorded their total benefit income. In this situation recording the information this way, is preferable to entering 'don't know' for all of the 'amount' questions. Similarly, if the amount of the benefit has already been counted along with state pension income, you should enter 9997 here. So, if the respondent is unable to give all the component parts of their state pension and benefit income, the most important thing is to get the total amount they receive and not to enter the total amount they get in more than one place.
IaFuel	All respondents aged 60 and over are eligible for a winter fuel payment regardless of income although they do need to actively claim it if they are not receiving the state pensionThere should only be one per household though.
IaFAInt	For couple who keep their finances separately and so are both answering this section on their own behalf, there will be an instruction here for them to include only assets held in their sole name. This instruction applies to all the asset and debt questions. There will be a question at the end where they can tell us the net value of any shared assets that they might have.

IaSi	Although the distinction between current and savings accounts is becoming increasingly blurred, a current account is an account used for everyday purposes which typically pays no interest, or only very low interest on balances held. In contrast a savings account typically pays higher interest and is not designed to be used for everyday transactions (even though it may be instant access).
IaSava	If a respondent has both a current and saving account, but their current account is overdrawn, we just want the positive amount in their savings account here i.e. we don't want then to give the amount in their savings account minus their overdraft. Similarly, if the respondent just has an overdrawn current account, they should enter '0' here. We will ask for the amount of their overdraft later in the module.
IaIsa	Respondents may hold cash, life insurance and/or stocks and shares in their ISAs.
IaIP, IaSSS, Iabg, Iauit	Here we are interested in the respondents assessment of what these are worth currently, once any costs associated with selling them, or anything outstanding that is owed on them, has been met. That is, how much you would get, net of any costs or repayments, if you sold them today.
IaShTyp, IaDeNat, IaDeMut, IaDen, IaDem	Many people who own shares only own shares in former nationalised industries (BT, British Gas, Railtrack, etc.) or in former building societies or mutual societies (Abbey National, Halifax etc.) which have 'demutualised'. By 'demutualised' we mean when mutual societies floated on the stock market and gave, or sold, shares to their former account holders. We are interested in separating out these shares from other types of shares and finding out whether they bought/received all/some of these shares at the time of privatisation/demutualisation, as a way of identifying how 'connected' individuals are to the stock market as a method of investment. Similarly, some people may have previously bought/received shares in privatised industries/demutualised societies.
IaSick	This screen displays a summary of the information you've entered about the value of the respondent's financial assets. This primarily to avoid keying mistakes – e.g. entering an extra '0' by accident. Please check this yourself and query/correct any which seem incorrect.
IaLiW, IaSC	There are two types of life insurance in the UK. One type is pure insurance – the individual gives a company money each year. If that individual dies

	the company pays money to their dependents but if they don't die (before a certain date) the company just keeps all the money. The other type of life insurance has a savings component so even if the individual does not die before a certain date they will receive a sum of money (typically the value of a fund) on that date all the same. The questions here are designed to get at both types of life-insurance since we need to know both separately. Note that the second type is exactly the same as an endowment mortgage, although we do not want them to count their endowment policies here since we will be asking for them in the housing section.
Iaprop	This question asks about real assets. Note that only farm or business property should be included here - we have already collected the value of any businesses they own at the section on work and pensions.
Iaregp	All kinds of regular payments from non-household members should be included here – apart from any (such as wages/benefits/pensions etc) that have already been asked about.
Iadebt, Iadebm	Respondents should only say that they currently owe money on credit/store cards if the outstanding balance after the last monthly payment was made was greater than zero.
IaJnt	This question will be asked to both members couple who keep their finances separately (and so are each answering income and assets on their own behalf). Any joint assets they have APART from their current home should be included here. Information about their current home will be covered in the housing section.
Iapayw, Iaearn, Iarec, Iaom, Iaomm	In households where there are other adults living who are not eligible for interview, some summary questions about their income from work and other sources and their assets will be asked to one eligible respondent in each household. We understand that some respondents may be reluctant to answer these questions but it is important for us to ask them as household income is an important source of resources, and in order to understand household poverty and inequality we need a household measure of income that includes anything that other adults may earn.

8. HOUSING	
Question	Notes
IHoNow	At this question you are given the chance to skip this section, by coding 'no'. If you do this you must

	make sure you come back and complete it at a later time/date, when you should change your answer to this question from 'no' to 'yes'.
IHoWho	If you have not already coded in the household grid who should answer this section – i.e. if you automatically set-up a concurrent interviewing session with all people in household who could answer this section – you will be asked to code who the questions will be addressed to. You will not be able to complete the section if the person you code here (or indeed the person who was coded in the grid as answering these questions), has been suspended (see below).
HoBas	This question will be asked about all adults household members who are not named as householders at HoWho/HoWhN (or married to/cohabiting with a householder)
HoTenu, HoTenuN	This question refers to the tenure of the householder i.e. the person/people in whose name it is owned or rented. This will usually be the person answering the module or their spouse/partner. It may however, be another household member not eligible for interview (for example, if the people eligible for interview are elderly parents living in their son/daughter's home) or a non-household member. If this is the case, there will be very few follow-up questions about housing circumstances.
HoMove	At this question we want to know the earliest year in which a current member of the household moved to the accommodation.
HoAdpt	All respondents are asked whether their accommodation has been modified in any way to assist people with physical impairments, record any of the features present even if not used by the respondent.
HoRtb, HoRtbe	We are particularly interested in knowing whether the respondent bought their home or has ever bought a home through the right to buy scheme. This was most commonly used in the eighties when Mrs Thatchers government introduced the scheme to allow people to buy their council houses.
HoOutM	Most people will only have one or two outstanding mortgages or loans. We will collect details of up to five outstanding mortgages or loans.
HoMTy	Interest-only mortgages are where the mortgage holder pays only the interest, and will need to find some other way of paying off the amount borrowed when the mortgage expires Equity release schemes are NOT types of

	mortgages or loans (see below). However, some people may mistakenly think that they are and if they give this answer you can code it here.
HoRmo, HoEvRe, HoOrm	There are two different ways in which people can re-mortgage their home. They can either add to a re-mortgage element to their original mortgage or they can take out a separate additional mortgage. If a respondent has more than one outstanding mortgage or loan, we know that one of these must be a re-mortgage. Respondents with only one outstanding mortgage or loan may tell us that this includes a re-mortgage. Those respondents with only one outstanding mortgage which does not include a re-mortgage, will be asked whether they've ever re-mortgaged their home. Respondents who own outright will also be asked if they ever re-mortgaged their home. We are interested in whether people have ever re-mortgaged because the issue of how individuals use their housing wealth as they get older is a fundamental one for the analysis of wealth and poverty amongst the elderly.
HoRInc	This question asks about equity release schemes. This is where someone who owns their house outright signs over the ownership of the house, in return for receiving a lump sum and a flow of income payments to be made until they die, as well as being allowed to live in the house until they die. It is sometimes called a reverse mortgage, or a home reversion plan. Whilst still relatively rare, it is rapidly becoming more common amongst this group. It is also possible for people who are still in the process of buying their home to have taken out one of these schemes.
HoCTB	Council tax benefit or rebate is a means-tested benefit and should not be confused with discounts (for example, single person discounts), which are asked about separately at HoDisc.
HoVAg	Note that there are different ways in which the age of the vehicle can be recorded. For all vehicles, the year of registration may be given. For all cars with personalised or cherished number plates you should collect the year the vehicle was registered. Otherwise the age can be given by the registration letter (which will normally be at the beginning of the registration number, except for older cars made before 19??) or, for very new cars, the new registration number, which should be either 51 (August 2001-Jan 2002) or 02 (Feb 2002-July 2002). Cars with new registration (52) will be going on sale in August 2002.

9. COGNITIVE FUNCTION	
See Appendix B below	It is vital that this section is administered systematically so please see the detailed instructions for this module in Appendix B below. Please make sure you enter the serial number on the front page of the cogntive function booklet before you begin.

10. EXPECTATIONS	
Question	Notes
ExRain-ExHvA	For all these questions it may be necessary to reassure respondents that there are no correct or incorrect answers, and encourage them to give a response even if they feel they must generalise. Respondents can select any number from 0 to 100, not just those marked on the card (0,10,20).
ExRain	In this example question, you should only read out the additional instructions in brackets, if the respondent is having problems understanding how they are supposed to answer the question.
ExLo80	The age given in this question will be adjusted according to the age of the respondent.
ExPW	This question is asked to women aged under 60 (for whom question will refer to age 60) and men aged under 65 (for whom question will refer to age 65), including those not currently in work. These ages have been chosen as they are the state retirement ages.
ExHLim	This question is only asked to those currently in work aged under 65.
ExAInh, ExCInh, ExInhe	These questions are about expectations of receiving an inheritance. For all of these questions property or valuables should be included, though respondents are only prompted to include them at the first of these questions. These questions start with the expectation of receiving any inheritance, then ask about increasing amounts of inheritance.
ExCin, ExCain, ExCpIn	These questions are about expectations of giving an inheritance. Again property and valuables should be included at all questions, though respondents are only prompted to include them at the first of these questions. These questions start with inheritance of £50,000 and depending on their answer respondents are then asked about the chances of leaving any inheritance or an inheritance of £150,000 or more.

ExHva	The wording of this question will be randomly altered – quarter of respondents will be asked 'increase by 5%', quarter will get 'increase by 10%', another quarter 'decrease by 5%' and the final quarter 'decrease by 10%'. If the respondent does not own their house, you should code 997. They should answer about the property you are interviewing them in – not any other property they may own. If this property is not a house (e.g. a flat), they should answer about their flat. Expectations about housing value are important as for most people their home is the most valuable asset they own.
ExPlan	If the respondent is unable to give an answer from the card, you should probe for the reason they are not able to do so and choose the appropriate 'Spontaneous' code.

11. PSYCHOSOCIAL	
Question	Notes
PsCedi	These questions ask about the respondents feeling over the past week – they should answer about the past week even if it wasn't a 'typical' week.
PsCedA-PsCedH	These questions take a slightly unusual form, so you may have to use the prompt for the first few until the respondent learns how we want them to answer. For each question, we want them to say 'yes' – if it's true that 'much of the time in the past week they X - or 'no' – if it's not true that 'much of the time in the past week they X'. These questions are designed to measure depressed mood.
PsOld, PsMid	These are not trick questions, some respondents do give different ages for these two points and it is interesting to see which respondents think there is a gap and which do not.

12. FINAL QUESTIONS	
Question	Notes
FqEthn-FwCultO	These ethnicity questions were asked as part of the HSE 2001 interview, so respondents for whom we have this information will not be asked again. Note that the 'cultural background' questions can be multi-coded.
FqCbth, FqCEng	Respondents from the HSE 1998 sample were asked for their country of birth and so will not be asked it as part of the ELSA interview. Anyone born outside England, including those born in other parts of the UK, will be asked what year they came to live in this country.

FqMqua, FqQual	In both HSE 1998 and 2001, respondents were asked about their qualifications – if we have this information about a respondent he/she will only be asked to report any further qualifications they have obtained since the HSE interview. Any respondents who were not interviewed at HSE (and those who were interviewed and refused re-contact), will be asked about any qualifications they have ever obtained.
FqEnd	In both HSE 1998 and 2001, respondents were asked about their age left education. Only respondents for whom we don't have this information for will be asked as part of the ELSA interview
FqAddr	All respondents will be asked this question (including in proxy interviews). As we will be going back to this sample, we would like as many respondents as possible to give us a contact/stable address. In the pilots for this study, we found that a lot of people in this age group were reluctant to give a contact address as they were sure that they were not going to move. However, as people's circumstances can change unexpectedly, try to encourage respondents to give an address and re-assure that we would only contact their contact person if they had moved. Write the details of the contact on the ARF at E1. It's likely that if you interview more than one person in a household they may give the same contact person – if so, there is no need to write the details on the ARF twice – just write, for example, 'same as person 1'. You are able to code at this question that the respondent does not wish to be contact again – obviously we wouldn't want you to offer this as an option and please only to do this if the respondent adamant that they don't wish to be contacted again. Try to avoid having to code this by re-assuring that they can tell the interviewer in 2 years time that they don't wish to take part then if they still feel the same way at that time.
FqCons	This question will be asked in all non-proxy interviews. Please try to ensure that all respondents read through the form before deciding whether or not to sign. If the respondent is unable to read for any reason, please read it to them. There are two different consents on the form. The first (A) is to give permission for the research team to obtain information about the respondent's health and treatment from the Hospital Episode Statistics database. The kind if information we

	would obtain would be about admission to hospital and treatment given. The data will be used to help us understand illnesses and treatment and should help us avoid asking very detailed questions about these events at future interviews! The second (B) is consent for the research team to obtain information from the Department for Work and Pensions and the Inland Revenue about the respondent's National Insurance Contributions, benefits and tax credits. The kind of information we would help us get a more complete picture about periods of employment, levels of income and pension contributions. Again, it will help us find out more information without burdening the respondent. If possible, to facilitate this data linkage, please try to collect the respondent's National Insurance number. There is a help screen with some places where NI number can be found. If the respondent is happy to agree to both of these things, ask them to print their name and sign and date the form. If the respondent is willing to give consent for one of these data linkages but not the other, simply ask them to cross-out either A or B and then ask them to print their name and sign and date the form. Make sure you write the serial number on the form before giving the white copy to the respondent (as this will help should they wish to revoke their consent in the future). If the respondent is not willing to give consent, simply code this in the CAPI program.
Titl, Addr, Tel, Email	As we will be contacting the respondents again, it is very important that the contact details – title, name, surname, addresses and telephone numbers – are accurate. If the details we have already i.e. those that are printed on the ARF labels, there is no need to write them on the ARF/enter them in the Admin. However, if they are incorrect in any way, please be sure to make these corrections on the ARF and then enter them in Admin. For all new partners and new addresses, you will need to record full details of their title/name/surname and the full address and phone number. We want to collect their email addresses both as a way of keeping in touch and because it is interesting in itself to know which of our respondents have email accounts.
FqHelp	As we do not ask directly about literacy problems,

	please record this here if appropriate.

13. SELF COMPLETION	
Question	Notes
Front page	Make sure you complete the serial number and name on the front page before giving it to the respondent. There are also instructions here which you should draw the respondent's attention to. As with a CAPI interview, if the respondent is unwilling to answer all these questions, please encourage them to answer the ones they are happy to answer.
1	This question is designed to measure people's quality of life.
2-5	These questions are about the respondent's social participation.
6	This is the General Health questionnaire (GHQ 12) which is a measure of mental health.
7	This question is designed to measure psychological stress.
8	This question asks people to place themselves on a ladder which represents where people stand in society. It has been used in other studies to measure perceived status and been shown to be a highly related to people's health.
9-23	These questions are about people's social networks and support.
24	This question is about people's local area and is designed to measure the quality of the community and area in which people live.
25	There is a space here for respondents to write in anything else they want to tell us.

14. GENERAL	
Date and time stamps	As the CAPI program allows a certain degree of flexibility about when certain modules are completed, it is particularly important that these date and time stamps are set accurately as this will allow us to investigate how the order in which the modules are completed may have affected the answers that are given – this is called context effects.
Who [1], Who [2]	At the end of the section on work and pensions, you will be given the opportunity to abort/suspend one or both of the people in the session. Obviously, we hope that this won't be necessary in many cases and that once a person has

	begun the interview they will complete it. However, it is possible that someone might refuse to continue part way through the interview or that someone might be called away unexpectedly. If you are interviewing someone on their own or both the people in the concurrent session refuse/are unable to continue, you can exit the questionnaire as normal. However, if you have set up a concurrent interviewing session and one of the two people you are interviewing refuses/is unable to continue, then you can choose to suspend/abort them at this point by choosing code 2. If one person drops out before this point, you should continue asking the questions to the person who remains and enter CNTRL-R at the questions for the person who has dropped out up to this point. For any people you suspend you should attempt to go back and complete the interview from where they stopped at a later date (NB – you won't be prompted to do this). You can un-suspend them by changing code 2 to code 1 here but remember that if they have not answered some of the questions before this point, you should ask them these questions too. Note that when you do this, you will need to key over the answers given by the other person in the session who has already completed their own interview. Be careful not to overwrite these answers.
RemindA, RemindB, RemindC	You will be prompted to do the measurements section (if needed and you haven't already done it) after Social Participation, before Cognitive Function and at the end of the interview. After doing the measurements interview, when you re-enter the main interview, to get to the point you were up to, just press END.
WhoSo	Before the section on Cognitive Function, you will be asked to code whether anyone else was in the room during the interview up to this point. Note that this means other than the respondent or respondents allocated to the interviewing session. So, for example, if you are doing a concurrent interview with a couple and they were the only people (other than you) present you should code 'no' here – not 'yes – respondent's spouse partner', but if only one of the couple was being interviewed but their partner was in the room as well, you should code 'yes – respondent's spouse/partner' here.
ScIntA	During concurrent interviews you will be prompted just before the section on cognitive function to ask one of the respondents to leave the

	room and do their self-completion while you complete CF/EX/PS/FQ in private. It is important to stress to the person who leave the room that they should not come back in until asked to do so, so they don't interrupt the private questions. Note that in all interviews, if there is someone else in the room who is not being interviewed, you should ask them to leave the room at this point as well. The first person allocated to the session will always be asked to do their private CAPI session first.
Sc4End	During concurrent interviews, after the first person has answered their private questions in CAPI, you will be prompted to ask the respondents to swap i.e. first person to do their self-completion while second person does their CAPI. At this point you should collect back the second persons completed self-completion.
Sc6End	In one-person sessions (or concurrent sessions that have become one person sessions because you have suspended someone part way through), you will be prompted to leave the self-completion at the end of the interview.
IaHoCk	If you have skipped either the section on Income and Assets or the section on Housing, or them both, you will be prompted at the end of the interview to either go back to complete them or arrange a time to come back to do them. In order to easily get back to the beginning of those sections, choose the appropriate code in CAPI, you will them get a check – instead of suppressing it, simply press ENTER, this will take you back automatically to the beginning of the section. If you are completing these modules on a later date, the easiest way to get to the beginning of them is to go to this question (by pressing END) and then choosing which one you want to complete and pressing ENTER at the check.
Vouch	At the very end of the interview, if the respondent(s) have completed all the sections they should have, you will be prompted to give them the voucher. As discussed above, you can do it before this point if you feed it is appropriate (but make sure you don't give them another one by mistake at this prompt!). Please make sure they sign the voucher receipt on the ARF, this can be signed by proxy if necessary (e.g. a wife may sign for both her and her husbands vouchers if they have both done the interview) – there will be a check to remind you.
Interview length	At the end of the household and the individial interview, you should enter how many minutes it

	each of these interviews took to complete. In addition to the lengths entered by you, we will also have the computer timings available.

6 ADMIN AND RETURN OF WORK

Completing the Admin Block
When you have finished all your interviewing at an address, please complete the Admin details before returning your work.

In households where you have completed the household grid, and therefore established who is eligible for interview, you will need to make sure that individual outcome codes for all eligible respondents are recorded both on the ARF (at C2) and in the Admin block (at IndOutC). All productive individual outcome codes (11, 13, 21, 23) will be computed for you, as will code 44 (refusal during interview). Note that you will only be presented with computed individual outcome codes/asked to enter unproductive individual outcomes in the Admin bloc, if you have completed the household grid. If you haven't completed the household grid you will not have established who to interview in the household so you are not asked to record individual outcomes on the ARF. The CAPI program will also compute individual outcome codes for anyone who was thought to be eligible when we issued the address – but turn out not to be eligible (either because they've died, left the household or because the information recorded about them at HSE was inaccurate). These people will have codes 79/80 computed in CAPI. This is because we need to have a record of the outcome for each person that we issue in the sample. However, on the ARF you are only recording individual outcome codes for respondents who are *eligible* – you don't need to record outcome codes for individuals who turn out to be ineligible.

For all individuals who are interviewed by proxy (codes 13 and 23), you will be asked to enter the reason that you conducted a proxy interview. For all individuals who were interviewed in person (codes 11 and 21), you will be asked to enter their self-completion status (at ScStat) i.e. whether it has been done and will be returned by you, whether it has been left behind with the respondent or whether the respondent refused/did not complete the self-completion. For respondents who were not interviewed/interviewed by proxy, this will be computed as = 4. You need to make sure that the self-completion status is recorded on the ARF at C2 for all eligible respondents. If the respondent did not complete the self-completion and it was not left with them to return, you will be asked to record the reason why it was not done/left.

You will also need to make sure that the final outcome codes for the household is recorded on the ARF (at D1)/in the Admin (at Out2d). Productive final outcome codes (11, 12, 21) and code 44, refusal after Household module, will be computed for you in Admin and you just need to record this on the ARF. For unproductive households (other than code 44) you will have to enter the appropriate code in Admin.

For all addressses (except for outcomes 41 and 90), you will be asked to enter at *NumTrace* how many addresses you personally visited because you thought a sample member lived there. Usually, at least one of the sample members are living at the address on the ARF label, this will just be one. If you have visited more than one address you will be asked to enter the outcome at each of the previous addresses. In additional households (i.e. where a household has split), you should enter the total

number of addresses you visited in order to try and locate the sample member who had split from the original household (NB - you should still count the originally issued address as the first address so in additional households *Numtrace* should always be greater than one). In all original households, where *NumTrace*=1 (i.e. at least one of the sample members were resident at the originally issued address), you will be asked to confirm whether or not the address and telephone number printed on the ARF was correct (at AdrChk). Remember we will be re-visiting these addresses so please make any corrections, however minor to the address and phone number. In all original households where *NumTrace>1* (i.e. they were not living at the original address) and in all additional households, you will be asked to enter the final address (and telephone number) for the sample member(s) – for both productive and unproductive addresses. You will also be asked to enter the details of the area which you should have coded on the ARF. If the sample members were no longer living at the original address and you did not find a follow-up address/were not able to attempt an interview at the follow-up address because it was outside your area, you will not be asked to enter this information.

For all individuals who gave a contact/stable address when asked in the CAPI interview, you will be asked to enter these details in Admin (which you should have written on E1 on the ARF. If more than one person in the same household has given the same contact person/address, you will be able to code this and will not need to enter the same details twice. For all productive addresses, you will have the chance to record a new address for the respondents if they have told you that they are planning to move. Also for all productive addresses you will be asked to record any information that may be useful for the interviewer in 2 years time and also whether or not you used any of the 'flexible' features of the program.

Returning your work to the office

Please return your work regularly and as well as transmitting, post back your work to the Yellow Team. Before you return your work check that you have completed everyting you have to do at the household. You will need to return

- ARFs (and any ARF continuation sheets)
- Cognitive function booklets for all respondents who were interviewed in person
- Self completion booklets for all respondents who completed them (unless you have left it behind for the respondent to post back themselves)
- Signed consent forms
- Timed walk record cards

Consent forms should be returned in the same envelope as the ARF. Self-completions, timed walk record cards and cognitive function booklets can be sent together but should always be returned in a separate envelope to the ARF's.

At the end of your work contact your Area Manager before returning your vouchers total record and any unused vouchers. These should be sent to Sandra Laver in the Yellow Team by recorded delivery. At the end of your work please also return your stopwatch and tape measure. However, please do not do so until you have confirmed with your Area Manager since we may have further allocations of work on this project.

If you have any problems during the fieldwork period you should report this quickly, so that we can try to do something to address the situation.

General Admin Notes

Appointment cards: Whenever you leave an appointment card with a respondent always write the project number on it. Respondents often only have the appointment card when they phone the Brentwood office. If there is not a project number on the card reception does not know which team to put the call through to. We then risk either annoying the respondent, as they are passed from team to team; or insufficient information being taken to identify who the message is for.

Receiving work from the host machine: When you dial in and receive new address for P2058 please check that all the serial numbers that you were expecting are actually on your laptop. If any serial numbers are missing (check against your sample cover sheet or ARFs) phone the Yellow Team.

Number of cases in a Slot: Each slot on your laptop can hold up to 99 serial numbers. Once you go over 99 we irretrievably loose any work that you do. The 99 limit includes all serial numbers, including those with an outcome code, even if they have been transmitted. Contact Yellow Team or a supervisor straight away if at any time you do have 99 or more serial numbers in one slot, so that we may rectify the problem before any interviews are lost.

Transmitting work: When you have work ready to send back to the office the correct order of doing things is: transmit; write the Slot Name and Return Number on the ARF; update your Return of Work Record form and *then* post the ARFs back to Brentwood.

Return Number: It is *very* important that the Slot Name and Return Number are filled in on the ARF as these are what the Pay Department use to locate your transmission so that they can pay you. The Return Number is displayed on your laptop when you transmit work back to the office.

Interviewers Capi Return of Work Record: Keep your Interveiwer Capi Return of Work Record updated so that if anything does go wrong with your transmission or your pay claim, your work is easily traceable.

Receipt envelopes: *Please* use a Receipt Envelope every time you send in receipts, train tickets, etc to Brentwood. Should a receipt get separated from the Claims Form or your ARFs we have no way of telling who it is from unless it is in a properly completed Receipt Envelope.

Self-completions return envelopes: Self-completions must never be sent back in the same envelope as the ARFs. This is to keep the identity of the respondent separate from any information that they have given us, to maintain confidentiality.
For P2058 we are monitoring who has sent the self-completion back to Brentwood: you or the respondent. Please ensure that you use the correct envelope. If you are returning the self-completion use a normal Returns Envelope (but not the same one that the ARF is in!). You may send several self-completions back together in the same return envelope. If the respondent is returning the self-completion themselves, then you should leave them one of the white C4 envelope marked with a Y that you were issued with for this purpose.

Supplies Requests: Yellow Team send out your supplies on the same day that we receive your Supply Request Form. If you have not received anything after about four or five days phone Yellow Team as this probably means that either your form or your supplies have gone astray.
If you have forgotten to order P2058 supplies in time phone the Yellow Team. As long as we receive your call by 4:30pm we can post out your supplies that day. If you are unable to contact us during office hours let your Area Manager or Supervisor know so they can pass on your request

Progress Chasers: Keep your Progress Chaser updated as to any problems, holidays or other events that are keeping you from your work. This saves us, and your progress chaser, from attempting to chase you needlessly.
If you are having difficulty completing your assignment *please* let your supervisor know.

Back up Discs: Back up your work at frequent intervals. If all else fails we can usually recover lost work from the backup disc (although not if your problem is 99+ cases in one slot).

7 CONTACTS

If you have any queries relating to this project then you should contact:

- Your supervisor
- Your Area Manager
- Audrey Hale, Sandra Laver or any member of the Yellow Team
- or a researcher; Lisa Calderwood on 020 7549 9598 or Carli Lessof on 020 7549 9513
- In an emergency where the program is failing, you can contact Sue Corbett, the programmer, on 020 7250 8584.

Good luck and we hope you enjoy working on this project.

Appendix A Protocol for the timed walk

Introduction and purpose
These instructions, accompanied by the video, demonstration and practice session during the face to face briefing with the project researchers, will tell you how to administer the 'Timed Walk'.

The purpose of this test is to objectively measure the overall health and level of disability of a large population of people aged 60 years and above. Walking speeds in older people have been shown to be very predictive of level of disability, future use of health care and mortality. This test will allow us to gather very important information about the respondents.

This is a unique opportunity to gain valuable information because we will be able to compare the results we gather with a large study that has been done in the United States. Because we will be comparing the data we gather now with the data collected from the US and with any data that may be collected in the future, it is very important that the test is performed the same way every time.

Content
The Timed Walk involves timing how long it takes to walk a distance of 8 feet (244 cm). Our target is to measure **everyone** we interview who is aged 60 or older, as this is a key part of the survey. That said, the test should only be performed if it is safe to do so.

Description of equipment
You will use a tape rule with the correct distance marked on it, a measurement card to record the time of each test and a stopwatch to carry out the timed walk.

The tape rule is easy to operate and has a lock on it to keep it open while it is being used. Please release this lock **very carefully** as it can easily hurt you or someone else. Please also ensure that it does not become an obstacle that could trip someone.

You will be given a measurement card to remind you of the key points to remember when performing the test and record the test results as you go along. The card should be placed at the end of (or, if necessary, adjacent to) the walking course so that you can easily fill in the information after each walk is completed.

Stopwatch instructions
Before you begin interviewing please ensure you are familiar with using the stopwatch. You only need to remember three things.

To change from time mode to stopwatch mode:
Press the middle button labelled "Mode".

To reset the stopwatch:
Press the button on the left-hand side.

To start and stop the stopwatch:
Press the yellow button on the right hand side labelled "Start . Stop".

When you record the timed walk it is very important that you do so accurately. The last four digits of the stopwatch will display the time in hundredths of a second e.g. 02.34. Please transcribe this carefully on to the timed walk recording card and from there into the CAPI programme.

Introducing the test

As closely as possible, follow the instructions in the CAPI programme and this protocol to describe the test and how to perform it correctly. Do not provide any additional encouragement beyond the script provided in the CAPI programme and this protocol.

The detailed instructions and demonstration may seem unnecessary to some respondents. Say that you are going to explain the test to the respondent in detail since this is the best way to make sure that everyone does the test in a similar manner.

Performing the test safely

Your safety and that of the respondents is paramount in this study. The Timed Walk is a very safe test to perform and has been administered to ten thousand respondents in the US without incident.

Before the respondent performs the test, you will have the chance to assess the safety and the respondent's willingness to perform the test. If you do not believe the respondent is safe then do not conduct the test.

Once the respondent has consented to perform the test, make sure that there are no barriers to safety such as poor lighting, loose rugs, furniture or pets in the way. If possible, and with the respondent's permission, remove any barriers to safety as appropriate. Do not risk harming yourself by moving heavy furniture.

The test may be performed in a hallway or sheltered corridor if there is no suitable space elsewhere as long as the surface and lighting are good and the location is safe and reasonably private. In rare instances where these criteria are met, it could be conducted outside however it is vital that you avoid dark spaces or uneven floor surfaces. It is strongly preferable to conduct the timed walk on a floor that is level, not carpeted and not slippery (e.g. highly polished). If all the available space is carpeted, choose a floor with the thinnest and hardest carpet.

If the respondent is wearing slippers or high-heeled shoes or is not wearing shoes, ask them if they can change into a pair of low-heeled shoes or trainers.

Walking aids (such a stick or zimmer frame) may be used on this test but the respondent should not rely on the support of another person. Continue to record the time the test takes by watching the respondent's feet. That is to say, do not start or stop counting from the time the walking aid crosses the line. Instead, focus on when the first foot touches the floor, fully across the line.

Demonstrating the test

Demonstrate the walk for the respondent. Remind the respondent not to begin to do the walk until after you have demonstrated it. It is very important that the interviewer demonstrate each step correctly. Experience has shown that respondents follow more closely what the interviewer does rather than what he or she says. If the respondent indicates that he or she does not understand the how to do the test, demonstrate it

again rather than relying on repeating verbal instructions. Repeat the demonstration only once. If the respondent still does not understand, skip the test. Do not 'coach' the respondent.

Criteria for an acceptable test

Please note the following criteria must be met for a measurement to be considered acceptable. If they are not met, the walk should be repeated:

i) Respondent begins with both feet together at the beginning of the course.

ii) The interview starts timing when either foot is placed down on the floor across the start line. The *whole* foot must be across the line before the test is started, so if the respondent is shuffling, or puts their foot down so that it straddles the line, start the stopwatch when the *whole* foot has crossed the line.

iii) The respondent walks and does not race.

iv) The respondent walks all the way past the end of the tape ruler.

v) The interviewer stops timing when either foot is placed down on the floor across the finish line. The *whole* foot must be across the line before the test is complete, so if the respondent is shuffling, or puts their foot down so that it straddles the line, stop the stopwatch when the *whole* foot has crossed the line.

Safety during the test

The interviewer should not do the test if the respondent appears to be in danger of falling.

If space allows, the interviewer should stand close enough to the respondent to offer support if he or she loses balance or trips. Ideally, position yourself standing at the respondent's side, slightly behind him or her. If there is not enough room to walk alongside the respondent, for example if you are in a narrow corridor, double-check your assessment that they are safe to conduct the test and stand at the end of the course facing the respondent. You will then be close to the respondent as they turn to start the second test. This is the time when an individual is most likely to need to check their balance. Standing at the end of the course will also enable you to see the respondent complete the test clearly.

If you are walking at the respondent's side, slightly behind him or her, one hand should be positioned close to the respondent (at the hip or waist level) but you should not be touching them. If you find yourself in a situation where the respondent appears to lose balance, you may want to help them to recover their balance by placing both hands on their trunk. If the respondent begins to fall it is not safe to try to catch him or her. It is more appropriate to attempt to steady them or, if necessary, to slowly ease them to the floor. Do not hold their arm, hold around their body. This will prevent the respondent **and you** from becoming injured.

If the respondent does fall call for help if appropriate, but if they are not injured, help them by first having them get on their knees or on all fours. Place a chair next to the respondent and have him or her support themselves onto the chair. If assistance is needed, lift under the shoulders; do not hold their arm, hold around their body. Do

not try to lift the respondent alone from the floor or put yourself at risk. Remember to seek help if it is needed and to complete a report for any incident of this kind.

If the respondent loses their balance or falls, do not attempt to complete the walking test.

Interviewer script
The following pages provide an appropriate script. Please try to use the same wording every time you administer the Timed Walk so that all tests are administered consistently between interviewers, over time, and between studies.

When you are ready to complete the Timed Walk select Ctrl-S and choose Measurements. The opening screen will clarify who should complete the Timed Walk test (i.e. individuals who are aged 60 or older and who are completing an interview on their own behalf).

(A) First, follow the CAPI screens in Block MM which will help you exclude individuals for whom it would not be appropriate to carry out the Timed Walk.

(B) If appropriate, begin to set up and introduce the Timed Walk

I: "OK, we'll proceed then. I'd like to find a space we can use to do the walk. We'll ideally need 12 feet of space."

If you cannot find a suitable space or do not feel the space is safe, tell them "It would be safest to skip this test and move on to the next set of questions."

Ensure that the respondent is wearing appropriate footwear at this point. If not, ask them to change their shoes or to put shoes on.

I: "I'm going to place the measuring tape alongside the space where the walk will take place. This is our walking course. I want you to walk to the other end of the course at your usual speed, just as if you were walking down the street to go to the shops. Walk all the way past the other end of the tape before you stop.

If there is I will walk with you. Do you feel this would be safe?"

If they answer "No" tell them "It would be safest to skip this test and move on to the next set of questions."

I: "Now I'd like to demonstrate how to do the test. Please don't get up until after I demonstrate the test.

"You will start by lining your feet up at the starting point."

If there is space say: "I'll walk along side you the whole time during the test."

"For the test I'll say "Ready? Begin" Are you ready to go now?"

Interviewer gets the timer ready. Places the card at the end of the walking course.

"Now, I am going to time you as you walk the course. I will be asking you to walk the course two times. I'd like you to stand here with your feet lined up. Start walking when I say "Begin". "Ready, begin"

Record the results of the first trial in hundredths of a second, exactly as it is shown on the timer. If the respondent was unable to complete the test or you stopped them because of safety reasons, do not attempt to complete the test. Tell them "It would be safest to skip this test and move on to the next set of questions." Otherwise, continue.

I: "Now I want you to repeat the walk. Remember to walk at your usual pace and go all the way past the other end of the course. I'd like you to stand here with your feet lined up. Start walking when I say "Begin". "Ready, begin"

For the second trial ensure that the respondent walks back along the course they have already covered. Record the results of the second trial in hundredths of a second.

(C) Return to the lap top, enter the data and complete Block MM

In instances where the respondent did not complete the test, the CAPI programme will prompt you to briefly describe why.

In all instances, follow the protocol.

Appendix B Protocol for Cognitive Module

The following equipment is needed:

Cognitive Module - Interviewer recording booklet
Pencil
Clipboard (if you need a clipboard please speak to a member of the Yellow Team)

Considerations prior to cognitive testing

Good cognitive testing assumes that the optimal performance of the respondent has been obtained. As a minimum, this means that if a participant normally uses reading glasses or hearing aids, these must be used during testing. It also means that the tests are perfomed in private i.e. only the interviewer and respondent should be in the room at the time and that the settings should be as free as possible from interruption or disturbance. At the end of the CAPI module you will be asked to record whether or not these conditions were observed. If there are any circumstances which you feel interfered with test performance, please record this information.

Considerations during testing

The participants should be given encouragement during testing, but do not give any specific feedback or assistance beyond what is specified in the instructions.

Please be sure to administer each test exactly as specified. This includes delivering each test instruction precisely as written. Even subtle departures from the written instructions and procedure can influence the respondent's performance. It is crucial that these tests are performed in a standardised way by all interviewers in order that we can compare the performance of different respondents in this study and compare our findings with other studies.

Please note that for timed tasks, precise timing is of crucial importance.

Debriefing participants

Following testing, some participants may request feedback about their performance. ***Specific feedback should not be given.*** You can say "Everybody finds it difficult, you have done fine" but do not say exactly how well they have performed, and never provide the correct answers.

Indeed participants should not be encouraged to dwell on their performance in terms of good, average or poor. For example, it is not unusual for people to be concerned about poor memory performance when in fact their scores are quite good. For participants who need reassurance, it may be helpful to reiterate that the tests are designed to be difficult. In rare cases where the respondent feels genuinely concerned about their performance, they may be advised to discuss their concerns with their general practitioner.

Scoring cognitive tests

Note that for cognitive tests, "don't know" responses should be entered as incorrect. In this section the CAPI will not allow you to enter Ctrl-K. This is because experience shows that such responses are usually associated with inability or difficulty in doing the task. Try to encourage respondents to "Just have a go".

Description of specific cognitive tests *(question names in brackets)*

- Self-rated memory *(CfMetM)*

This is an indication of whether the respondent is worried about their memory.

- Orientation in time *(CfDatD, CfDatM, CfDatY, CfDay)*

Knowing the day and date is a simple but effective test of memory. The respondent will be asked the date and day, you will need to code whether they got the day of month, month, year and day of the week correct. If the respondent does not mention any element of the day and date then you can prompt.

- Prospective memory instructions *(CfProM)*

Sometimes referred to as "remembering to remember", prospective memory concerns memory for future actions. We have two different prospective memory tasks. The instructions for both these tasks are given at this question near the beginning of the interview.

The first task is asking the respondent to write their initials at the top left-hand corner of a piece of paper which you will give them attached to a clipboard, with a pencil which you will also give them. The paper that we want them to write on is the third page of the interviewer recording booklet – the page on which they will carry out the letter cancellation task. The CAPI programme will prompt you to attach this booklet, open to the correct page, to the clipboard and hand it to the respondent.

The second task is asking the respondent to remind you to record the time at the end of this section of the interview.

- Word list learning *(CfLsInt to CfLisEn)*

This is a test of verbal learning and recall, where the participant is required to learn a list of 10 common words.

The respondent will be asked to recall the words immediately and later on in this section of the interview (delayed word list recall).

There are four different lists. This is because we want to give different lists to different members of the household and, if tested again in the future, respondents will be given different lists. The computer will decide which of the lists to use.

The list should, if possible, be presented by the computer using a recorded voice. The CAPI program will prompt you to activate a test message to check that the respondent can hear the recorded computer voice and allow you to adjust the volume if necessary. Ensure that the computer voice is not too loud as this produces distortions. If the

recorded computer test message cannot be heard by the respondent, please adjust the volume using the instructions on the last page of this document. Please call the help desk if you still have no success with adjusting the volume of your laptop.

If, despite adjustments, the respondent cannot hear the computer voice then you will have the opportunity to read the list to the respondent. The respondent should only hear the list once. You should read the list clearly and at approximately two-second intervals (immitating the pace and clarity of the computer voice).

Please write down, on the first page of the booklet provided, each word that the respondent recalls. The respondent can recall the words in any order. Do not interrupt the respondent. Note that each word in a list starts with a different letter of the alphabet, so if there is not time to write the words in full, you can abbreviate them by writing down the letter with which they start. Take care not to count any words the respondent says which are not on the list (even if the respondent misheard the word). You will be asked to enter the number of words the respondent recalled correctly. If the respondent mis-hears a word you should **not** count it as correct.

- Verbal fluency – animal naming *(CfAniSt, CfAni)*

This is a test of how quickly participants can think of words from a particular category, in this case naming as many different animals as possible within one minute. **Only if** the participant asks for clarification, explain that animals include birds, insects, fish etc. If the participant gets stuck, encourage them with "Can you think of any more?"

Respondents are asked to name as many different animals as they can think of in one minute. The timing will be controlled by the computer – you will need to press '1' and enter when prompted to start the test. Write the responses on the sheet provided. **It is very important that the flow of the respondent is not limited in any way**. If the respondent is saying words more rapidly than can be written down in full, switch to a suitable abbreviation such as first letters or a tally. If this is necessary, however, be certain to monitor for repetitions, which do not count towards the total. After one minute has passed, the computer voice will say 'Stop, now'.

You will be asked to enter the total number of different animal names given by the respondent. Do not count repetitions and do not count redundancies (e.g. white cow, brown cow). Do not count name animals (e.g. Spot, Bambi, or – as was queried in briefings - Yogi Bear!). However, different breeds (e.g. dog, terrier, poodle) and different gender or generation-specific names (e.g. bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf) each count as correct. If the respondent gives the name of an animal which you have not heard of (e.g. kudu, echidna) give them the benefit of the doubt and count them as correct.

- First prospective memory test (*CfMem, CfMemS)*

The interviewer recording booklet, which has been opened to the Letter Cancellation page (see below), will be handed to the respondent attached to the clipboard along with a pencil. At this point the participant should remember to write their initials on the top left-hand corner of the page. The score is based on their ability to do this without being reminded. If they make no response within 5 seconds, you will need to give them the reminder.

Please make sure you wait for exactly 5 seconds before prompting, since the timing is crucial to this test.

The respondent can get both actions correct (writing initials, using the top left-hand corner) or get only one action correct (e.g. writing initials in the right-hand corner, or writing their name in the left-hand corner) or neither action correct, before or after a prompt.

The CAPI programme will ask you to record whether the respondent needed a prompt and, after the Letter Cancellation task (see below), whether they wrote their initials, and whether they did this in the correct place.

- Letter Cancellation *(CfLet)*

This is a test of attention, mental speed and visual scanning. The participant is given a page of random letters of the alphabet and asked to cross out as many "Ps" and "Ws" as possible within one minute. They need to do this both as quickly and as accurately as possible.

Exact timing is crucial for this test. The timing will be controlled by the computer. Do not allow them to start before giving all the instructions. Be sure to make it clear to the participant exactly when they should start. The computer voice will tell them when to stop. You should immediately ask them to underline the letter on which they finished. This means, wherever their eye has reached, **not** the last P or W that they have underlined.

The completed Letter Cancellation task will be scored by ELSA staff. For this reason it is vital that you remember to write the respondent's serial number in the boxes provided on the **front** of the booklet. You will need to return completed booklets for each respondent who completes the test.

- Delayed word list recall *(CfLisD)*

Again, please write down on the sheet provided, each word that the respondent recalls. Note that each word in a list starts with a different letter of the alphabet, so if there is not time to write the words in full, you can abbreviate them by writing down the letter with which they start. Take care not to count any words the respondent says that are not on the list. You will be asked to enter the number of words the respondent recalled correctly.

.

- Numeracy questions *(CfSumA-CfSumF)*

This test aims to establish the participant's level of numeracy by asking them to carry out some calculations based on real life situations. The test begins with relatively easy items and gets progressively more difficult. Be sure to give encouragement by saying "Just have a try" or "Everyone finds these difficult". **Do not give the correct answer even if asked.** You can say "I'm sorry, I am not allowed to give the answer". You will be asked to code what answer they gave. The first answer in the list is always the correct answer. Remember, don't knows should be coded in the explicit categories provided but if possible, gently encourage the respondent to try to answer. If the respondent does not answer any of the first three questions correctly, she/he will be

asked an easier question. If she/he answers any of them correctly, two more difficult questions will be asked.

Appendix C Referring to documents during the interview

Note: If people have direct debits or standing orders, their bank statements can be used for a lot of the information below.

Rental payments and housing benefits:
- Shorthold tenancy agreement
- Housing benefit statement
- Rent Card or Rent book

Mortgage
- Amount and amount outstanding: Mortgage statement
- Monthly repayments: Bank statement,
- Monthly repayments: Building society letter of notification of interest rate change

Council Tax
- Council tax bill, statement or payment book

Insurance policies
- Policy document
- Bank statement

Pay from work
- Payslip

Income from self-employment
- Notice of Tax assessment – form 300 CODA or SHIP – prepared by IR after submission of accounts/ tax return – sets out income, deductions, any allowances, amount on which tax is chargeable and tax payable
- Annual accounts (including summary)
- Tax return (self-employment section SE1-SE4)

Tax credits
- Payslip (if received in pay)
- Order book/ receipt from PO (if received by order book)
- Letter from IR (If paid direct to bank/building society)
- Bank statement (If paid direct to bank/building society and no letter available)

Benefits
- Letter or notification from DWP (BR2198 or BR2199) if paid into bank
- Bank statement if paid into bank and no letter available
- Giro cheque book
- Receipt from PO if cashed at PO using benefit payment card
- Order book

Pensions
- Contributions: payslip

- Accumulated amounts, scheme name: Latest annual statement from pension scheme

Savings and Investments

- Bank statement
- Building society statement or book
- TESSA book or statement
- Latest annual statement from Unit Trusts, PEPs or ISAs
- Shares – amount: share certificate (for number of shares, but not value)
- Shares – amount and dividend income: Dividend note (interim or final) from the company which issues the stocks or shares. Comes with the cheque and also states holding details
- Life Insurance – Annual statement
- Debts: latest loan or credit card statements

NI number

- Payslip
- Benefit book
- Tax return
- Annual pension statement

HOW TO ADJUST THE VOLUME CONTROL ON YOUR LAPTOP

MODEL		**How to adjust the volume….**
Toshiba 210		The laptops do not contain a sound card and therefore are not useable on this project. DO NOT CONDUCT ANY INTERVIEWS IF YOU HAVE A TOSHIBA 210 – CONTACT YOUR AREA MANAGER IMMEDIATELY
Toshiba **320** Toshiba 4010 Toshiba 4070 Toshiba 4200 Toshiba 4300		Adjust the volume by moving the dial located on the left-hand side of the laptop.
Del Lattitude		Press Fn+PgUp to increase the volume Press Fn+PgDown to decrease the volume

National Centre *for* Social Research

IFS **Institute for Fiscal Studies**

UCL

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

We have asked about your health and economic circumstances. To make this information complete we would like to find out

- more about your health and treatment from NHS health records and,
- more about your NI contributions, benefits and tax credits from data held by the Inland Revenue and the Department for Work and Pensions (formerly the DSS).

We need your written permission for any information to be released. Like everything else you have told us, the information will be completely confidential and will be used for research purposes only. Names and addresses are never included in the results and no individual can be identified from the research. You do not have to give your consent for us to collect this data if you don't want to. Please ask the interviewer about anything that concerns you or you can call the research team on 01277 200 600.

I have read or heard this information and have had the opportunity to ask questions. I understand that all the information about me will be treated in strict confidence and used solely for the purpose of research.

HEALTH DATA

A. I authorise the Department of Health to disclose to the National Centre for Social Research information about my health and treatment from NHS health records. This consent will remain valid until revoked by me in writing.

NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS, BENEFITS AND TAX CREDITS

B. I authorise the Department of Work and Pensions and the Inland Revenue to disclose to the National Centre for Social Research information about my National Insurance Contributions, benefit and tax credit records. This consent will remain valid until revoked by me in writing.

Please cross out A or B above if you do not wish to give permission for them both.
If you give permission for us to collect any of this information please sign below.

Signature _____ Date _____

Print Name _____

National Insurance Number (if known): | | | | | | | | | |

Serial number | | | | | | | | | CKL | | PerNo | |

ELSA English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

UCL National Centre *for* Social Research IFS Institute for Fiscal Studies

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, your household kindly took part in the Health Survey for England, which was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* on behalf of the Department of Health. Your contribution helped make the study a great success, and we are writing now to ask for your help with a new study, which we believe will be very important in the future.

A number of Government Departments in Britain, alongside the National Institute of Aging in the United States, have come together to fund the start of a ground-breaking study. The English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA) will explore the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older, with interviews for study members and any partners under fifty now and in the coming years. The study is being carried out by *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies.

You have been specially chosen from among the households that took part in the Health Survey for England and we are very interested in what you have to say. The study is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences. Everyone who is interviewed will receive a £10 gift voucher as a token of our appreciation for their help.

Your interviewer, ... , will visit you in the next few days to invite you to take part and, if you are willing, arrange a time to do the interview. They will be carrying an identification card, with a photograph and should be able to answer any questions you may have about the study. You can also phone Phillipa Hunt on 01277 200 600.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence. We hope that you will want to be involved in this important study, and enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers.

Yours sincerely,

Professor Sir Michael Marmot
Principal Investigator

Phillipa Hunt
Project Manager

National Centre for Social Research Head Office, 35 Northampton Square, London EC1V 0AX. Charity No. 258538
Operations Department, 100 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX. Tel 01277 200 600. Fax 01277 214 117
www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa/

ELSA English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

UCL National Centre *for* Social Research IFS Institute for Fiscal Studies

<<Title>> <<Name>> <<Surname>>
<<Add1>>
<<Add2>>
<<Add3>>
<<Add4>> <<Add5>>
<<PC>>

<<IndSN-P2058>>

Spring 2002

Dear <<Title>> <<Surname>>

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, your household kindly took part in the Health Survey for England, which was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* on behalf of the Department of Health. Your contribution helped make the study a great success, and we are writing now to ask for your help with a new study, which we believe will be very important in the future.

A number of Government Departments in Britain, alongside the National Institute of Aging in the United States, have come together to fund the start of a ground-breaking study. The English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA) will explore the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older, with interviews for study members and any partners under fifty now and in the coming years. The study is being carried out by *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies.

You have been specially chosen from among the households that took part in the Health Survey for England and we are very interested in what you have to say. The study is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences. Everyone who is interviewed will receive a £10 gift voucher as a token of our appreciation for their help.

Your interviewer, ... , will visit you in the next few days to invite you to take part and, if you are willing, arrange a time to do the interview. They will be carrying an identification card, with a photograph and should be able to answer any questions you may have about the study. You can also phone Phillipa Hunt on 01277 200 600.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence. We hope that you will want to be involved in this important study, and enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers.

Yours sincerely,

Professor Sir Michael Marmot
Principal Investigator

Phillipa Hunt
Project Manager

National Centre for Social Research Head Office, 35 Northampton Square, London EC1V 0AX. Charity No. 258538
Operations Department, 100 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX. Tel 01277 200 600. Fax 01277 214 117
www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa/

Our Reference: P2058 | | | | | | | | | |

Dear……..

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, your household kindly took part in the Health Survey for England, which was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* on behalf of the Department of Health. Your contribution helped make the study a great success, and we are writing now to ask for your help with a new study, which we believe will be very important in the future. A number of Government Departments in Britain, alongside the National Institute of Aging in the United States, have come together to fund the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA). This will explore the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older, with interviews for study members and any partners under fifty now and in the coming years. The study is being carried out by *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies. You have been specially chosen from among the households that took part in the Health Survey for England and we are very interested in what you have to say. The study is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences. Everyone who is interviewed will receive a £10 gift voucher as a token of our appreciation for their help.

_____, an interviewer from the *National Centre for Social Research* called today at the address we have on our files only to learn that you now live elsewhere.

The interviewer spoke to _____who did not wish to give your new address without your permission, but did agree to forward this letter to you on our behalf.

We should be very grateful if you would let us have details of your present address as soon as possible, wherever you are living now. Please call Phillipa Hunt on 01277 200 600 between 9:30am and 5:00pm, Monday to Friday. Alternatively, you can complete the form enclosed and return it to us in the envelope provided; you will not need a stamp. Can I stress that by giving us your address you are not committing yourself to be interviewed. You can decide when the interviewer contacts you to explain the study. If you do decide to take part, all the information you give will be treated in strict confidence. It will not be released in any way that allows you or your family to be identified.

If you have any questions please do not hesitate to contact Phillipa Hunt on 01277 200 600.

Yours sincerely,

Professor Sir Michael Marmot
Principal Investigator

Phillipa Hunt
Project Manager

NatCen
National Centre for Social Research

Wave 1 Pension Grid

User Guide

1 Data structure in the pension grid 1
1.1 Table1a: Example of data structure in the main individual-level dataset 1
1.2 Table 1b: Example of data structure in the pension-level dataset 1
2 Identifiers for each observation in the pension grid 1
2.1 Description of pentype_wave1 variable 2
First current pension (pentype_wave1=1) 2
Second current pension (pentype_wave1=2) 2
Third current pension (pentype_wave1=3) 2
First past pension (pentype_wave1=4) 2
Second past pension (pentype_wave1=5) 3
Third past pension (pentype_wave1=6) 3
3 Derived variables 3
4 Appendix – Stata code for derived variables 4

Earlier deposits of the Wave 1 ELSA data included all information about private pensions in the main individual-level dataset. While these variables continue to be available in that dataset, they are now also available in a pension-level dataset, which is designed to be easier to use and enables pensions from Wave 1 to be linked more easily to responses about the same pensions at Waves 2 and beyond. This user guide describes how the pensions have been categorised and which variables are included in this separate pensions grid, including some additional derived variables not previously available.

1 Data structure in the pension grid

The excel spreadsheet 'Wave_1_pengrid_var_correspondence.xls' (which is also available as part of the ELSA Wave 1 documentation) shows how the variables in the pension-level dataset relate to those contained in the main individual-level dataset. In most cases two or three variables with the same name stem but different numerical suffixes will have been combined into one single variable. For example, in the individual-level dataset there are three variables with the stem wprec: wprec, wprec2 and wprec3. These relate to pension types 4, 5 and 6 respectively (see Table 2 below for a description of each pension type). Each of these variables would have been not applicable (i.e. took the value -1) for all other pension types (e.g. wprec2 was "not applicable" unless pentype_wave1=5). Therefore, these three variables have been combined into the single variable called wprec in the pension-level dataset. Table 1a shows an example of how some of the data is structured in the individual-level dataset (wave_1_core_data_v2), while table 1b shows how the same data is structured in the pension-level dataset.

1.1 Table1a: Example of data structure in the main individual-level dataset

idauniq	wprec	wprec2	wprec3	wprgh	wprgh2	wprgh3
100001	1	2	2	-1	2	4
100002	2	1	-1	1	-1	-1

Note: "-1" denotes that the question is "not applicable".

1.2 Table 1b: Example of data structure in the pension-level dataset

idauniq	pennum	pentype	wprec	wprgh
100001	1	4	1	-1
100002	2	5	2	2
100002	3	6	2	4
100002	1	4	2	1
100002	2	5	1	-1

2 Identifiers for each observation in the pension grid

The main identifiers in this dataset are:

idauniq – unique individual identifier

penid – unique pension identifier

pennum – pension number within each respondent

pentype_wave1 – type of pension to which the record refers

penid can be used not only to uniquely identify the individual pensions within the Wave 1 pensions grid, but also to link the same pensions across waves. The same penid appears in the Wave 2 pensions grid (Wave_2_pension_grid) if the same pension was recorded again at Wave 2.

For further information on the Wave 2 pension grid and issues arising in linking these data together, please see the 'Wave 2 Pension Grid User Guide' and the document 'Issues in linking pensions across waves of ELSA' respectively.

2.1 Description of pentype_wave1 variable

There are a total of 11,097 pensions included in the Wave 1 pension grid. These are divided into six different categories of pension. The different categories of pensions (pentype_wave1) are described below. The broad distinctions are between:

- Pensions to which an individual is currently contributing (or could currently contribute to) – there are a maximum of three of these (pentype_wave1 = 1,2,3). These will be termed *current pensions*.
- Pensions which an individual was previously a member of but to which they can no longer make contributions – there are also a maximum of three of these (pentype_wave1 = 4,5,6). These will be termed *past pensions*.

Each of the pensions within a particular category was routed through the same series of questions.

In order to identify those individuals who have a pension of a particular type, analysts should refer to certain key routing variables. These are described in detail below for each pension type. In addition some individuals seem to have been erroneously routed into questions about some pension types which, given their response to the routing question, we would not have expected them to be asked. These pensions are still included in the pension grid but a note of all cases affected in this way is given below where applicable.

First current pension (pentype_wave1=1): 1,944 cases

This (employer-provided) pension exists if wpps=1. Variable wpps does not appear in the pension grid but is contained in the main Wave 1 dataset (Wave_1_Core_Data_v2).

Second current pension (pentype_wave1=2): 1,069 cases

This pension exists if wpcps=1 or wpcpsc=1. Variables wpcps and wpcpsc are not included in the pension grid but are in the main Wave 1 dataset. These pensions are predominantly non-employer-provided schemes. However, individuals were able to record employer-provided pensions at this stage if they wanted. Pension types 1 and 2 are mutually exclusive.

Third current pension (pentype_wave1=3): 394 cases

This pension exists if wpcps2=1 or wpcpsc2=1. Variables wpcps2 and wpcpsc2 are not included in the pension grid but are in the main Wave 1 dataset. Pension type 3 only exists for individuals who also have either a pension of type 1 or of type 2.

First past pension (pentype_wave1=4): 6,019 cases

This pension ought to exist if wpprpe=1 or wppepr=1 and wpnosc>0. Variables wpprpe, wppepr and wpnosc are not included in the pension grid but are in the main Wave 1 dataset. There are seven cases where neither wpprpe nor wppepr were answered in the affirmative and yet the follow-

up question (wprec) was still (incorrectly) asked. The individuals affected are: idauniq = 111779, 111803, 112185, 112330, 112523, 117195 and 118270.

Second past pension (pentype_wave1=5): 1,308 cases

This pension ought to exist if wpprpe=1 or wppepr=1 and wpnosc>1. Variables wpprpe, wppepr and wpnosc are not included in the pension grid but are in the main Wave 1 dataset. There are three cases where neither wpprpe nor wppepr were answered in the affirmative and yet the follow-up question (wprec2) was still (incorrectly) asked. The individuals affected are: idauniq = 111742, 112523, 120205. There are a further 4 cases where the individual initially said he/she had only 1 past pension (wpnosc=1) and yet the second follow-up (wprec2) was still asked. The individuals affected by this are: idauniq = 106939, 108347, 118653, 121080.

A second past pension (i.e. pentype_wave1=5) will not normally exist unless a first one has also been recorded (i.e. pentype_wave1=4 exists for the same individual). The exceptions to this result from the misrouting described above. As a result the following individuals have a second (but no first) past pension: idauniq=111742, 120205.

Third past pension (pentype_wave1=6): 363 cases

This pension ought to exist if wpprpe=1 or wppepr=1 and wpnosc>2. Variables wpprpe, wppepr and wpnosc are not included in the pension grid but are in the main Wave 1 dataset. There are six cases where neither wpprpe nor wppepr were answered in the affirmative and yet the follow-up question (wprec3) was still (incorrectly) asked. The individuals affected are: idauniq = 104496, 104807, 112523, 118710, 119505, 120707. There are a further 3 cases where the individual initially said he/she had only one or two past pensions (wpnosc=1 or wpnosc=2) and yet the third follow-up (wprec3) was still asked. The individuals affected by this are: idauniq = 108347, 119469, 121080.

A third past pension (i.e. pentype_wave1=6) will not normally exist unless a first and a second one have also been recorded (i.e. pentype_wave1=4 and pentype_wave1=5 exist for the same individual). The exceptions to this result from the misrouting described above. As a result the following individuals have a third (but no first or second) past pension: idauniq=104496, 104807, 118710, 119505, 120707; meanwhile the following individual has a first and a third (but no second) past pension: idauniq=119469.

3 Derived variables

In addition to the variables which also appear in the Wave 1 core data (described above), three derived variables are included in the Wave 1 pension grid to summarise the status of each pension. The Stata syntax for creating these variables can be found in the annex to this document. These variables also appear in the Wave 2 pensions grid (updated to reflect status as of Wave 2) and are as follows:

demppen

"Is/was this pension provided by your employer?"

This variable identifies whether or not the pension is or was operated by the individual's employer. It is derived from various raw variables depending on the particular pension type – for further details please refer to the syntax provided in the annex.

ddbdc

"Is/was this pension defined benefit or defined contribution?"

This variable identifies whether the pension is defined benefit or defined contribution in nature. Defined benefit pensions are ones in which the pension received is based on a formula involving age, years of service and salary. Defined contribution pensions are ones in which the pension contributions are put into a fund which grows over time and from which the pension received will depend on the size of the fund at the point of retirement. This variable is derived from various raw variables depending on the particular pension type – for further details please refer to the syntax provided in the annex.
In Wave 1, if an individual had a past pension which had been provided by an employer, they were not asked if this particular pension was defined benefit or defined contribution. Therefore, it is not possible in Wave 1 to distinguish these cases, as such as special answer category (-6) has been included for this variable to identify those cases where the information is unavailable due to the survey design in Wave 1. This information (i.e. DB/DC) was collected at Wave 2 for some pensions if the individual mentioned the same pensions again. It is therefore possible to use the Wave 2 grid to ascertain the nature of many of these Wave 1 pensions.

dcurpen
"Status of pension scheme membership"
This variable indicates whether the individual was currently contributing to the pension, receiving an income from it, or had retained rights to it in Wave 1. This variable identifies those pensions we would expect to have been followed up at Wave 2 (all those for which dcurpen takes the values 1, 2 or 3). Other pensions (in particular those from which the individual had received a lump-sum refund of contributions or from which he had transferred the funds to a different pension scheme) were not followed up at Wave 2.

4 Appendix – Stata code for derived variables

```
generate demppen = .
generate ddbdc = .
generate dcurpen = .

replace demppen =  1 if pentype_wave1==1
replace demppen =  1 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & wpkp==1
replace demppen =  0 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & wpkp~=1 & wpkp>-1
replace demppen = -8 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & wpkp==-8
replace demppen = -9 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & wpkp==-9
replace demppen =  1 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & wpmsc==1
replace demppen =  0 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & wpmsc~=1
& wpmsc>-1
replace demppen = -8 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & wpmsc==-
8
replace demppen = -9 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & wpmsc==-
9
label define demppen -9 "Refused" -8 "Don't know" 0 "No" 1 "Yes"
label values demppen demppen
label variable demppen "Is/was this pension provided by your employer?"

replace ddbdc =  1 if pentype_wave1==1 & wpdps==1
replace ddbdc =  2 if pentype_wave1==1 & wpdps==2
replace ddbdc = -8 if pentype_wave1==1 & wpdps==3
replace ddbdc = -8 if pentype_wave1==1 & wpdps==-8
replace ddbdc = -9 if pentype_wave1==1 & wpdps==-9
```

```
replace ddbdc =  1 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & demppen==1 &
wppdes==1
replace ddbdc =  2 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & demppen==1 &
wppdes==2
replace ddbdc = -8 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & demppen==1 &
wppdes==3
replace ddbdc = -8 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & demppen==1 &
wppdes==-8
replace ddbdc = -8 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & demppen==1 &
wppdes==-1    replace ddbdc = -9 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) &
demppen==1 & wppdes==-9
replace ddbdc =  1 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & wpkp>1
replace ddbdc = -8 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & wpkp==-8
replace ddbdc = -9 if (pentype_wave1==2|pentype_wave1==3) & wpkp==-9
replace ddbdc = -6 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & demppen==1
replace ddbdc =  1 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & wpmsc>1
replace ddbdc = -8 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & wpmsc==-8
replace ddbdc = -9 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype==6) & wpmsc==-9
label define ddbdc -9 "Refused" -8 "Don't know" -6 "Info unavailable" 1 "DC" 2
"DB"
label values ddbdc ddbdc
label variable ddbdc "Is/was this pension defined benefit or defined
contribution?"

replace dcurpen =  1 if pentype_wave1<4
replace dcurpen =  2 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==1
replace dcurpen =  3 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==2 & wprgh==1
replace dcurpen =  4 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==2 & wprgh==2
replace dcurpen =  5 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==2 & wprgh==3
replace dcurpen =  6 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==2 & wprgh==4
replace dcurpen = -8 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==2 & wprgh==-8
replace dcurpen = -9 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==2 & wprgh==-9
replace dcurpen = -8 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==-8
replace dcurpen = -9 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==-9
replace dcurpen = -8 if (pentype_wave1==4|pentype_wave1==5|pentype_wave1==6) &
wprec==2 & wprgh==-1
label define dcurpen -9 "Refused"
                     -8 "Don't know"
                      1 "Currently contributing"
                      2 "Receiving pension income"
                      3 "Retained rights"
                      4 "Transferred rights to another scheme"
                      5 "Received lump sum refund of contributions"
                      6 "Has stopped receiving pension from this scheme"
label values dcurpen dcurpen
label variable dcurpen "Status of pension membership"
```